

WHO IS HE ?



WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

PROLOGUE

*

*

"Hayi wena awuvuke,yini ukhohliwe ukuthi you have to go to work?"

I groan and cover myself with a pillow and she wakes me up again.

"Don't make me drag you out that bed Avela!"

Me:"okay im wake!"

"Good!"

Me:"argh you so annoying!"

"You love me like that babes."

Well Azania is my flat mate,well like my sister now because we have grown so close over the past 2

years, she's a year older than me. I get up and I made the bed and I go take a bath, after bathing i get dressed in my work uniform, which is a black short tunic, black pantyhose and black tomy's. I am a waitress in this expensive club and the salary is good so im not complaining. I comb my fade and I puff on perfume and I get out of my room and make my way to the kitchen.

Azania: "you know, you don't look like someone who works in a club. A night club to be exact."

Me: "oh whatever." I say rolling my eyes.

Azania: "you should put on make-up, show that you work in the expensive club in here."

Me: "they hired me with my natural look so deal with it."

Azania: "whoa! No need to snap."

Me: "don't you have a date you should be getting ready for?"

Azania: "not today."

I made corn flakes and started eating, she looked at

me weirdly.

Me:"what?"

Azania:"you will be working 12 hours, you sure you will survive with only that?"

Me:"there's a reason why there's time for eating and they sell food so I'm sorted."

She nods,i finish eating and I rinse my mouth in the bathroom. I take my small sling bag and phone.

Me:"im out."

Azania:"bye."

I get out and I walk to the taxi rank, i catch a taxi to the club and it drops me off at the stop sign. I check the time and it's 17:48,i still got time. I walk to the club and it's open. I go to my locker and I put my bag there and wear my apron. I lock it then go out, i greet the other waitresses and barman,we start cleaning up and getting everything ready.

Mbali:"yoh it's gonna be so packed since it's Friday and month end."

Lebo:"you can say that again."

We continue working and people start coming in,i see a group of ladies by the door so i put on a smile and walk up to them.

Me:"good evening, welcome. Would you like me to show you your table?"

Lady 1:"do we look like we fit to stay here? No girly we need the VIP section."

Lady 2:"make it VVIP."

Me:"okay,this way."

I lead the way and they follow,i show them their table and they model their way and sit down. They look and smell "Expensive."

Me:"what would it be?"

Lady 3:"for now,make it your most expensive champagne."

Lady 4:"expensive champagne? Are you gonna pay?"

Lady 3:"i thought-.." She cuts her off.

Lady 4:"you thought wrong,bring champagne and

water for her."

Me:"okay.."

I say writing on my small note book.

Lady 1:"for now that would be all."

I smile and go give the barmen the note book to show what they ordered and he laughs.

Me:"what is it?"

Barman:" i wonder who will be having water."

Me:"hayi wena."

Barman:"cabanga coming to this expensive club just for water? Yoh hayi."

Me:"mzuzu in the VIP section!"

We laugh and the manager walks in.

Manager:"is this what i pay you for? Laugh and not serve customers?"

We shake our head no.

Manager:"go to work nx."

We nod like little kids and she walks away.

Barman:"salt is killing her."

I giggle and I take the order to the ladies.

*

*

I am Avela Mazibuko and working at a night club, well I am done with school and it was not my dream to work in a club but life had another plans but I enjoy working there,it's fun. But one day i wish I can get my dream job,drive my dream car and my expensive house. I don't wanna be stuck here forever.

Join me as I take you through my life.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 16:55] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 01

*

*

My feet really hurt, this is what I hate about working here but what can i say? It pays the bills.i check my watch and it's 45 minutes left before I sit down and eat,i continue clearing tables and serving people their drinks,it's so packed ! As I am taking the dirty dishes to the kitchen,i see a hand being lifted up, i give the tray to the barman and I take out my note pad and pen and walk up to the table.

Me:"good evening again,how am i gonna be of service?"

Lady 1:"yhu i have never seen a club that even serves food, this nje is the best!"

Me:"sould i bring the menu?"

Lady 2:"no we'll have your special."

Guy 1:"no scratch that,the ladies will only have drinks and us the guys will have your special."

Me:"okay"i said writing everything down

Lady1:"and why are we having drinks? We your girlfriends."

Guy2:"so?"

Lady 3:"we should have what you having."

Guy2:"says who? Awuyekele ukuphapha nx."

Me:"uhm so that would be all?"

The guys nod and I leave and I tell the barmen their order and go to the kitchen to get them started on the order, as i am making my way to the VIP section, my phone rings.i answer with a smile.

Me:"hey babe."i walk to the bathroom since it was so loud.

Menzi:"hello Sthandwa sam unjani?"

Me:"ngiyaphila just that I am tired,wena unjani?"

Menzi:"ngiyaphila baby,i hope you ain't overworking yourself."

Me:"no,only a few minutes left before I rest."

Menzi:"okay,i will call you when its time you resting."

Me:"okay baby,lemme go serve my customers."

Menzi:"bye my love."

I drop the call and I go back to the kitchen, the order is ready so I take it to them.

Me:"here's your order."

They don't mind me,they are having a heated conversation.

Lady3:"i can't believe you Thabani,you flirting with a bitch in front of me?!"

Guy 2:"you being paranoid."i guess that's Thabani.

Lady 5:"you guys are unbelievable!"

She said shouting but the music was too loud, the ladies look at me and I put the food on the table,Lady 1 takes the chakalaka and spills it on me,since it was to hot it burned me and I screamed.

Guy 2:"what the hell Nomsa?!"

Lady 3 takes the pap and throws it at me and they

take the bags and leave.

Guy4:"I'm so sorry."

Me:"uhh eish it's okay thou i don't know how i will continue working ."

Thabani:"what time you knocking off?"

Me:"06:00am."

Guy3:"yoh that's in like 6 hours?"

I check my watch and it's 00:00,its time for me to rest and eat."

Me:"well i will have to ask for another apron."

Guy2:"can i talk to your manager for you?"

Me:"no,I'll handle it."

Guy2:"i insist."

Me:"if you say so."

He stands up and we go to the manager and he introduces himself as Smanga.

Manager:"how can i help you Smanga?"

Smanga:"well as you can see her uniform is ruined

and she needs to go change."

Manager:"since i got it real good,she can have the rest of the hours off."

Me:"really ma'am?"

Manager:"yes,go before I change my mind."

I smile, Smanga and I get out.

Me:"thank you so much."

Smanga:"it's cool,i had to do it. Can i take you home?"

Me:"nope."

Smanga:"why?"

Me:"you a stranger and I don't go with stranger."

Smanga:"a stranger that just scored you hours to rest."

Me:"you had to because your girlfriends ruined my clothes."

Smanga:(chuckles)"okay please "

Me:"eish i really need the lift."

Smanga:"so can we go?"

Me:"let me get mt bag."

He nods and I go to my locker,i take my bag and I lock it. I find him with the guys he was sitting with, they all look at me and I look at them too.

Smanga:"shall we go?"

Me:"yes "

Thabani:"don't fuck her please."

Smanga looked at him and they laughed, that kinda scared me.

We go out.

Me:"on second thoughts, I'll call a meter taxi."

Smanga:"is it because of what Thabani said?"

Me:"uhh no- actually never mind."

Smanga:"he was joking and no,i respect you too much for that."

I nod and we get in his car.

Smanga:"where do you stay?"

Me:"flats in Rietondale."

He nods and drives.

Smanga:"yoh how rude of me,i didn't ask your name."

Me:"Avela."

Smanga:"nice knowing you Avela."

Me:"s ame here."

In less than 15 minutes, we there.

Me:"you can drop me here."

Smanga:"you stay here?"

I looked at him.

Smanga:"i won't stalk or harass you."

Me:"that flat there."

I say pointing it and he nods.

Me:"thank you,good bye."

Smanga:"bye."

I get out and I ran to my flat and got in.

.

To be continued.

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 16:55] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Continuation

*

*

After dropping Avela to her crib,Smanga decided to go back to his house.

Smanga:"damn that girl is beautiful bafethu!"

He shakes his head smiling and his phone rings,it's Senzo.

Smanga:"exe"

Senzo:"uva kau?"(where are you)

Smanga:"ek is by die huis."(im in the house)

Senzo:"oh so why ungasi fakeli uline?"(why don't you tell us)

Me:"yehlis a ihigh high bes engizoni fakela."

Senzo:"hayis uka, ikuphi leyangane ?"(where's that girl)

Me:"yiphi manje?"

Senzo:"le ovaye nayo."(the one you left with)

Me:oh you mean Avela?"

Senzo:"yena loyo."

Me:"usedlini yakhe."

Senzo:"aww us uyazi macala?"

Me:"yeah angisho im the one who took her home."

Senzo:"heeee amagenge funeke ayazi lendaba."

Me:"hayis uka."

Senzo:"fede soyiqeda kusasa."

Me:"yizo ntwana."

Senzo:"salute."

I dropped the call and I go take a shower,i wear my boxers and sleep.

*

*

*

I am so tired yerr! But i gotta wake up, i check the time and it's 14:46. I make my bed and go wash my face and brush my teeth. I take my work uniform and wash it. After putting it on the line,i go to the kitchen and make some food,Azania gets in.

Azania:"im so tired ey!"

Me:"same here."

Azania:"Uhm i gotta tell you something."

Me:"ngilalele."

Azania:"ngiyahamba ngiya ekhaya,kusasa."

Me:"uma uthi ekhaya you mean Eastern Cape?"

She nods.

Me:"oh but why?"

Azania:"just for a breather, maybe you will come back from work and find me long gone."

Me:"im so gonna miss you."

Azania:"same here but don't worry, ngizobuya."

Me:"still."

Azania:"hey,i got an idea how about we go do shopping?"

Me:"trust me,I'd love too but-.."she interrupts me.

Azania:"no buts,go get ready."

I nod and I go take a bath then get dressed,i wear black jeans,hoodie and sneakers. I take my phone and go to the lounge finding Azania dressed in a short skimpy dress and very high heels,make up on fleek!

Azania:"oh hell no!"

Me:"what?"

Azania:"you going like that?"

Me:"duuh!"

She shakes her head in disapproval and sighs.

Azania:"I'll allow that because it's my last day."

I smile and we go out, we take a taxi to the mall and we go to Debonaires and place our order then we find a place to sit.

Me:"heee i got news for you!"

Azania:"you got a man? I'm all ears."she says grinning

Me:"no dummy."

Azania:"what is it then?"

I tell her about yesterday's saga and she laughed loud.

Azania:"whuu the nerve of those girls !!"

Me:"mxm"

Azania:"damn! And mmmh Smanga."

Me:"what about him?"

Azania:"is he handsome?"

Me:"i don't know."

Azania:"hawu Avela?"

Me:"want me to lie?"I say raising my eyebrows

Azania:"no but-"our order being called and she fetched the pizza and she sat down and opened the box, as I was about to take a slice, my phone rang.

Me:"hey you."

Menzi:"baby, i so miss you."

Me:"i miss you too my love."

Menzi:"where you at?"

Me:"I'm at the Mall with Azania."

Menzi:"when you get back can i see you?"

Me:"no problem."

Menzi:"i love you."

Me:"iove you too."(smiles)

He ends the call and Azania looks at me.

Azania:"you love this guy ne?"

Me:"yeah."

Azania:"are you sure he loves you too?"

Me:"what do you mean?"

Azania:"oh no,don't mind me."

Me:"mmmh."

We continue eating then we do a little shopping, we were now in the salon.

Azania:"I'm doing braids and you?"

Me:"imma just dye my hair."

Azania:"suit yourself."

We sit and I decide to dye my hair,uhm maybe red would do,so i dyed it red and it suited me perfectly. I asked them to do a line and they did. I paid then waited for Azania, after hours she was done. She paid and we got out.

Me:"i wanna do a piercing."

Azania:"eeh for real?"

Me:"yep"

We looked for a place where they do piercings and we found it. I did a nose ring and Azania settled for the one in the tongue, this girl is brave ! We did some bit of shopping then we had to go and I was already gonna be late for work. We took a taxi home and I rushed to take a bath, Azania took off the uniform from the line and ironed it. I got dressed and I didn't even eat because I was late. I called a cab since a taxi was gonna delay me. I got to work and I put my bag on the locker, I went to the barman.

Me: "hey, is the manager in?"

Barman: "not yet."

I held my chest and exhaled.

Me: "thank God!"

He laughed and I started with my work. As I was taking drinks to this other table, I saw the girl who poured me with chakalaka yesterday, she's Nomsa or something with her friends. I took the drinks to the table and attended to them with a big smile.

Me: "evening, would you like me to show you your table?"

Nomsa:"i see you did your hair to seduce our men."

Me:"is it gonna be the VIP or here?"

Lady 3:"VIP"

I led the way and showed them the table where they were gonna seat.

Me:"what would you like to have?"

Nomsa:"cocktails."

Me:"will that be all?"

Lady 2:"yes"

Me:"okay, cocktails coming right up."

I leave them and tell the barman to sort out their cocktails. I spot Menzi by the entrance and I literally smile. He comes by the bar.

Menzi:"can we talk?"

Me:"im at work Menzi."

Menzi:"just two minutes."

Me:"lemme first take these to the customers."

He nods and I take the cocktails to the ladies.

Nomsa:"our men are coming and don't even try to make eye contact with them,are we clear?"

Me:"loud and clear."

Nomsa:"good"

I leave and find Menzi laughing with the barman,we then go outside.

Me:"i missed you."

I try kissing him and he moves back.

Me:"o...kay? What's wrong?"

Menzi:"who took you home yesterday?"

Me:"why?"

Menzi:"just answer me."

Me:"a customer from here."

Menzi:"so you say,he even knows where you stay,what a customer."

Me:"are you having me followed?"

Menzi:"doesn't matter ,stay the hell from him or any guy for that matter."

Me:"why?"

He grabs my arm and twists it

Menzi:"are you disobeying me?"

I quickly shake my hand no.

Menzi:"i can't hear you?"

"Let her go!"

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 16:55] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 02

*

*

"Let go of her!"

Menzi:"why?are you fucking her?!"

He was still twisting my arm not looking at him and he pushed him to the ground.

Smanga:"are you okay?"

He says touching my arm and I flinch.

Smanga:"I'm sorry,i didn't mean to hurt you."

I nod.Menzi stands up and looks at us and clicks his tongue then leaves.I spot Thabani and the rest of the guys from yesterday. They walk up to us.

Smanga:"wow,you did your hair. You are beautiful and it suits you so good."

Me:"thank you."

Thabani:"and that's your boyfriend?"

I nod.

Guy1:"who manhandles you?"

I look away.

Me:"i gotta go,i have to work."

Guy3:"before you go, can we introduce ourselves?"

Me:"sure"

Smanga:"it's Thabani,Senzo,Sabelo and Tebogo."

Me:"nice knowing you guys and tell your girlfriends that what they did yesterday, if they do it again im gonna beat them up."

I walk away leaving them there and I start working.

The guys stand outside shocked.

Senzo:"damn she's flames."

Smanga:"hey stay away from her."

Thabani:"hawu kanti you want her for yourself?"

Smanga:"i didn't say that."

Sabelo:"let's go in,the slay queens are waiting."

Smanga:"I have to deal with that boyfriend of hers."

Tebogo:"Mamba don't get involved in all this mess,ezababili azingenwa."

Smanga:"so i should turn a blind side until he kills her."

Tebogo:"we not saying that but Mamba..-"Smanga

interrupts him.

Smanga:"no guys,I'm gonna help her."

Senzo:"konje it's no use arguing with you."

Smanga:"let's go in before the slay queens cause unnecessary drama."

We get in and Mbali the waitress welcomes them in and takes them to the VIP. They join the slay queens who were having cocktail.

Nomsa:"what took you so long?"

Senzo:"we had business to take care of."

The waitress, Lebo goes to them with a big smile.

Lebo:"evening guys,how may i be of help?"

Smanga:"please call Avela for us."

Lebo:"im there to assist you ."

Senzo:"call Avela,are you deaf?"

The ladies were confused as what was going on.

Nomsa:"who is this Avela?"

Smanga:"you'll see her when she gets in."

Lebo:"okay I'll go fetch her."

Lebo walks away annoyed and calls Avela.

Lebo:"you needed in the VIP section."

Avela:"by?"

Lebo:"how am i supposed to know?"

Lebo rolls her eyes,Avela goes to the VIP section and attends the table.

Nomsa:"she's the Avela?"

Smanga:"yes and you guys are going to apologize to her for yesterday's behavior."

Nomsa:"what? No!"

Thabani:"you are,like it or not."

Nomsa:"sorry."

I just looked at her.

Nomsa:"okay,we are sorry for yesterday's behavior."

Me:"okay,all is forgiven. What would you love to have?"

Smanga:"some lean meat and whiskey."

Me:"okay."I say writing it down and I look at them and I flash a smile.

Me:"your order is coming up."

I go get their order.

Ntombi:"your man is unbelievable yazi Thembi!"

Thembi:"how dare you disrespect us with something so low?"

Smanga:"dare call her that again and you'll know me."

Thembi:"sorry."

Thabani:"but what you guys did to her yesterday was so not right."

Nomsa:"why are you defending her?"

Sabelo:"just shut it."

The ladies look at each other and shrug.

Tebogo:"Mamba,how's the shipment coming along?"

Smanga:"everything is covered so tomorrow it's

being shipped to PTA."

Senzo:"whuu money money money money!"

We laugh and Avela comes with the order.

Avela:"here you go."

I put the order on the table.

Smanga:"thank you."

Avela smiles and leaves.

Thembi:"why is she smiling at you?"

Smanga:"hayisuka."

The guys eat while the girls are discussing their vacation they plan to take with their men.it's a surprise.

*

Avela's phone rings and it's Menzi,she's by the bathroom.

Me:"what do you want?"

Menzi:"baby,im sorry. I didn't mean to-.."i cut him off.

Me:"don't you dare and don't call me again!"

She drops the call and Smanga is by the exit.

Smanga:"are you okay?"

Me:"yeah yeah im fine."

Smanga:"you don't seem fine to me."

Me:"i am fine really!"

Smanga:"anyway,i got you this."

He says giving me a tube.

Smanga:"that will help with your arm."

Me:"thanks."

I say taking it and put it in my pocket. He looks at me.

Me:"what ?"

Smanga:"nothing, you beautiful."

Me:"uhm thank you. I have to get back to work."

Smanga:"okay,can i join you when you resting?"

I look at him and he smiles.

Smanga:"please."

Me:"no problem."

Smanga:"what time?"

Me:"00:00"

Smanga:"okay,I'll be outside."

I nod and I continue working.

*

As Smanga is making his way to the VIP,he's phone rings.

Smanga:"ringa."(talk)

Caller:"i got the information you needed."

Smanga:"good,uyamcava uAvela os pana kule Night Club eFamous?"(do you know Avela who works in the famous Night Club)

Caller:"describe her."

Smanga:"she got short hair, short in height with 2 deep dimples."

Caller:"ohh lelo shandrapha!"(that beauty)

Smanga:"yes,ngifuna ungitholele iOutie yakhe"(i

need you to find her boyfriend)

Caller:"aah les o sthipha,fede!"

Smanga drops the call and goes back to the VIP.
Smanga's girlfriend busy dancing on the table and
her friends twerking.

Senzo:"useless girls, i should find a side chick."

They laugh looking at them.

Sabelo:"where were you?"

Smanga:"I was with Avela."

Sabelo:"hee,you wanna fuck her?"

Smanga:"fuck you saan."

They laugh and more drinks keep on coming and
Smanga keeps on staring Avela.

*

The clock struck 00:00 and Smanga is outside
waiting for Avela and she appears.

Smanga:"finally!"

They laugh and 3 black Range Rovers appear and

gun shots blaze around, Smanga takes his gun and stands in front of Avela and starts shooting and he gets shot and the cars rush off.

*

*

-Love : Admin

[11/12, 16:55] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 03

*

*

Everyone in the club comes out after hearing gunshots and see some dead bodies of the people who were outside on the ground, Avela crying hysterically with Smanga in her hands, his friends rushed to her.

Thabani:"what happened?"

Avela:"i..we-..."she breaks down and the police and paramedic,forensics crowd the place,others taking pictures. Smanga and the others are taken to the hospital, Senzo helps Avela stand and makes her wear his jersey since it was a bit cold.

Detective:"Miss we would like to take a statement from you?"

Sabelo:"yheyi wena Mavundla can't you see she's still traumatized?"

Detective:"i see that but w-.."Thabani interrupts him

Thabani:"She'll come to the station tomorrow."

Detective:"will you?"

He says looking at me.

Avela:"yes yes,i will."

The detective nods and leaves. The club is closed down and declared as a crime scene. People are slowly leaving and the ladies walk up to us.

Thembi:"what's going on?"

Sabelo:"hayi awume tu."

Nomsa:"why is she wearing my mans jersey?"

Thembi:"where's my man?"

Thabani:"bazamile umcis ha.(they tried to kill him)

Thembi:"what? Who is it?"

Senzo:"are cavi."(we don't know)

Thembi:"mmh and she happened to be with my man when he got shot?"

Thabani:"duh!"

Thembi:"I'm gonna deal with you nx,which hospital?"

They told her and she left with her friends.

Thabani:"can we take you home? J ust so we know you are safe?"

I nod,i was just so numb to speak. We go to one of the cars and I direct them to my flat.

Thabani:"here,my business card. Give me a call when you wanna visit Smanga."

I nod and take it. I get out of the car and they leave, i notice i left my bag and it had the house keys. Eish what am i gonna do? I decide to call a cab to take me there. It arrives and it takes me there,i hope the Manager is still there. I spot her and run to her.

Manager:"i thought you were home."

Me:"i forget my bag which had my keys."

Manager:"okay let's go."

We get in and I take my bag and she offers to take me home. I agree and she drives me to the flat,i thank her and get out . i unlock the flat and get in,i lock and drink some water and sigh.

Me:"i hope you fine."

I go to my room and take a bath, just to remove his blood off me and I wear a nightie and I sleep.

*

*

Menzi:"mama i can't,i really can't."

Nombuso:"yes you can and you will !"

Menzi:"i don't love the girl, i love Zizipho. Avela is -.."she cuts him off.

Nombuso:"do you want to be poor?"

Menzi shakes his head no.

Nombuso:"you being with that girl is making us thousands a day so don't you dare pull out."

Menzi:"i won't thing is, i think she's got a boyfriend in that Night club."

Nombuso:"so?"

Menzi:"phela i got to convince her that I am jealous and it will be easy."

Nombuso:"and it would be like you love her?"

Menzi:"yes"

Zizipho gets in and they keep quiet.

Zizipho:"uhm,am i disturbing?"

Nombuso:"no,we done."

Nombuso gives Zizipho an ugly look and leaves.

Zizipho:"even now your mind still hates me."

Menzi:"you know her reasons baby."

Zizipho:"i apologized,i didn't mean to."

Menzi:"but what you did was so low."

Zizipho:"don't remind me please."

Menzi:"sorry."

Zizipho goes to the kitchen leaving Menzi fiddling with his phone, he texts Avela:"i am so sorry baby,please forgive me."he sends the texts and he logs into his Facebook account chatting with his side chicks.

*

*

*

Thembi:"that low thing is mad if she's thinking I'll let her take my man!"

Nomsa:"but she's out of our leagues,she doesn't meet our standard."

The ladies were in Thembi's house. They were comforting her since she wasn't allowed in the

hospital, even though he mentioned she is his wife.

Mpumi:"and she won't be able to handle Mamba, that's a beast right there. An animal!"

Sphesihle:"yabo so don't worry."

Mihle:"and don't tell us she scares you."

Thembi:"hell no yoh!"

Well Thembi is Smanga's wife, more like a trophy wife. All she does is spend his money left, right and centre buying weaves every week, doing those long nails, LV, Gucci bags and red bottoms. She's madly in love with Smanga and it boosts her that she's married to a filthy rich dangerous most feared gangster, she enjoys that title too much.

Nomsa is Thabani's wife and she's so like Thembi, everything nje!

Mpumi is Sabelo's girlfriend and they love each other.

Sphesihle is Tebogo's fiance and Mihle is Sabelo's girl.

Thembi:"i love Mamba and I won't let that bitch take

her away from me."

Siphes ihle:"she won't,chill!"

They pour themselves champagne and they start drinking.

They were like the REAL HOUSEWIVES OF JOHANNESBURG.

*

*

-Love :Admin

[11/12, 16:55] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 04

*

*

My body is so tired,i wish I can sleep the whole day.
My phone beeps and it's from the manager,saying

we must not come to work till further notice. Whuu okay, another text is from Menzi,he's apologizing. I roll my eyes and get out of bed,as i am to make it,my phone rings and it's Menzi.

Me:"yeah."

Menzi:"hawu baby?is that how you answer your phone?"

Me:"ufunani Menzi?"

Menzi:"you baby."

I keep quiet.

Menzi:"can we please meet? I want to apologize."

Me:(sighs)"where?"

Menzi:"your favorite restaurant, 11:30"

Me:"okay."

Menzi:"i love you"

I drop the call and I make my bed,i brush my teeth then wash my face, i make my way to the kitchen and make cereal,there's a knock and I go open, i find Thabani.

He looks at me, I'm in my nightie, I clear my throat.

Thabani: "uhm sorry, are you okay?"

Me: "yeah, how is Smanga?"

Thabani: "she's okay, he is awake, he was shot in his shoulder and it didn't cause any damage so he'd like to see you."

Me: "okay, when?"

Thabani: "I'm here to fetch you."

Me: "as in now?"

He raises his eyebrow and it scares me, I nod.

Me: "I'm gonna get ready, come in."

He does and yoh hayi he's presence intimidates me. I go to the bathroom and I take a bath. I get dressed in leggings, t-shirt and fluffy slippers, I combed my hair and I take my phone, I go to the lounge finding Thabani comfortable on my couch watching soccer highlights drinking juice.

Me: "I see you already feel all comfy."

Thabani: "hayisuka, as'vaye." (let's go)

He stands up and we go out, i lock the door and get in his car,a whole Audi RS7 damn! The interior is to die for! His phone rings and it's connected to the Bluetooth.

Thabani:"yeah!"

Caller:"hey baby!"

Thabani:"Nomsa im busy,call you later."

He drops the call and I look at him.

Thabani:"smoko?"

Me:"nothing, what do you think i should get Smanga?"

Thabani:"just give him kisses and you'll be fine."

Me:"really now?!"

Thabani:"or give him s-.. Hayi never mind."

I look at him and shake my head.we reach the hospital and he takes me to his ward.

Smanga:"aah how can you visit a pers on and not bring a gift."

Me:"i wanted to but I didn't know what to get you."

Thabani:"i suggested that a lot of kisses but..." He shrugs

Smanga:"give us space please."

Thabani nods and I walk up to him.

Me:"are you good?"

Smanga:"i should be asking you that since you saw all that ."

Me:"I'm traumatized shame."

Smanga:"should i organize you some counseling?"

Me:"no,there's no need."

He nods and holds my hand. He had a bandage on around his shoulder.

Me:"why were they shooting us?"

Smanga:"because.."we were interrupted by Thembi getting in.

*

*

The nerve of this bitch hanging with my man !

Me:"what the hell is going on?"

Mamba:"hayi Thembi umsindo!"

Me:"what ?!"

Avela:"uhm,i gotta go."

Me:"what were you waiting for?"

Mamba:"Avela is not going anywhere, you are."

Me:"what? Im your wife for heavens sake!"

Mamba:"Thembi hamba"

That broke me,im gonna deal with this girl. Mamba is my man.

I get out and I call Zoro.

Zoro:"boss lady,how can i help?"

Me:"i need to get someone eliminated."

Zoro:"who?"

Me:"I'll send the picture."

I drop the call,Avela will know me. I call my girls and

we meet at this expensive restaurant, i spot them drinking cocktail, i order brandy and sit.

Mihle:"whenever you order brandy you stressed."

Me:"that Avela is getting on my last nerve!"

Sphesihle:"what did she do?"

Me:"i found her in my husbands ward and Mamba chased me in front of her!"

Nomsa:"we have to deal with her!"

Me:"i called Zoro to eliminate her!"

Mihle:"no!"

Me:"yes!"

Nomsa:"yes,you did good!"

Sphesihle:"i can't believe you."

I gulped down the brandy in one go and my phone rings.

Me:"yes?"

Caller:"whatever you planning, cancel it"

The phone drops and I am lost. I decide not to mind

it and order another drink.

*

*

Avela:"why did you do that?"

Me:"do what?"

Avela:"chase your wife!"

Me:"oho."

Avela:"yoh,i got to go now."

Me:"please stay,please?"

Avela:"you need to rest nje."

Her phone rings and she answers. She speaks for a while then drops it,she looks shocked.

Avela:"are you thee Mamba? Notorious gangster?!"

Eish...

Avela:"please answer me."

Me:"yes."

Avela:"i can't believe it,so unbelievable."

She takes her phone and scrolls.

Avela:"the social media is a buzz,our pictures when you were shot, people asking why wasn't Thembi the one crying for you."

Me:"you were crying?"

She nods and I smile.

Me:"lemme see"

She gives me her phone and it's true but I kinda liked what I see. I give her the phone back and she smiles revealing her dimples.

Me:"you are seriously beautiful."

Avela:"thank you."

I nod.

Avela:"uhm bye."

She runs out and I chuckle,i take my phone and call Luke.

Luke:"Mamba,My King."

Me:"i need you to protect someone for me,protect

her with your all!"

Luke:"name?"

Me:"Avela Mazibuko,she works in the expensive night club."

Luke:"okay,she's safe. Nothing will happen to her.who is she to you?"

Me:"awunake indaba zakho."

Luke:"s orry Nkosi yami."

I drop the call and my phone rings again.

Me:"Zorro"

Zorro:"Bozza,the boss lady wants someone to be eliminated."

Me:"and it's ?"

Zorro:"Avela,the girl working in a club with some red hair."

Me:"shit! Don't you dare go through it."

Zorro:"i won't, but why boss lady wants her dead?"

Me:"she feels threatened to her"

I say laughing.

Zorro:"hehe fede"

I drop the call,Thembi has some nerve!

*

*

-Love : Admin

[11/12, 16:56] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 05

*

*

So Smanga is thee Mamba? I've heard rumors about him and I have seen him once in pictures, but i didn't know he is Smanga! That man is ruthless, you don't mess with him and I've just dug my grave,Thembi is going to kill me,her husband

chased her in front of me. I found out from Azania that the media is a buzz. Smanga's life is always in the media. Everything nje and the people will also be looking at me, this is a mess. As I run out of his ward, my phone rings and it's Menzi.

Me: "hello"

Menzi: "where are you? I've been waiting for over 2 hours?"

Damn i totally forgot about that.

Me: "im on my way."

I drop the call, i go to the taxi rank but before I am about to go to the taxi's, an Audi RS7 stops before me.

Thabani: "get in."

I just look at him.

Thabani: "i am not gonna ask you again."

I roll my eyes and I get in. He drives and by the direction he is going to my flat.

Me: "oh, can you take me to the Police station, i was

asked to come."

Thabani:"no need."

Me:"what do you mean?"

Thabani:"just that."

I keep quiet and we reach our destination.

Me:"thank you."

His phone rings and it's still connected to the Bluetooth.

Thabani:"Mamba"

Smanga:"is she okay?"

Thabani:(he looks at me)"yeah ugrand"

Smanga:"good,now i need you to find Thembi for me and bring her to the house."

Thabani:"done."

The call cuts and Thabani looks at then laughs.

Me:"what's funny?"

Thabani:"i just have to seat back and watch how this will unfold."

I look at him confused

Me:"thank you for the lift."

He nods and I go out,i get inside my flat and I get the shock of my life.

Me:"what are you doing here?"

Menzi:"since you couldn't come,i decided to come to you."

I fold my arms and look at him.

Menzi:"Avela are you cheating on me?"

Me:"what? How could you ask me that?"

He stands up and comes to me,i move back till the wall blocks me,he is so close that I feel his breath on my face.

Menzi:"who just dropped you off?"

Me:"he..he-"he cuts me off.

Menzi:"i didn't know you stutter."

Me:"he is my friend."

Menzi:"are you sleeping with him?"

Me:"what? No!"

Menzi:"don't you dare raise your voice at me!"

He squeezes my cheeks together so painfully, I keep on flinching but he is not budging.

Me:"ouch.. Menzi!"

Menzi:"you don't wanna sleep with me but you sleeping with him,claiming you are a virgin!"

Me:"i am not claiming !"

Menzi:"ever seen a virgin working in a club?"

Me:"y..yes"

I feel my cheek burning, he slapped me so hard and I hold my cheek with tears on my face.

Me:"did you-.."

Menzi:"yes i did so what are you going to do about it?"

Me:"get out! Out!!"

He chuckles and leaves,i slid down to the floor and I break down.

*

*

Mamba is in his house, waiting for his wife by his facial expression, you can see he is so angry.

Thembi gets in carrying a lot of shopping bags. She smiles when she sees Mamba.

Thembi: "hey baby, why didn't you tell me you are discharged? I would have fetched you."

Mamba: "sit down."

Thembi: "what's going on?"

Mamba: "i said sit down!"

Thembi puts her shopping bags on the table and sits next to Mamba.

Mamba: "did you arrange a hit on Avela?"

Thembi: "what? No!"

Mamba: "you know better than lying to me."

Thembi: "i didn't okay? Who fed you that nonsense?!"

Mamba:"don't you raise your voice at me."

Thembi:"i am sorry but baby, i didn't. Futhi why would i do that?"

Mamba:"i don't know,you tell me."

Thembi:"baby, i didn't do that."

Mamba:"mmh."

Thembi moves closer to Mamba and brushes his chest.

Thembi:"i can make you feel better."

Mamba removes her hands and stands up.

Mamba:"don't wait up."

He says taking his car keys and Thembi shouts behind him.

Thembi:"you are going to her right?!"

Mamba:"her who?"

Thembi:"that good for nothing waitres."

Mamba:"even if you woke up on the wrong side of the bed,you don't call her that. Are we clear?"

Thembi nods and he gets out, leaving her making a call.

Thembi:"did you do it?"

Zorro:"these things take time boss lady,give me 5 days"

Thembi:"5 days? I'm gonna lose my husband in less than 3 days and you are telling me to give you 5 days?!"

Zorro:"i have a lot of things on my plate,you can't always expect me to jump at your requests."

Thembi:"am i paying you too much Zorro?"

Zorro:"in case you forgot, Mamba is the one paying me."

Thembi:"i can triple the amount."

Zorro:(laughs)with what? Mamba's money? Mxm stop playing. The job will be done in 5 days."

Zorro drops the call leaving Thembi frustrated.

Thembi:"arrgh! Im gonna kill you myself !!"

*

*

Mamba is making his way to Avela's flat when his phone rings.

Me:"ringa"

Luke:"i found Avela's boyfriend and it's so not good."

Mamba:"what can you tell me ?"

Luke:"he's married,he is working with Ndlovu."

Mamba:"Ndlovu as in like Spororo Ndlovu."

Luke:"the one and only."

Mamba:"damn! I need to pay that boyfriend a visit."

Luke:"no need boss,we can do it."

Mamba:"no i will do it myself ."

Luke:"s sure boss and he was in Avela's flat a while ago and he walked out smiling."

Mamba:"smiling? That sounds suspicious,im on my way there now."

Luke:"s sure bozza,when you leave I'll put in small

cameras."

Mamba:"sure"

He cuts the call and he wonders why is Avela's boyfriend working with Spororo. He reaches Avela's flat and just lets himself in like he owns it. He finds Avela crying on the floor and that breaks his heart.

He rushes to her and lifts her head,she is shocked.

Avela:"how did you get in here?"

Mamba:"the door wasn't locked,why are you crying?"

Avela:"it's nothing."she says wiping her tears and Mamba notices finger marks on her cheek.

Mamba:"what happened to your cheek?"

Avela:"none of your business."

Mamba:"don't you use that tone with me."

Avela:"and that is supposed to scare me off?"

Mamba:"Avela!!"

He says with a bold voice which frightens Avela but

she keeps her cool.

Avela:"you may be feared out there but I am not scared of you!"

Mamba:"really?"

He says coming close to her but she's looking at him straight in the eye trying not to show fear.

Mamba:"Damn!"

He moves back and looks down, he notices he got a boner.

Mamba:"fuck! What are you doing to me?"

Avela:"what do you mean?"

Mamba:"never mind."

He says going to the kitchen and opens the fridge and takes out a bottle of cold water and drinks.

Avela stands up and sits down, deep down she is feared of Mamba,she heard not so good stories about him. Whoever disrespects him does not leave to tell the tale and she realizes she was rude.

Avela:"eish I'm done for!"

*

*

-Love : Admin

[11/12, 16:56] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 06

*

*

Mamba walked back into the bedroom finding Avela biting her nails.

Mamba:"are you okay?"

Avela:"i am sorry."Mamba looks at her and sits next to her.

Mamba:"why are you apologizing ?"

Avela:"for the way i spoke to you,it was inappropriate."

Mamba:(laughs)"i thought you weren't scared of me."

Avela:"i don't want to step on your toes,i once heard that anyone who disrespects you won't live to tale the tale."

Mamba:"i won't do anything to you."

He says holding her hand.

Avela:"I'm sorry."

Mamba:"i forgive you."

Avela:"is it true?"

Mamba:"what's true?"

Avela:"what's written on the papers."

Mamba:"yes"

Shock written on her face, she used her hands to cover her mouth.

Avela:"you..you into human trafficking? Selling drugs? Prostitution ring? A killer?"

Mamba:"yes"

Avela:"please leave. I want to be alone."

Mamba:"I'll leave if you tell me what happened to your cheek."

Avela kept quiet and looked aside.

Mamba:"then I'm not going anywhere."

He says switching on the tv making him to be comfortable.

Avela:"it's Menzi"

Mamba looked at her with a raised eyebrow.

Avela:"Menzi my boyfriend."

Mamba:"why?"

Avela:"he saw Thabani dropping me off and thought he is my boyfriend. "

Mamba:"im going to deal with him for laying his hands on you."

Avela:"no no no don't."

Mamba:"why?"

Avela keeps quiet.

Mamba:"im waiting for an answer."

Avela:"he is going to kill me."

Mamba:(laughing)"not while I am alive sweetie pie."

Avela:"no i don't need your protection."

Mamba:"i am going to protect you whether you like it or not."

Avela:"you don't have to."

Mamba:"Avela!"

Avela:"why are you here?"

Mamba:"i came to check on you."

Avela:"while you are here,who is checking on your wife?"

Mamba:"let's not talk about her."

Avela:"why?"

Mamba:"please Avela."

Avela's phone rings and she answers

Avela:"hello"

Caller:"you stay away from Mamba or else you will die."

The call cuts and she looks at Mamba.

Mamba:"is everything okay?"

Avela:"the caller says i must stay away from you."

Mamba:"let me see the numbers."

Avela gives him the phone and Mamba looks at the number and laughs.

Avela:"what is funny?"

Mamba:"it's Thembi."

Avela:"what? And how do you know?"

Mamba:"she uses this number to threaten the ladies to stay away from me."

Avela:"but why?"

Mamba:"she's scared they might take me away from her."

Avela:"will they?"

Mamba:"someone will."

Avela:"and it's?"

Mamba:"we'll just have to sit back and watch."

He gives me my phone.

Mamba:"don't fret,she won't do anything to you. I give you my word."

Avela:"how can you be so sure?"

Mamba:"she's knows better than to mess with my territory."

Avela:"your territory?"

Mamba:"yes,she'll think twice before killing you."

Avela reluctantly nods.

Mamba:"you know i didn't notice you had a nose ring,it suits you and the red color on your hair. You beautiful damn!"

Avela:(smiling revealing her deep dimples)"thank you"

Mamba:"aren't you gonna compliment me?"

Avela:"no."(smiles)

Mamba takes her phone.

Mamba:"if you want it,you gonna have to compliment me."

Avela looks around for something of his he can take,she spots her car keys and rushes to take them but Mamba defeats her.

Mamba:"im smarter than you sweetie pie."

Avela folds her arms and squints her eyes looking at him.

Avela:"you can take it,i don't need it."

Mamba:"really?"

He says flaunting her phone in front of her laughing.

Avela:"yes."

Mamba:"okay."he puts it in his pocket and looks at her.

Avela:"go away."

She goes behind her and pushes him to the door laughing, she opens the door and pushed him out.

Avela:"if you wanna get in,bring my phone."

Mamba:"didn't you say that you don't need it?"

Avela:"i was joking."

Mamba:"if you want it,let me in."

Avela puts her hand on her waist and looks at him while she's tapping her foot on the floor.

Mamba:"what's it gonna be?"

*

*

Menzi:"our plan worked,im like a jealous boyfriend."

Nombuso:"i know you can do it."

Nombuso takes her phone and calls Spororo.

Spororo:"is it done?"

Nombuso:"yes"

Spororo:"okay, I'll transfer your money."

Nombuso:"what's the next plan?"

Spororo:"make sure she quits her job."

Nombuso:"done."

Nombuso dropped the call and Menzi's phone beeped,a message from the bank.

Menzi:"R200 000 deposited just for slapping her! Wow"

Nombuso:"we are rich all because of her, transfer my share so i can go shopping."

Menzi:"done,what's the next phase?"

Nombuso:"make her loose her job."

Menzi:"that's easy."

They click their glasses together and smile.

*

*

I hope that girl got my message and he stays away from my husband. I know Smanga has a thing for ladies but with this girl,it's something. The way he was looking at her in that club,made me,a whole Slay Queen,Mamba's Wife apologize to that low life? Yeah ne. Unbelievable!

After calling her, i decided to visit my friends. I take a shower and I get dressed in black tight dress, red bottom heels and I did my make up, i was on fleek! I let my Brazilian weave loose and I take my Gucci bag. I go downstairs and go out, i take my Mercedes C-Class and drive to Nomsa's house. I park in the driveway and make my way in, i find her in the kitchen drinking coffee.

Thembi: "hey babe."

We hug and I sit next to her on the kitchen stool.

Nomsa: "is everything okay?"

Thembi: "it's this Avela girl."

Nomsa: "s till running after your man?"

Thembi: "yes!"

Nomsa: "baby girl you are beautiful, more than her. Buy a little red or black number for your man, fuck him senseless and he will forget about that little girl."

Thembi: "you think so?"

Nomsa: "i know so baby, don't let that girl stress

you,it will give your beautiful face wrinkles."

Thembi:"you know what? You are right. Lemme go get ready for my man. Ciao"

Thembi leaves and Nomsa rolls her eyes.

Nomsa:"so annoying!"

Thembi goes to the Mall and buys a little red number for her man and new heels then goes home and fix a little candlelight dinner.

*

*

-Love : Admin

[11/12, 16:56] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 07

*

*

Thembi takes a hot bubble bath and gets ready for her man wearing a red lacy lingerie and heels. She fixes her hair and does her make-up, she sends a text to Mamba saying : "all hot waiting for you."

She pours wine and sits down waiting for her man. She checks the time and its 19:30 and no sign of her husband. She sighs and decides to make food, just to pass time. Her phone rings and answers without looking.

Thembi: "hey babe where are you?"

Caller: "it's Stix."

Thembi: "what do you want?"

Stix: "my money or i tell Mamba everything."

Thembi: "you wouldn't dare"

Stix: "try me baby try me."

Thembi: "how much?"

Stix: "R2 Million every two weeks."

Thembi: "what? I don't have that kind of money."

Stix: "starting from tomorrow, i want it or Mamba

knows everything."

Thembi:"where will i get the money?!"

Stix:"your husband is a gangster, he makes that kind of money every hour and even if you can steal it he won't notice."

Thembi:"i gave you half a million last month,where is it?"

Stix:"money has needs hawu."

Thembi:"i don't have money"

Stix:"i don't wanna hear that, I'm giving you 24 hours or else the Mighty Mamba knows everything, tick tock."

Stix drops the call and Thembi is so frustrated, Mamba cannot find out what she did ! Her past is coming to haunt her.

*

*

Zizipho:"what's your deal with Avela?"

Menzi:"none of your business."

Zizipho:"it my business Menzi,we are married and why is your mother becoming a regular here?"

Menzi:"because she is my mother."

Zizipho:"yet my mother is not allowed here!"

Menzi:"because you know what you and that mother of yours did."

Zizipho:"we apologized, it's in the past."

Menzi:"it being in the past doesn't mean i forgot about it!"

Zizipho:"i know baby,we are sorry okay?"

Menzi:"let's just leave it."

Zizipho:"okay,will you stay away from Avela?"

Menzi:"no"

Zizipho:"why?"

Menzi:"she's our ticket to our golden life."

Zizipho:"what do you mean?"

Menzi:"exactly that,now shut up and give me a kiss."

She came close and we kissed.

*

*

Avela:"okay okay,come in."

Mamba:"finally!"

Avela giggled, they've been standing there over an hour. They get inside the house and sit.

Avela:"can i get you something to drink?"

Mamba:"I've been here almost 3 or 4 hours and you asking me that now? Yoh."

They laughed

Mamba:"juice will be fine."

Avela poured them juice and handed Mamba his glass.

Mamba:"thank you."

Avela:"can i ask?"

Mamba:"shoot"

Avela:"i don't have a gun."

Mamba:(laughs)"i know you don't."

Avela:"whatever,uhm actually never mind."

Mamba:"feel free sweetie pie."

Avela:"it's not that important."

Mamba:"if you say so but whatever you wanna ask, just know I will always answer you honestly."

Avela nods and Mamba hands her back her phone.

Avela:"finally! Thought you were gonna steal it."

Mamba:"i don't steal phones."

Avela:"what do you steal?"

Mamba:"serious things and I hope you are not judging me."

Avela:"i won't but human trafficking Smanga? Those kids who are stealing got families."

Mamba:"i know that's why the families are compensated."

Avela:"what do you mean?"

Mamba:"I'm not about to discuss my business with

you."

Avela:"i get it,I'm just a stranger."

Mamba:"no you not,you more than that."

Avela:"hayi it's getting late,you have to go."

Mamba:"getting rid of me already?"

Avela:"no I'd never do that,your wife must be waiting."

Mamba:"she don't die, few hours without me won't kill her."

Avela:"do you love her?"

Why did i ask that?

Mamba:"lately,i don't know."

Avela:"what do you mean?"

Mamba:"exactly that. Do you love this Menzi of yours?"

Avela:"n-..yes"

Mamba:"you don't look too convincing."

Avela:"he's been hurting me,physically a-.."

Mamba:"wait,has it done it before?"

Avela:"but he apologized."

Mamba:"and you forgave him?"

Avela:"yes"

Mamba:"why?"

Avela:"i keep on hoping that he would change, he attended therapy."

Mamba:"im gonna deal with him once and for all!"

He looked so angry and that sight of him,scares me.

Mamba:"im coming."

He says going out leaving Avela worried.

*

*

-Love : Admin

[11/12, 16:56] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 08

*

*

As Menzi and Zizipho were still making out in the couch, a knock disturbed them.

Menzi:"argh!"

Zizipho:"go get the door baby."

Menzi stands up and fixes himself and goes to open. He gets the shock of his life,his hands are shaking and Mamba laughs at his reaction.

Mamba:"damn! You so hilarious."

Menzi:"how can i..i help you?"

Mamba pushes him away and gets in.

Mamba:"do you know Avela Mazibuko?"he says leaning against the wall folding his arms.

Menzi:"yes yes"

Mamba:"what is she to you?"

Menzi:"my girlfriend."

Mamba:"aren't you married?"

Menzi:"i.i am"

Mamba:"so you mean she's your side chick?"

Menzi:"something like that."

Mamba:"i need a yes or no."

Menzi:"yes but I don't love her."

Mamba:"then what are you doing with her if you don't love her?"

Menzi:"i wanted to get in her pants?"

Mamba holds him by the collar pulling him close.

Mamba:"did you?"

Menzi:"no,she never wanted us to have sex,claiming she was claiming she's a virgin."

Mamba:"claiming?"

Menzi:"yes because there's no one who works in a club and still a virgin."

Mamba punches him and he falls down.

Mamba:"don't you even dare say that !"

Menzi nods like a preschool holding his bleeding nose.

Menzi:"i won't. Wait you look familiar"

Mamba:"who doesn't know me?"

Zizipho appears and sees her husband on the floor and rushes to him, then lifts her head to Smanga.

Zizipho:"Mamba?!"

Mamba:"tell your husband to stay away from Avela,actually send her a text breaking up with her."

He goes out and Zizipho takes his phone sending a text to Avela.

Menzi:"what the hell Zizipho?!"

Zizipho:"do you wanna die? Because if you don't stay away from Avela he won't hesitate to kill you."

Menzi:"i told you that she's our ticket to see our golden life!"

Zizipho:"unbelievable!"

Zizipho leaves him there and goes to their bedroom and calls her mom.

Khanya:"is everything okay baby?"

Zizipho:"it's Menzi mama"

Khanya:"what did he do?"

Zizipho:"he is cheating on me,thee Mighty Mamba came to tell him to stay away from the girl but he won't listen."

Khanya:"so what are you gonna do?"

Zizipho:"i think I'm gonna pay Avela a visit."

Khanya:"okay but make sure Menzi does n't find out"

Zizipho:"i will,i will go to the girl tomorrow."

Khanya:"okay,keep me updated."

Zizipho:"i will"

Khanya:"i love you baby."

Zizipho:"i love you too mama"

Zizipho ends the call and lays on the bed thinking about how Menzi has put their lives in danger

because Mamba doesn't make any random visits.

*

*

How am i supposed to get R2 million in a day? Stix is crazy but on the other side,i can't risk Mamba finding out what I did,that man will skin me alive. I dial Thabani.

Thabani:"Boss lady."

Thembi:"hey,is Mamba with you."

Thabani:"i don't know."

Thembi:"what do you mean you don't know?"

Thabani:"exactly that."

Thembi drops the call annoyed,she goes to Mamba's bedroom looking for his safe and she finds it. It's locked and doesn't know the codes.

Thembi:"damn,i have no choice but to call her friends."

Thembi does Nomsa.

Nomsa:"hayi did you check the time? Its 23:26."

Thembi:"im sorry but I need your help."

Nomsa:"souldn't you be making love with your husband."

Thembi:"he's in the shower"she then bites her lip.

Nomsa:"okay so what's up?"

Thembi:"please call the others and we meet for breakfast at Mugg&Bean?"

Nomsa:"done."

Thembi drops the call and rubs her face frustrated, she goes out and makes her way to the bedroom and he finds Mamba on a phone call and he's all smiles.

Thembi:"could she be speaking with her?"(she says whispering)

Mamba speaks for a while then drops the call.

Thembi:"is it her?"

Mamba:"i ain't got time for your insecurites."

He throws his phone in the bed and makes her way to the bathroom, curiosity got the better of Thembi and she checked his call log.

Thembi:"so i was right? He's cheating on me with that waitress."

She throws the phone on the bed and goes to the shower.

Thembi:"can i join you?"

Mamba:"I'm already done."

He wraps a towel around his waist and pushes her out of his way.

Thembi:"you were with her right? That waitress?"

Mamba:"her name is Avela and yes I was with her so what?"

Thembi:"the whole day?"

Mamba:"obviously and dare try something that will put her life in danger and I will eat you alive."

Mamba gets out and his phone rings.

Mamba:"I'm listening."

Luke:"i have put camcorders in her house."

Mamba:"good,I'll pay you."

Mamba drops the call and sends Avela a good night text.

Thembi:"baby can we talk?"

Mamba:"I'm listening."

Thembi:"do you still love me? I mean ever since that girl i mean Avela came into our lives,you barely even look at me."

Mamba:"i have better things to do than spend time looking at you."

Thembi:"when was the last time you touched me? Made love to me?"

Mamba shrugs while his drying his muscled body which turns Thembi on.

Thembi:"make love to me."

Mamba:"im tired."

Thembi:"so you were fucking her?"

Mamba:"no"

Thembi:"what were you doing with her then?"

Mamba:"i don't answer to you."

He wears his boxers and gets in bed.

Mamba:"night."

He covers himself with the blankets.

Thembi:"i can't believe you Smanga!"

Mamba:"you making noise,i wanna sleep."

Thembi gasps and gets in bed facing the other side.

*

*

I woke up feeling relaxed and all fresh. I had fun spending the day with Mamba shame. I make my bed and I go to the bathroom and brush my face and teeth. I go downstairs for some breakfast, i make cereal and I decide to call Azania.

Azania:"hey baby,i miss you so much!"

Avela:"i miss you more, it's so lonely without you

here!"

Azania:"i know honey i know"

Avela:"whatever"

We laugh

Azania:"so what's going on between you and Mamba? Phela you guys are still trending."

Avela:"i think we are friends."

Azania:"what? How dare you ?"

Avela:"how dare I what?"

Azania:"be friends with a monster?"

Avela:"he is not that bad"

Azania:"i don't believe you."

Avela:"is there anything wrong with me being friends with him?"

Azania:"he is a monster,what happens if he kidnaps you and uses you for his prostitution ring or trafficks you out of the country?"

Avela keeps quiet.

Azania:"think about what I said."

She drops the call and Avela is thinking, what if she's right? Phela Mamba is bad!

She decides she needs a breather,i go to the bathroom and I bath. I get dressed. I take my sling bag and some money then go out,i go to the mall and I do some shopping. As I'm coming from this other shop, i had to bump into Thembi and her friends.

Thembi:"here's this man stealer."

Nomsa:"this whore!"

Avela's phone rings and it's Mamba. She let's it ring.

Nomsa:"aren't you gonna answer that?"

Avela:"no"

It rings again and this time she answers.

Avela:"hello"

Mamba:"hey sweetie pie, how are you doing?"

Avela:"I'm good and you?"

Mamba:"im good,where are you?"

Avela:"at the Mall."

Mamba:"can we please meet?"

Avela:"no i can't."

Mamba:"why?"

Avela:"because uhm..im gonna be tired."

Mamba:"you are lying to me,i can feel it. Is everything okay?"

Avela:"yes,I'll call you later."

Avela drops the call and the slay queens look at her.

Avela : "what?"

Mihle:"you call that thing a phone?"

Avela:"what's wrong with it?"she says looking at her Samsung S8+

Thembi:"these are real phones."

They say flaunting their iPhone X's on her face.

Nomsa:"not that thing."

Avela:"so by owning an Iphone you made it in life?"

They look at each other then back at her.

Avela:"so owning an iPhone is an achievement to y'all? Oh please!"

She left them there with their mouths open.

Sphesihle:"the nerve rhaa!"

They go to Mugg&Bean and sit.

Mihle:"is everything okay?"

Thembi:"i know for a fact that Mamba is sleeping with that girl. He didn't even deny it."

Nomsa:"yoh is it that bad?"

Thembi:"very bad!"

Mihle:"so what's your plan?"

Thembi:"they are the least of my worries,Stix wants money."

Siphesihle:"how much this time?"

Thembi:"R2 Million every 2 weeks?"

Nomsa:"what? I hope you told him where to get off."

Thembi looked aside.

Mihle:"you didn't?"

Thembi:"i couldn't okay?"

Sphesihle:"do you have the money?"

Thembi:"that's why i called you here."

Mihle:"you want us to help you?"

She nods.

Thembi:"i promise I'll pay you back."

Nomsa:"why don't you ask Mamba? He got money."

Thembi:"i don't wanna get him involved."

Sphesihle:"he's gonna help you out."

Thembi:"no guys, i seriously need your help."

Nomsa:"eish,i don't have money and my cards are with Thabani."

Mihle:"and Sabelo did the same."

Thembi:"so y'all can't help me?"

They slowly nod and Thembi furiously stands up.

Thembi:"so much for being friends nx!"

She grabs her Louis Vuitton bag and leaves.

Nomsa:"yoh."

Sphesihle:"it's her mess,she should fix it herself."

Nomsa:"her and Stix think money grows on trees."

Sphesihle:"mxm"

Nomsa:"she even has the nerve to call my man asking where is Mamba,is Mamba married to Thabani? Nx she annoys me."

*

*

What's wrong with Avela now? I thought we were fine. I decide to go to her flat and I unlock it, i got spare keys. I'll wait here and she'll tell me what's wrong.

As I'm scrolling through my phone, she gets in with plastic bags.

Avela:"how did you get in?"

Mamba:"do you know who i am sweetie pie?"

Avela:"you trespassing."

Mamba:"call the cops then."

Avela put the plastic bags down and sat down.

Mamba:"what's wrong sweetie pie? Talk to me."

She takes out her phone.

Avela:"what's wrong with my phone?"

Mamba:"nothing why?"

Avela:"your wife said this is not a phone,real phones are Iphones "

Mamba laughed that he had tears in his eyes.

Mamba:"so that's why you are angry at me?

Because of what Thembi said?"

Avela:"no but put her in her place before I rearrange her face. Her LV and Gucci bags don't scare me and her Brazilian weaves."

Mamba laughs again.

Avela:"glad you find it funny."

Mamba:"yeah ne! So what's wrong?"

Avela:"are you gonna use me for your prostitution ring or sell me?"

Mamba:"what? How can you ask something like that?"

Avela:"please answer me"

Mamba:"no I'd never do that,especially to you."

Avela:"so you'd do that to others?"

Mamba:"i didn't mean to but I will never do that,i like you too much to do that. I won't hurt you."

Avela:"mmh if you say so."

Mamba:"are we okay? I can't deal with it when you angry at me."

Avela:"that's why you came here without my permission?"

Mamba:"yes and I am sorry for that."

Avela:"it's okay."

Mamba:"come here"

He says opening his arms and Avela goes to him with a smile.

*

*

-Love : Admin

[11/12, 16:57] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 09

*

*

I had my head on his buff chest and I was so okay.

Mamba:"Avela?"

Avela:"Smanga or should i say Mighty Mamba?"

Mamba:(laughing) Smanga,i don't want to hear you say Mamba."

Avela:"okay Smanga."

Mamba:"do you believe me when i say i will never hurt you? And i won't let you in my dark life,so scary and you seem so vulnerable to handle the life."

Avela:"i don't have to get involved because we'll remain as friends."

Mamba looks at her and smiles then lip syncs "not for long ."

Avela:"you know,i miss going back to work."

Mamba:"do you enjoy working there?"

Avela:"yes,it pays the bills."

Mamba:"okay but I don't like it."

Avela:"but why?"

Mamba:"all those men looking you with hungry eyes."

Avela turns and looks at him.

Mamba:"don't mind me."

Avela:"okay, so do you enjoy what you do?"

Mamba:"it's in my blood sweetie pie."

Avela:"okay,you hungry?"

Mamba:"no I'm fine."

Avela:"suit yourself then."

She takes her phone and orders food from the MR D food app.

Mamba:"you tempting me."

Avela:"with?"

Mamba:"i love ordering food from the app,so mouthwatering."

Avela:"so im guessing you'll join me?"

Mamba:"definitely."

Avela:"you know you are always here, when do you spend time with your wife?"

Mamba:"ah that one whines too much and I can't handle that shit. It bores me."

Avela:"she's your wife, get used to it."

Mamba:"has Menzi made any contact?"

Avela:"no, he sent a text breaking things off."

Mamba:"and how do you feel?"

Avela:"im a little bit hurt,i loved him."

Mamba:"unders tandable."

There's a knock and Avela gets off Mamba's chest and goes to open. She finds this beautiful woman,she pushes Avela out of the way and gets in. She stops on her tracks when she sees Mamba on the couch, Mamba turns and looks at her,she's a bit shaken.

Mamba:"how can we help you?"

Zizipho:"i am here to talk to Avela."

Mamba:"about?"

Zizipho:"about Menzi."

Avela:"what about him?"

Zizipho:"that she stays the hell away from Menzi,he is married."

Avela:"whoa! You guys are married?"

Zizipho:"yes so you were dating a married man!"

Avela:"yoh but we over now ."

Zizipho:"good"

She leaves and Avela looks at Mamba.

Avela:"why is she scared of you?"

Mamba:"who isn't?"

Avela:"me"

Mamba:"really?"

Avela:"yes."

The order from MR D comes and Mamba pays.

Avela:"i was gonna pay for that."

Mamba:"why when I can afford it?"

Avela:"who says i can't?"

Mamba:"im saving you money."

They take their order and seat. They start eating while conversing till Mamba's phone rings.

Mamba:"ringa ngilalele."(speak im listening)

Caller:"boss the shipment has arrived. They need your signature."

Mamba:"okay I'm on my way."

Caller:"dankie bozza"

Mamba drops the call and looks at Avela.

Mamba:"sweetie pie, I have to go. I'll come check on your before you sleep."

Avela:"there's no need."

Mamba:"i will Veve and you can lock,I'll open with my own keys."

Avela:"where did you get them?"

Mamba:"i got connections. Bye."

He brushes Avela's cheek with his thumb. He then leaves and drives to his warehouse. He finds the guys with the shipment. He signs for it and sits.

Mamba:"is everything going according to plan?"

Sabelo:"wayazi."(you know it)

Mamba:"i want no mistakes with delivering the

shipment to Mpums,it's worth millions."

Thabani:"chill ntwana,we got this."

Mamba:"in 3 days time,we going to the mission in 2 days time. I hope you all are prepared."

Tebogo:"the way we are prepared, we can even go tonight!"

They all laughed

Thabani:Mamba my main man, what's going on what MaThembis?"

Mamba:"what do you mean?"

Thabani:"he called me at night asking where you are."

Senzo:"where were you?"

Mamba:"with Avela."

Thabani:"around 23:00?"

Mamba:"yes,is there a problem?"

Senzo:"you spending too much time with that girl."

Mamba:"every minute i spend with her,is priceless

man."

Thabani:"why does it seem like that girl is gonna replace MaThembis?"

Mamba:"maybe. We don't know."

Thabani:"we gotta seat back and relax."

Mamba:"and watch how everything unfolds."

Sabelo:"yeah."

*

*

"10 hours left, tick tock."- that was from Stix.

Thembi:"damn!"

My so called friends do not want to help me out. Mxm. I guess I have to ask a loan from the back. I call Stix.

Stix:"you got my money?"

Thembi:"please give me some time, a week at least."

Stix:"4 days, bye"

He drops the call, fuck! Just to get my mind off things, I decide to pay Avela a visit.

I ask people for directions and I am shown her flat. Who still stays in flats nowadays? I knock and she shouts "coming!"

She opens and looks shocked.

Avela: "how can I help?"

I push her out of the way and get in.

Avela: "how can I help?"

Thembi: "stay away from my man."

Avela: "how about you stay away from me?"

Thembi: "I would, if you stay away."

Avela: "how about you tell him stay away from me."

Thembi: "after this, he'll hate you."

Thembi takes out a knife and stabs her own arm, she takes out her phone and dials Mamba.

Thembi: "aaaah Mamba she's killing me!"

Mamba: "whose killing you?"

Thembi:"Avela"

She drops the call and looks at Avela who is amazed.

Thembi:"now let's see what he'll say."

*

*

-Love : Admin

[11/12, 16:57] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 10

*

*

Mamba:"gents I'm coming, Thabani let's go."

They rush out to Mamba's car.

Thabani:"what's going on?"

Mamba:"Thembi called me that Avela is killing her."

Thabani:"killing? Avela? So not like her."

Mamba:"that's what I think so but let's see what happened."

They rush to Avela's flat finding Thembi holding her arm which was bleeding,Avela was stunned and the knife on the floor.

Mamba:"what happened ?"

Thembi:"I'll tell you everything baby."

Mamba:"I'm listening."

Thembi:"i came in here actually she called me here and wanted to meet. She told me to stay away from you because you guys are dating,I told her we are married and she stabbed me."

Mamba looked at Avela who was looking at Thembi with her hands on her mouth.

Thabani:"is it true?"

Thembi:"off course she's gonna deny it!"

Mamba:"let her answer for herself."

Avela:"no,i didn't do it."

Mamba:"Thabani please take her to the hospital, i wanna talk to Avela."

Thembi:"what ? No!"

Thabani:"asambe"(let's go)

They got and Thembi kept on cursing.

Thabani:"s he didn't do it right?"

Thembi:"what are you trying to say?"

Thabani:"exactly that."

*

Menzi:"our plan cannot continue."

Spororo:"why?"

Menzi:"Mamba knows about me and Avela."

Spororo:"s o?"

Menzi:"we talking about thee Mighty Mamba here!"

Spororo:"are you sure it's not some wannabe Mamba?"

Menzi:"no,he came here himself!"

Spororo:"fuck! So when did you last see Avela?"

Menzi:"im going nowhere near that girl,she's under Mamba's protection. You don't mess with his territory, you just don't."

Spororo:"you getting cold feet?"

Menzi:"I don't wanna die, you do know Mamba is merciless."

Spororo:"don't tell me you scared of him because I am not."

Menzi:"Rest in peace in advance."

Menzi drops the call and looks at his mother.

Nombuso:"Mamba is costing us thousands."

Menzi:"our life is with more than those thousands mama."

Nombuso:"what is Spororo saying?"

Menzi:"he is not happy, he says he's continuing."

Nombuso:"and i am joining him."

Menzi:"no mom,i don't want to lose me."

Nombuso:"one way you gonna lose me. Spororo won't let this go."

Menzi:"as long as I won't be part of the plan"

Nombuso:"where's that witch you call a wife?"

Menzi:"she's not a witch mama"

Nombuso:"mxm,i wonder where did you get that good for nothing."

Menzi:"stop mama! Please"

Nombuso:"mxm oho."

*

*

Avela:"Smanga i didn't do it! You believe me right?"

Mamba:"yes."

Avela:"really?"

Mamba:"you have no guts to hurt another person, did you call her?"

Avela:"no,she just rocked up unannounced."

Mamba:"she must be really desperate."

Avela:"desperate for what?"

Mamba:"never mind."

Avela:"but are you sure that you believe me?"

Mamba:"bring your laptop."

She stood up and fetched her laptop then gave it to Mamba. He fiddled with it.

Avela:"how do you know my password?"

Mamba:"i just guessed it."

Avela:"i don't believe you."

Mamba:"that's fine ke."

Avela sighed.

Mamba:"please bring me water?"

Avela nods and Mamba looks for the camcorder and finds it next to the flower pot. He sits and Avela brings water and gives him.

Mamba:"thanks."

He takes one sip and puts the glass on the coffee

table and continues with the laptop. He shows Avela the footage.

Avela:"how did you get this?"

Mamba:"not that important but we gonna need it incase Thembi presses charges."

Avela:"yoh this is gonna help,thank you so much!"

Mamba:"anything for you."

Avela:"but shouldn't you be protecting your wife? She needs you."

Mamba:"i don't protect liars."

Avela:"but she's your wife."

Mamba:"doesn't mean i have to protect her lies,accusing you of something you didn't do? That's so low man."

Avela:"oh,thanks anyway."

Mamba:"so relax, I'm here for you sweetie pie, anytime of the day."

He puts the laptop on the table and looks at her,they both smile.

*

*

-Love : Admin

[11/12, 16:58] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 11

*

*

The doctor stitched her wound and give her some pills,she was so mad that his husband didn't follow her to the hospital. A texts comes through her phone : "6 hours left baby girl, 6" she rolled her eyes and went to Thabani's car.

Thembi:"take me to the police station."

Thabani:(laughing)"im guesssing you going to report Avela?"

Thembi:"you guessed right!"

Thabani:"you do know that your husband is gonna get her out of jail?"

Thembi:"Mamba loves me,not her!"

Thabani:"nc nc nc,you'll end up regretting yourself. "

He reaches the police station and Thembi gets out leaving Thabani calling Mamba.

Mamba:"exe"

Thembi:"your wife is in the police station."

Mamba:"to report Avela i guess?"

Thabani:"yes,what's going on between the two of you?"

Mamba:" me and who?"

Thabani:"you and Avela."

Mamba:"I'm falling for her ntwana."

Thabani:"eeh manje uthini ngo MaThembis?"(what about Thembi)

Mamba:"i might just divorce her."

Thabani:"are you sure bozza?"

Mamba:"yeah i am. And leave Thembi there,she'll find her way back."

Thabani:"yizo boss."

Thabani drives home to his wife,Nomsa.

*

Thembi:"im here to open a case."

Police Officer:"against?"

Thembi:"Avela Mazibuko,she stabbed me,look."showing the officer where she has a bandage.

Police Officer:"let's go to the interrogation room."

Thembi nods and follows him,they reach the interrogation room and Thembi seats,the police officer goes to get the Detective and comes with him.

Detective:"how can i help you Mrs Nkosi?"

Thembi:"i wanna open a case against Avela Mazibuko,she stabbed me."

Detective:"and the reason being?"

Thembi:"she doesn't wanna stay away from my husband."

Detective:"and your husband being Smanga aka the Mighty Mamba?"

Thembi:"yes"

Detective:"you do know that your husband has a thing for ladies and ladies love him,so why would this Avela stab you for a married man?"

Thembi:"because he got the looks and money."

Detective:"do you have proof that she did that?"

Thembi:"i don't need proof that she did it,I know she did."

Detective:"that is not enough Mrs Nkosi."

Thembi:"clearly I'm wasting my time here, you guys are useless."

Detective:"hayisuka nx."

The detective gets up and leaves Thembi there.

Thembi:"hee! Did he just walk out on me?"

She stands up goes out, she doesn't spot Thabani's car. She calls Thabani and it rings unanswered. She calls Mamba.

Mamba:"I'm busy,what do you want?"

Thembi:"with her right?"

Mamba:"i ain't got time for this."

Thembi:"please call Thabani to come fetch me."

Mamba:"find your way home dear wifey."

Thembi:"what? I'm not used to walk long distance."

Mamba:"suit yourself then."

Thembi:"please come fetch me."

Mamba:"I'm kinda held up."

Thembi:"you are choosing me over her?"

Mamba:"see you when I get home."

He drops the call and Thembi looks at her phone not believing what Mamba just did.

Thembi:"yeah ne."

She starts walking, the distance was about 1 hour 30 minutes long.

*

*

Spororo:"Menzi i need you on this job,please man."

Menzi:"i have no intentions of dying."

Spororo:"you won't die, i will protect you."

Menzi:"protect me from Mamba?"

Spororo:(silence)

Menzi:"thought so."

Spororo:"think about the money Ntwana okay,i will double it."

Menzi:"no spororo."

Spororo:"then you can kiss your wife goodbye because I will kill her."

Menzi:"you wouldn't."

Spororo:"try me."

Menzi:"fuck you!"

Spororo laughs and drops the call.

Spororo:"you will pay for your parents sins dear Avela."

*

*

Avela:"I'm gonna take a bath,it's been a long day."

Mamba:"you'll find me here."

Avela:"doing what?"

Mamba:"waiting for you."

Avela:"you don't have to."

Mamba:"i want to."

Avela:"suit yourself."

Mamba:"can i join you?"

Avela:"hell no."

Mamba:"why?"

Avela:"because i say so."

Avela good to the bathroom while Mamba decides

to cook, just something nice for Avela, he was gonna deal with Thembi later.

In the bathroom, Avela was thinking about Zizipho.

Avela: "so i was his side chick? All along he was married? Heee yeah ne, he played me. I mean he loved me and I was so convinced that he loves me back, Menzi just hurt me then he has some nerve to send his wife! Argh the disrespect!"

Avela finished bathing and she gets dressed in her summer short pjs then goes out, the amazing aroma from the kitchen hit her nostrils and she goes to the kitchen.

Avela: "smells good in here, what are you making?"

Mamba: "that's for only me to know sweetie pie."

His eyes land on Avela's body and he cursed, his penis erects.

Mamba: "please wear a gown or something?"

Avela: "why?"

Mamba: "i might get tempted and do something I won't regret."

Avela:"okay."

She goes to put on a gown and goes back to the kitchen.

Avela:"and?"

Mamba:"much better."

He doesn't help but to put Avela on top of the kitchen counter with her legs around his waist.

Mamba:"damn sweetie pie!"

He says coming close to kiss her.

*

*

-Love : Admin

[11/12, 16:58] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 12

*

*

Avela wraps her arms Mamba's neck pulling him closer, Mamba has his hands on her thighs moving up and down, the kiss is getting heated as both of them are breathing heavily but they don't want to stop. Avela pushes Mamba slightly and they stop.

Mamba: "damn! What are you doing to me?"

Avela removes her hands from his neck while Mamba's hands are still on her thighs.

Avela: "this is so wrong!"

Mamba: "what? Didn't you enjoy it?"

Avela: "trust me i did, so much."

Mamba: "so what's the problem then?"

Avela: "Smanga you are married!"

Mamba: "so?"

Avela: "this is cheating, you should be with your wife!"

Mamba:"but i want to be with you."

Avela:"Smanga,your wife needs you"

Mamba:"what about what I need?"

Avela:"what do you need?"

Mamba:"i need you."

Avela:"as your side chick right? What is wrong with me attracting married men?"

Mamba:"do not compare me with Menzi."

Avela:"i am not."

Mamba:"Avela,i love you."

Avela:"wait what?"

Mamba:"Avela i fell for you,if i didn't i would be with Thembi right now proolly plotting your downfall making it seem that you stabbed her, i wouldn't have shown you that footage. I chose to be here because I love you!"

Avela:"what about Thembi?"

Mamba:"what about her?"

He removes his hands from her thighs and puts them in his pocket.

Avela:"you guys are married."

Mamba:"i can divorce her."

Avela:"married men never divorce their wives for their side chicks!"

Mamba:"you are not my side chick!"

Avela:"besides a relationship built on another woman's tears doesn't work out."

Mamba:"so you are looking at all reasons for not being with me? Next thing you will be saying because I am a gangster?"

Avela looks aside and Mamba deeply sighs.

Mamba:"so I'm right? So i don't deserve to be loved because I am a gangster?"

Avela:"that's not what I said."

Mamba:"what are you saying then?"

Avela looks aside again.

Mamba:"you know what, goodbye."

He takes his car keys and leaves. He reaches his car and cursed then banged the steering wheel.

Mamba:"damn!"

He drives to his house thinking about Avela,he tries by all means to block her from her thoughts but seems impossible to do.

He parks his car in the garage then gets in. He finds Thembi drinking water.

Mamba:"hey,you look tired."

Thembi:"i told you i am not used to walking long distance."

Mamba:"you will be fine,why did you lie?"

Thembi:"about?"

Mamba:"don't play dumb with me Thembi !"

Thembi:"she did stab me and tomorrow I'm gonna have all the proof."

Mamba:"really? Why tomorrow not now?"

Thembi:"don't worry about that."

Mamba:"i hope you ain't gonna pull one of your stunts Thembi."

Thembi:"no I'm not."

Thembi walks up to him and kisses him, they kiss and the next thing Thembi is on the kitchen counter naked left with her panty only,as Mamba was about to remove her panty,Avela flashed in his mind.

Mamba:"sorry i can't do this."

Thembi:"what? Baby look I'm already for you ."

She says opening her legs and Mamba is looking at her,his penis does not even erect. He shakes his head no and goes to take a shower.

Thembi:"what the hell? Did he just leave me hanging?"

She gets off the kitchen counter and follows him,he finds him in the shower and he seemed to be in deep thoughts.

Thembi:"what's stressing you my love?"

Mamba:"nothing."

He goes out the shower,dries himself and wears his vest,short, running shoes.

Thembi:"where are you going?"

Mamba:"out"

Thembi:"this time?"

Mamba:"yeah."

He takes his earphones and goes to the kitchen and takes a small water bottle and goes out jogging to clear his head.

Thembi:"jogging this time? It's past seven for goodness sake."

*

*

Did Smanga just declare his love for me? I'm amazed,confused. Do i love him? I am not sure,i don't know and even if I did,i couldn't be with him. Why? Because he is married, a gangster. To be honest I enjoy his company but being in a

relationship with him? It's too much, i don't think i would be able to handle it.

Avela is still on the kitchen counter and holding her lips.

Avela:"i can't believe I kissed thee Mighty Mamba! Yeah ne,but i loved it."

She sighs and gets off the kitchen counter. She switches off the stove because Mamba left it on. She takes her phone and debates on calling Mamba but finally decides against it. She calls Azania.

Azania:"hey baby"

Avela:"hey,are you good?"

Azania:"I'm good and change of plans,i am coming next week."

Avela:"i can't wait."

Azania:"you don't sound excited."

Avela:"trust me,i am."

Azania:"what's troubling you?"

Avela:"nothing, i have to go. Bye."

She drops the call and there's a knock on the door, she goes to open and somehow she was hoping it's Mamba but no.

Avela: "how can i help you?"

Lady: "first thing first, can i get in?"

Avela: "sure"

She makes way for her and she gets in, they sit.

Lady: "i am Nombuso, Menzi's mother"

Avela: "oh"

Nombuso: "i am here to tell you that my son is miserable without you, he needs you."

Avela: "he got a wife for that."

Nombuso: "you call Zizipho a wife? Trust me you'd make a better wife than her."

Avela: "and why is that?"

Nombuso: "i knew you were my son's side girlfriend and to be honest, he loves you. He even wanted to..to commit suicide." she cries and Avela is just looking at her.

Avela:"with all due respect ma,your son hurt me. Where were you when he abused me? You now here to tell me he needs me?"

Nombuso:"trust me,i didn't know. If I knew I would have protected you."

Avela:"yeah right."

Nombuso:"please my daughter, you need to see him."

Avela:"i-.."

Nombuso:"im begging you."she even kneeled and that got Avela feeling a bit guilty.

Avela:"please stand up ma"

Nombuso:"please go and see him."

Avela:(sighs)"I'll go tomorrow"

Nombuso:"thank you so much."

She stands up and they hug. Nombuso says her goodbyes and as she is out,Nombuso side smiles.

Nombuso:"what a stupid girl."

Luke looks at Nombuso from a distance and shakes his head

Luke:"i wonder what's your story."

*

*

-Love : Admin

[11/12, 16:58] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 13

*

*

Luke decides to follow Nombuso to find out what her story is,Nombuso is too happy to notice that she is being followed. She gets in her house finding the couple cuddling.

Nombuso:"my plan worked!"

Zizipho:"what plan?"

Nombuso:"i was not talking to you."

Menzi:"you mean...?"

Nombuso:"yes and hey girly give us space."

Zizipho stands up and goes to the bedroom.

Nombuso:"all i have to do now is to call Spororo and everything is set ."

She says taking out her phone and dials Spororo.

Spororo:"yes?"

Nombuso:"she's coming tomorrow, be here at 9am and I'll text her that she must be here at 10"

Spororo:"good girl, i knew that I could count on you."

Spororo drops the call and Nombuso sends a message to Avela.

Menzi:"so Spororo and Avela will be here tomorrow?"

Nombuso:"yes "

Menzi:"okay, let me get some air."

Menzi takes a walk around the area and Luke spots him coming out of the house which Nombuso got in.

Luke:"could this lady and Menzi be working together? Hee the boss would be pleased to hear this."

He takes out his phone and dials Mamba.

Mamba:"Luke my main man."

Luke:"Boss i got news for you."

Mamba:"I'm listening."

Luke:"there's a woman who walked out of Avela's house smiling, i followed her and she got in Menzi's house and they seem to be working together. So now I'm gonna hack Avela's phone to see if she has made any contact with her."

Mamba:"fuck! You do just that."

Luke:"I'll call you."

Luke drops the call and drives to Avela's house. He looks around and the coast is clear. He goes to his warehouse and gets his equipment ready to hack

Avela's phone.

*

*

Spororo:"from tomorrow I am finally getting justice."

He smiles alone looking at a picture of an old couple.

*

*

-The Following Day.

*

Luke:"boss it's not good at all."

Mamba:"what's up?"

Luke:"Avela is supposed to go to that house before 10 and if I dig deeper, Spororo is gonna be there."

Mamba:"fuck! You know what,I'll go on Avela's behalf and you make a plan to distract her."

Luke:"done."

Luke makes another phone call.

Caller:"bozza yam"

Luke:"im giving you 10 minutes to come to my house."

Caller:"yizo!"

The call ends and goes to his study and takes out cocaine.

Luke:"you will come in handy today."

*

*

To be honest, i miss Smanga. His smile,laughter,smell everything about him nje in general.

Nombuso sent a text what time i should come. I was so nervous.

I just finished showering so I am getting dressed in jeans,tank top and sandals. I comb my fade and I go have breakfast. It's 9:30.

I finish eating and there's a knock.

I go open and find this dirty guy carrying a crying

cute baby.

Guy:"sister."

He looks high and as he's about to drop the baby,i
rush to him before the baby falls to the ground.

Guy:"eish."

The baby keeps on crying so i shush her up.

Guy:"fede!"

He turns to leave and Avela tries stopping him but
he doesn't mind her.

Avela:"what's her name?"

The guy slowly turns then shrugs and leaves.

Avela:"eeh"

She looks at the baby and falls for her instantly.

She's cute.

Avela:"I'll just call you cutie pie."

She gets in and closes the door . she gently places
the baby on the couch and looks at her. She only
has a pampers only with a blanket wrapped around

her. She checks the pampers and it's full.

Avela:"eh what should i do?"

The baby needs a lot of things,she decides to call Mamba.

Mamba:"yeah."

That hurt Avela a little.

Avela:"uhm i need your help."

Mamba:"im listening"

Avela:"a baby was dropped to my flat and I kind of need baby things."

Mamba:"a baby?"

Avela:"yes."

Mamba:"okay I'll send someone to bring them."

Avela:"can't you bring them yourself?"

Mamba:"im busy,bye."

He dropped the call and called Luke.

Luke:"King."

Mamba:"what did you do?"

Luke:"i called that laaitie who owes me, got him intoxicated and had him deliver the baby at Avela's flat. That way she'll be distracted."

Mamba:"you a genius, now i want you to deliver baby things to her flat."

Luke:"already sent someone to do it."

Mamba:"thanks now let me go visit that Menzi and that family."

Mamba dropped the call and got ready. He wore his black suit and formal shoes. He puffed his cologne and he looked so good. He took his Ferrari car keys with two bodyguards. He drove to Menzi's house.

*

Spororo:"where the hell is that girl? She should have been here 20 minutes ago."

Menzi:"I'm sure she's on her way."

Nombuso:"can i get you juice in the mean time?"

Spororo:"make it brandy."

Nombuso:"coming right up."

She fixed their drinks and served them. After some time, the Mighty Mamba pulled up. With him walking in the middle and his bodyguards on the sides. They just let themselves in and everyone jaws drop.

Mamba:"and we meet again Spororo Ndlovu."

He said with his hands deep in pockets and Spororo literally wets his pants.

*

*

-Love : Admin

[11/12, 16:58] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 14

*

*

A knock disturbs Avela as she's starrng the cute baby,she goes to the door and meet a buff scary guy with a scar across his cheek.

Guy:"here."

He says giving Avela the plastic and Avela takes it and opens,she sees Pampers,Baby Formula, Purity and some clothes."

Avela:"thank you"

Guy:"sure."

He turns to leave but turns to look at Avela.

Guy:"don't play hide and seek with my boss."

He then goes to his black Audi A4 and sends a text to Luke : "done"

He then drives to the warehouse.

Avela:"hide and seek? Ehh."

She closes the door and goes to the baby. She removes her pampers and wipes her up.

Avela:"now let's get you cleaned up."

She carries her and takes the plastic and goes to the bathroom. She bathes the baby and the baby is giggling and that makes Avela smile. She finishes bathing her and dresses her in her pink baby romper and socks. She gently combs her short curly hair while the baby is playing with Avela's phone.

They to the kitchen and she makes her some baby formula to feed her,she sits down with her in her thigh and feeds her.

Avela:"you are so adorable."

*

*

Everyone is still looking at Mamba shocked, Nombuso drops to the floor due to fear and Mamba chuckles.

Menzi runs to his mother and shakes her up. Spororo looks like he is glued to the couch.

Mamba:"well since my friends and I aren't offered a

place to sit we will just sit without your permission."

They took chairs from the dining room and sit down facing them. Nombuso walks up from the floor and Mamba laughs.

Nombuso:"what's going on?"

Mamba:"hayisuka just sit down."

She slowly stands and sit next to his son.

Mamba:"Spororo long time no see."

Spororo:(clears throat)"yeah hey "

Menzi:"what do you want?"

Mamba:"straight to the point,i like it. Tell me what do you guys want from Avela?"

Spororo:"who the hell is that?"

Mamba:"you know her very well,don't play dumb with me."

Menzi:"i ended things with her,you can have her."

Mamba:"why was your mother at her flat yesterday?"

Nombuso:"me? At her flat ? You wrong."

Mamba:"okay. Spororo what are you doing here?"

Spororo:"i came to visit my friends."

Mamba:"i didn't know y'all were friends."

Spororo:"well we are."

Mamba:"so your friendship is built on Avela's name?"

They keep quiet.

Menzi:"aren't you married?"

Mamba:"nope."

Nombuso:"the papers said you are married to Thembi."

Mamba:"do you see any ring on my finger?"

Nombuso:"no"

Mamba:"so mind your own business."

Spororo:"where is Thembi?"

Mamba:"do i look like her bodyguard ?"

Spororo:"no"

Mamba:"so stop asking things that don't concern you."

Spororo:"what do you actually want?"

Mamba:"i wanna know what's your plan with Avela?"

They kept quiet.

Mamba:"i won't repeat myself."

Spororo:"i want revenge."

Mamba:"what revenge?"

He said folding his arms looking all serious.

Spororo:"it happened in the past."

Mamba:"i got the whole day so talk."

Spororo:"her parents killed my twin brother."

Mamba:"so?"

Spororo:"they took away something which is close to me,i wanted to do the same."

Mamba:"where are her parents?"

Spororo:"s he was raised by her grandma in the villages,i sort of took her parents, they are working for me. They are practically hobos. I paid her grandma to tell her that her parents are dead."

Mamba:"you sick! Where is her grandma?"

Spororo:"i don't know."

Mamba:"im gonna ask again, where is her grandma?"

Spororo:"s he's a maid in my house."

Mamba:"you disgust me yerr!"

Spororo:"so i wanted to take her and make her my sex slave and I did my research and found out everything about her and she's dating Menzi and that made things easy for me,i threatened Menzi and she was supposed to come here and I was gonna take her."

Mamba:"what's your deal with Menzi's mother?"

Spororo:"we are fuck buddies."

Menzi:"what? Is it true mama?"

Nombuso looked down embarrassed and Menzi chuckled.

Menzi:"wow ! No wonder you didn't wanna stop working for him."

Nombuso:"im sorry."

Mamba:"you can do the apologizing later,let's deal with the matter at hand ."

Spororo:"I'm sorry man."

Mamba:"here's what you are gonna do,you are gonna clean up Avela's parents and next month you are gonna take her grandma and also fix her then you are gonna reunite them."

Spororo:"what? Her parents are drug addicts."

Mamba:"that's why I'm saying you will fix them up, you basically got 3 weeks to do that. Are we clear?"

Spororo:"yes."

Mamba:"good and clean up yourself, the smell is so not good."

He stood up after that leaving them with their

mouth wide open.

Menzi:"i still can't believe you are fucking my mother behind my back!"

Spororo:"leave me the fuck alone!"

Menzi punched Spororo and Spororo returned it,they ended up fighting and Nombuso was crying that her secret is out,what's worse is she's pregnant with Spororo's baby.

*

*

Mamba:"those guys are so sick man!"

Bodyguard 1:"where to boss?"

Mamba:"I'm going to Avela,just drop me there "

The guards nod and take their Boss to Avela's place.

Mamba:"see you guys tomorrow"

He got out of the car and walked to Avela's place,the neighbors taking pictures of him but he didn't mind them. He let himself in and is stunned

by what he sees. The baby sleeping peacefully on her chest and Avela is also asleep. He takes a picture then kisses her cheek which wakes her up.

Mamba:"hey"(smiles)

Avela:"hi"

She looks at the baby and she's still sleeping.

Mamba sits next to her.

Mamba:"are you guys good?"

Avela:"yes,what are you doing here?"

Mamba:"i didn't know i wasn't allowed."

Avela:"i didn't mean it like that."

Mamba:"are you angry at me?"

Avela:"no,why would i?"

Mamba:"I don't know"

Avela:"so I'm not angry at you."

Mamba:"wasn't she troublesome?"

Avela:"no,she's so adorable. Do you know her?"

Mamba:"only Luke can answer you."

Avela:"whose Luke?"

Mamba:"your bodyguard."

Avela:"i have a bodyguard?"

Mamba:"yes but you can't see him only he can see you."

Avela:"you hired him?"

Mamba:"yes, i want you safe all the time."

Avela nods and remembers something.

Avela:"eish i have to go somewhere."

Mamba:"where?"

Avela:"Menzi's mom asked for me."

Mamba:"you ain't going there and it's not up for discussion sweetie. You have a baby to take care of."

Avela:"what's her name?"

Mamba:"ask Luke, but since you don't know him I'll ask him."

Avela:"when am i gonna meet him?"

Mamba:"you won't but he knows you and that's enough."

Avela:"yoh okay. And Smanga?"

Mamba:"sweetie pie?"

Avela:"I'm sorry for yesterday if you thought I was judging you."

Mamba:"it's okay."

Avela:"it's not okay,it was wrong of me."

Mamba:"it's okay really."

She smiles and the smile makes Mamba go crazy.

Mamba:"so if I may ask,where are your parents ?"

She sighs.

Avela:"I don't know them,i was raised by my grandma in the villages since I had left to come further my studies and I did,i even graduated but it's hard to find employment, that's why I'm working in the night club."

Mamba:"what course did you study?"

Avela:"Business Management, i even got a Degree but.."she shrugged.

Mamba:"wow so you'd like to open your business?"

Avela:"yeah someday."

Mamba:"i can help you start your business, with the capital ,registering etc."

Avela looked at him with her mouth open forming an 'o'.

*

*

-Love : Admin

[11/12, 16:59] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 15

*

*

Avela:"what did you just say?"

Mamba:"i made it clear that I love you Avela and I would do anything to make you happy."

Avela:"but what about Thembi?"

Mamba:"Avela, i loved Thembi but I love you, i also deserve love no matter the things i do."

Avela:"Smanga I'm scared"

Mamba:"scared of loving someone like me?"

Avela:"Smanga you are involved in dodgy things and the life you are living scares the living lights in me."

Mamba:"sweetie pie, i won't get you involved in my dark life,that i can promise you. I will do anything to protect you. I've already started drafting a divorce between Thembi and I."

Avela:"what?"

Mamba:"yes,i don't need any distractions when I'm with you."

Avela sighs and looks at Mamba who is looking at her, Mamba comes close and kiss her lips.

Mamba: "i love you."

Avela: "i love you too but at the same time, i am scared. Your life is always in the paper."

Mamba: "I'll make sure they don't release your name without your permission."

Avela: "okay, what about Thembi."

Mamba: "she won't do anything to you baby."

Avela: "i trust you then."

Mamba smiles and plants a short kiss on her lips, Mamba's phone rings.

Mamba: "Luke."

Luke: "Menzi and Spororo are in the hospital, they were fighting."

Mamba: "damn! Shit is real. (laughing)"

Luke: "so what's the next plan?"

Mamba: "for now just relax, what's the baby's name?"

Luke:"Sihle."

Mamba:"whose baby is it?"

Luke:"i got her from the orphanages."

Mamba:"eish,that's sad."

Luke:"yeah hey but we gotta take her back tonight."

Mamba:"okay,you'll send Danger to come see her."

Luke:"yizo."

The call drops and Mamba looks at Avela.

Mamba:"she's Sihle."

Avela:"wow okay,she's beautiful. So where are her parents?"

Mamba:"she's an orphan"

Avela:"oh my."

Mamba:"yeah it's sad. Luke will send Danger to come fetch her later."

Avela nods and Sihle cries.

Mamba:"can i carry her?"

Avela hands the baby to Mamba and he shushes her up and she keeps quiet.

Avela:"you good with her."

Mamba smiles.

*

*

Thembi is in her room packing her bags,she's leaving because Stix made a promise to her that by the end of the day because Mamba will know everything. She takes a pen and paper and writes a note to Mamba while crying.

Thembi looks at her ring and slowly removes it.

Thembi:"when Mamba finds out, my marriage is over."

She then writes a note dedicated to Avela. She puts the notes on the table and closes her suitcases then goes out. She takes her car keys and opens the boot and puts her bag there. She looks at this huge mansion in front of her and sighs, thinking of all the good memories she shared with Mamba. She gets

in her car and drives out.

Thembi:"where to now?"

She thinks of going back home but what will people say? She decides to go back to the dusty streets of Tembisa she left years ago when she met Mamba. Everything is still the same,nothing has changed, she approaches her mother's house who is watering her garden. She parks her car and everyone is looking at this beautiful BMW X6,her mother is shocked and she gets out.

Neighbor 1:"isn't that Thembi?"

Neighbor2:"it's her but what is she doing here?"

Neighbor1:"maybe she came to visit."

Neighbour3:"where is that gangster she married?".

They shrugged and Thembi walked to her mom.

Thembi:"hello ma"

Her mother looked at her and Thembi cries.

Lindi:"come here my baby"

They hug and she cries.

Neighbor 2:"from suburbs to the townships yeah ne"

They laugh and continue talking about her.

*

*

A knock disturbs Avela and Mamba who were kissing and Sihle playing on the fluffy mat.

Avela:"I'll get it."

She goes to the door and opens,it's the scary buff guy who delivered the baby things.

Guy:"is Mamba in?"

Avela:"yes."

She pushes Avela aside and gets in, Avela follows behind him.

Avela:"hello this is my house and you don't get to push me around in my house!"

Guy:"what are you gonna do about it?"

He turns and looks at Avela,Mamba is just looking

at them laughing.

Avela returns the stare,they are looking each other with their deadly looks.

Guy:"damn! Mamba where did you get her?"

Mamba:"that's my wife wena"(laughing)

Guy:"she's a tough nut. Not like Thembi."

Mamba:"Danger are you here to fetch lengcosi?"(this child)

So he's the Danger?

Danger:"yeah."

Avela:"I'll get her things ready."

She packs her things and gives the plastic to Danger then carries Sihle.

Avela:"im so gonna miss her."

She kisses her cheek and hands the baby to Danger.

Mamba:"you sad right?"

Avela nods.

Mamba:"don't worry you will see her again."

Avela nods and kisses Sihle again and Danger leaves.

Mamba:"you'll see her again don't worry."

Avela nods.

Avela:"are you hungry."

Mamba:"I'm hungry for your lips, i can't get enough of them."

He says pulling her closer.

*

*

-Love : Admin

[11/12, 16:59] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 16

*

*

Thembi:"mama i am sorry."

She says crying.

Lindi:"let's get inside, people are looking at us."

Thembi nods and they get in.

Lindi:"what happened?"

Thembi:"he doesn't love me anymore mama."

Lindi:"where is your ring?"

Thembi:"i removed, my past is coming to haunt me.
Stix is gonna spill the beans."

Lindi:"who is this Stix?"

Thembi:"someone who helped me doing something
that will make Smanga kill me."

Lindi:"is it true? What's written on the papers about
your husband? People talk."

Thembi:"yes it's true."

Lindi:"your husband is a monster Thembisile! All
these years you living with an animal? A thug?"

Thembi:"i loved him."

Lindi:"you still do?"

Thembi:"yes but he is in love with another lady!"

Lindi:"who is that lady?"

Thembi:"some girl working in a Night Club in Pretoria."

Lindi:"yoh"

Thembi:"he left all this beauty from that girl."

Lindi:"maybe he loved the natural look in her."

Thembi:"because she doesn't put weaves, she just dyes her hair only."

Lindi:"that's why he loved her."

Thembi:"and my friends turned on me mxm"

Lindi:"all will be fine baby."

Thembi:"when mama?"

Lindi:"how should i know? You left me years ago since you found a rich man and you forgot all about me but mntanami(my child)i kept praying to God to

bring you home."

Thembi:"im sorry mama."

Lindi:"all is in the past,do you work?"

Thembi:"i was a housewife,he did everything for me."

Lindi:"yho hayi!"

Lindi stands up and goes to the kitchen, the house hasn't changed a bit. It was still the RDP she left years ago,the paint was even peeling off, tiles on the floor cracked and some holes on the roof ,she went to the kitchen and it broke her heart. The kettle, microwave, stove and toaster were rusted.she opened the fridge and it was empty,it had a bottle of water and onion only.

Thembi:"I'll buy groceries later,i still have some money in me."

Lindi:"okay"

*

*

Avela:"when are you leaving?"(laughing)

Mamba:"I'm not leaving."

Mamba was busy tickling Avela and Avela was in stitches.

Avela:"enough"(laughing)

Mamba:"call me baby first and say you love me."(smiling)

Avela:"you won't tickle me?"

Mamba:"yes"

Avela sits up straight and looks at Mamba.

Avela:"I don't love you "

She stands up to run but Mamba trips her and she falls on the floor.

Avela:"ouch!"

Mamba gets on top of her squeezing her body to the floor.

Mamba:"you were saying?"

Avela:"i love you baby, now get off me."

Mamba laughs and moves aside.

Avela:"yoh you heavy,i almost suffocated"

Mamba laughs and they stand up.

Mamba:"i love you."

He says kissing her pulling her close to his body.

Mamba:"im addicted to you."

Avela giggles and hides her face in his chest.

Mamba:"i gotta go sweetie pie, I'll come tomorrow."

Avela:"already?"

Mamba:"yes,you need to rest. It's almost 20:00."

Avela:"okay."

They kiss goodbye and Mamba drives to his house.

He parks in the garage and gets inside the house.

It's awfully quiet. He just goes to his room and finds

notes on his bed. One written : "Dedicated to

Smanga" and the other : "Dedicated to Avela"

He reads the one for him.

"Dear Smanga

I am hereby writing this letter apologizing for what I did in the past, there's some guy called Stix please find him and he will tell you everything you need to know,i don't have the guts to do so. Please don't look for me,i don't wanna be found.

Love : Thembi."

That sort of broke his heart but on the other side,he was relieved she's gone. He reads the one written for Avela:

"Dear Avela

I am writing this letter asking for forgiveness, I'm sorry for the things i did to you. Smanga has been happy ever since you came into our lives,i was jealous because you managed to make him smile something i had failed to do lately. Please promise one thing,that you won't leave him because he loves you, more than he loved me. Don't blame yourself for my leaving. It's not your fault. Be strong because it's gonna be a long journey. Please find it in your heart to forgive me.

Love:Thembi"

Mamba:"yoh."

He puts the notes on the bed and takes a shower. He wears his track pants and vest with Adidas slides. He takes the notes and goes downstairs finding his friends.

Senzo:"ever since that girl came into our lives you are scarce ."

Mambo:"her name is Avela and she's my woman."

Savelo:"what about MaThembis?"

Mamba:"i think she moved out and we divorcing."

He gave them the letters and I go to the kitchen,he takes a can of beer and goes to sit.

Senzo:"damn!"

Thabani:"so you divorcing her because of Avela?"

Mamba:"even before Avela came into the picture, our marriage was long over, we were putting up a performance for the Media."

Thabani:"you love Avela?"

Mamba:"yeah man,that girl makes me weak to my

knees man, today she was staring at Danger right in the eye."

Tebogo: "are we talking about the same Danger with the scare in his cheek?"

Mamba: "that Danger."

Thabani: "damn she's brave, i am even scared to look at him in the eye."

They laugh and a knock disturbs them and they shout come in.

Stix gets in accompanied by a bodyguard.

Mamba: "dankie T"

The bodyguard nods and leaves.

Mamba: "how can we help?"

Stix: "my name is Stix and I got information about what Thembi did."

*

*

-Love : Admin

[11/12, 16:59] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 17

*

*

Mamba:"what did she do?"

Stix:"can i sit first bozza?"

Mamba:"sure."

He sits and looks at us.

Mamba:"relax we don't bite."

Stix:"i heard not so good stories about you guys."

Thabani:"people like exaggerating."

Stix:"okay,bozza a few days ago I was threatening Thembi."

Mamba:"what? Why?"

Stix:"because i was broke and I was keeping her secrets."

Mamba:"secrets?"

Stix:"yes."

Tebogo:"before you continue, a grown ass mine like you threatening a woman for money? You have no shame."

Mamba:"you actually a disgrace."

Stix:"she was filthy rich!"

Mamba:"it's not her money."

Stix:"can i continue?"

Mamba:"we listening."

Stix:"do you know Nthabi?"

Mamba:"whose that?"

Stix:"your side chick,the one who was one in first year."

Mamba:"that kid,what about her?"

Stix:"and you remember Naledi?"

Sabelo:"your other side chick who was a nurse?"

Mamba:"oh yeah the one who disappeared from the face of the Earth?"

Stix:"yeah,Nthabi was pregnant with your child and Thembi gave her money for adoption, when Nthabi wanted to tell you the truth, Thembi stabbed her 3 times in the stomach and she lost her baby and her life."

Mamba:"what the fuck?! I didn't know Thembi was this cruel."

Stix:"that's not all."

They looked at him giving him the "continue" look.

Stix:"as for Naledi,she had a 2 month year old baby. She came here to tell you but found Thembi. Thembi gave her money to run away but Naledi didn't want to,she wanted to tell you the truth, Thembi hit her with a frying pan and she blacked out, Thembi locked all doors and somehow the cameras in this house weren't working that day,she took surgical knives and cut the baby then took her inside parts and sold them to the Colombians,that is

how she managed to buy herself the X6 claiming she was saving herself money, the remaining parts she buried them in the backyard. Remember finding her all dirty and asked what she was doing? (Mamba nods) she was burying those parts and Naledi is also buried there."

Mamba: "my child is buried in my backyard along with the mother?"

Stix nods.

Mamba: "Thembi is evil, I know I'm evil but not to kill a baby!"

They all kept quiet and with Mamba quiet, it was not good. Thembi will seriously pay.

Mamba: "I need air."

Senzo: "where are you going?"

Mamba: "out."

He takes his car keys and letters then drives to Avela's house.

He opens with his spare keys and the lights are off, she's sleeping. He closes the door and sits down,

he calls Avela.

Avela:"mmh?"(she says in a sleepy voice)

Mamba:"please come to the lounge."

He drops the call and Avela stands up.

Avela:"yoh this time?"

She checks the time and it 23:36. She goes to the bathroom and brushes her teeth and washes her face then wears her gown and slippers. She goes to the lounge and the lights are off so she switches them on finding Mamba sitting and by the look, he was angry.

Avela:"are you okay?"

Mamba:"please come here."

Avela slowly walks to him,Mamba makes her sit on top of him with legs on his sides. His hands on his waist and Avela holds his chin.

Avela:"are you okay?"

Mamba:"here"

He takes the letters and gives her,she reads them

and she's shocked.

Avela:"yoh"

Mamba:"and i found out that she killed my kids."

Avela:"you had kids?"

Mamba:"i didn't meet them because she deprived me that opportunity of being a father, he killed the mother and kid then the other, she sold her insides to the Colombians then bought a car,he buried them in my backyard!"

Avela:"that's so cruel man!"

Mamba:"she..she-."

Avela:"sssh!"

She puts her finger on her lips and she tightly hugs him, his head on his breasts and she was brushing his back.

Avela:"I'm so sorry."

*

*

-Love : Admin

[11/12, 17:00] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 18

*

*

Avela:"I'm so sorry."

Mamba:"it's not your fault."

Avela:"i hate seeing you like this."

She says looking at him and Mamba smiles.

Mamba:"i didn't know that you cared about me."

Avela:"i care about you, a lot."

Mamba:"I'm sorry for waking you up."

Avela:"you can wake me anytime if I get to sit like this."

Mamba:"you are crazy."(laughing)

Avela:"are you spending the night?"

Mamba:"do you want me to?"

Avela:"please, it's late for driving."

Mamba:"are you sure you are gonna be comfortable with me sleeping next to you?"

Avela:"yes,we are not going to do anything."

Mamba:"we are going to kiss and cuddle, i hope you are comfortable with that."

Avela:"i don't mind, let's go."

We go to the bathroom and Avela gets in bed,Mamba undresses and remains with his boxers and gets next to her.

Avela:"this feels so weird."

Mamba:"what's weird?"

Avela:"sleeping next to a man"

Mamba:"you never done it?"

Avela:"no."

Mamba:"i guess im special then."

Avela:"hayis uka."

She slaps his chest and they laugh.

Mamba:"come here."

He holds her face pulling her to him and they kiss,Avela is laid on the bed and Mamba opens her legs and gets in between them,he lifts her leg and she wraps it around his waist,she has her arms around his neck. He takes the other leg and does the same. His arm above his head and the other on her thigh,his penis is erected and Avela is feeling it on top of her vagina and they are so caught up in the moment, Mamba is tempted to undress her but manages to control himself. They are breathing heavy and Avela is moving her fingers up and down Mamba's bare back,after some time,they stop and Avela is panting heavily and Mamba is catching his breath.

Mamba:"i love you."

Avela:"i love you too."

Mamba gets off her and she picks up the duvet and covers them, Avela with her head on Mamba's buff bare chest.

*

-The Following Day.

.

Thembi wakes up with her back aching, it's been long since she slept on a sponge, she folds the sponge and blankets and goes to the bathroom, she brushes her teeth and washes her face, she goes to the kitchen and her mother is making soft porridge.

Thembi: "good morning."

Lindi: "morning, porridge will be ready in 10 minutes."

Thembi: "when was the last time i had porridge as breakfast?"

Lindi: "the day before you decided to run with that gangster boyfriend of yours."

Thembi keeps quiet.

Lindi:"take basins in the bathroom then go to my room and take my laundry and get started."

Thembi looks at her mom and her long nails.

Lindi:"you think i care about those nails of yours? I don't my child now do what I asked you to."

Thembi stands up and does what her mother tells her.

Thembi:"no washing machine?"

Lindi:"did you buy it?"

Thembi looks down and goes out to the stoep and washes the clothes.

Voice:"hehe!"

She looks and it's the neighbours.

Neighbor2:"yeah MaTee!"

Thembi:"you are?"

Neighbor1:"being married to a thug made her forget us."

They laugh then clap hands,she looks at them. Oh

her high school best friends.

Lerato:"why are you back?"

Thembi:"do i need a reason to come back home?"

Thina:"the home you left years ago when you met Smanga? You didn't even look back."

Lerato:"remember when we asked her for money?"

Thina:"she was like,i got better things to do than give you my hard earned money."

Lerato:"her husbands money."

Thina:"blood money."

Lerato:"where you involved in his criminal activities?"

Thembi:"no"

Lerato:"ay we never know, does he know you are here?"

Thembi:"no"

Thina:"eeh you guys are divorced? That's why you are back?"

Thembi:"yeah"

Lerato:"shame, yini did he cheat on you?"

Thembi:"he found someone who made him happy."

Thina:"eeh stina ke boss o!"

They laugh and leave her, she washes the clothes and makes a mental note to do grocery.

*

*

Nomsa:"guys has anyone had from Thembi?"

Mihle:"i last heard from her the day she was asking for money."

Sphesihle:"well mina i don't care, im having a break without her having to complain about that girl and Mamba."

Nomsa:"heee chomi! Newsflash, Mamba is dating that girl Avela."

Mihle:"what? Really?"

Nomsa:"hell yeah! I heard Thabani speaking to

Mamba about her and it's official."

Mpumi:"but to be honest,Avela is beautiful guys."

Nomsa:"for real and her natural look. No wonder Mamba fell for her,she is beautiful."

Siphe ihle:"Thembi must be depressed,a girl with no make up and weaves snatching your man just like that?"

They laugh and order some champagne.

Mihle:"we gave Thembi false hope that she won't take her man and she did just like that!"

They laugh again.

Nomsa:"Mamba should formally introduce her to us."

Siphe ihle:"yeah"

*

*

Spororo:"damn Mamba put me in a tight position."

Menzi:"serves you right for fucking my mom"

Spororo:"i ain't got time for you."

He leaves him there and goes to his house, finding Avela's granny cleaning.

Spororo:"hey gogo."

Gogo:"hello my child."

Spororo:"take a break."

Gogo:"really? "

Spororo:"yes "

Gogo was shocked because Spororo always made sure she works like a slave.

Spororo:"how would you feel if you were to see Avela?"

Gogo:"God would have answered my prayers and I will die a happy woman."

Spororo:"really?"

Gogo:"yes,ever since she said she was going to University of Pretoria to further her studies i haven't seen here and you bought me here."

That breaks Spororo's heart so he just nods.

Spororo:"I'll be in my room."

He goes to his room and makes a call.

Spororo:"release the hobo couple from the storage room and clean them up,don't feed them drugs."

He drops the call and looks at his twin brothers picture.

Spororo:"I'm sorry for failing you my twin."

*

Meanwhile Menzi is driving home from the hospital since him and Spororo decided to fight he is thinking about his mother and Spororo.

He reaches is house and his mother is making some food.

Nombuso:"are you okay?"

Menzi:"don't act like you care."

Nombuso:"i do,I'm your mother."

Menzi:"my mother? My mother wouldn't do what

you did,sleeping with someone is is as old as her son ?"

Nombuso:"i didn't mean to."

Menzi:"what else was going on?"

Nombuso:"besides me pregnant, nothing."

Menzi:"you are even pregnant? So vele Spororo is practically my stepfather?"

Nombuso:"guess so."

Menzi:"wow, just wow mama."

*

*

Mamba is in the kitchen making breakfast for the woman he loves while Avela is still sleeping. His phone rings.

Mamba:"exe"

Thabani:"uva?"(where are you)

Mamba:"i can take care of myself."

Thabani:"i know but what you found out yesterday

might send you on a killing spree."

Mamba:"chill i won't do anything."

Thabani:"and to Thembi?"

Mamba:"i have to find her so I can serve her divorce her."

Thabani:"and what Stix said?"

Mamba:"i don't know man,i don't know. Look i have to go."

He drops the call and continues with breakfast and puts everything in a plate and pours coffee and puts in a tray then wakes Avela.

Mamba:"wake up baby."

Avela:"mmh is it morning already?"

Mamba:"yes sweetie pie, now give your man a kiss."

Avela:"no i haven't brushed my teeth,did you brush your teeth?"

Mamba:"i got no toothbrush here so i used a mouthwash,i should have my bathing towels and toothbrush here."

Avela:"that's a good idea."

Mamba:"i made breakfast for you."

Avela:"breakfast in bed? No one has ever done that for me,thank you. Lemme quickly go brush my teeth."

She quickly goes to the bathroom leaving Mamba laughing. She brushes her face and washes her face then goes to the bedroom and sits next to Mamba.

Avela:"can i have my breakfast now?"

Mamba chuckles and gives her.

Avela:"thank you so much for this."

Mamba:"anything for you sweetie pie."

They feed each other till the food is finished,Avela is now drinking her coffee.

Avela:"you know the internet makes you out as a bad person, you actually sweet."

Mamba:"really?"

Avela:"yes or is it an act? All this?"

Mamba:"no i did this out of the goodness of my heart and my love for you."

Avela:"you have a heart kanti?"she says in a sassy tone sipping her coffee.

Mamba:"yes hawu i do,what do you think I'm loving you with?"

Avela:"your brain maybe?"

Mamba:"well i love you mind, body,heart and soul. You make my world so beautiful."

Avela:"i love you too"

They kiss.

*

*

-Love : Admin

[11/12, 17:00] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 19

*

*

Mamba:"my love,i got to go but I'll be back later and I'm bringing a surprise for you."

Avela:"what surprise?"

Mamba:"you'll find out later."

Avela:"i can't wait then."

Mamba takes his car keys then kisses his woman goodbye.

Avela:"I'm in love!"

She says throwing herself on the couch and she giggles.

As Mamba was driving to Dube Attorneys, his phone rings.

Mamba:"yeah."

Zorro:"well good news,Spororo is sending people to fix Avela's parents."

Mamba:"glad he listened now i want you find Thembi."

Zorro:"awe bozza"

He drops the call and reaches the Dube Attorneys,he asks for his lawyer and luckily he is available so he sits with him in the office.

Lucky:"Mamba my man,how can i help you?"

Mamba:"how far are you with the divorce papers?"

Lucky:"how are you gonna share the things?"

Mamba:"she keeps her cars,beach house in Cape Town and the coffee shop. I'm also gonna give her R800 000 for her to start her life ,as long as she stays away from me and I want to those papers served to her before the end of business day tomorrow."

Mamba stands and shakes hands with his lawyer then leaves.

He drives to the orphanage and meets with Ma'Nkuna the owner.

Mamba:"good afternoon mama."

Ma'Nkuna:"Smanga,long time."

Mamba:"I've been busy, mama i need a favor"

Ma'Nkuna:"im listening."

Mamba:"my woman misses Sihle and she'd like to see her."

Ma'Nkuna:"your woman Thembi?"

Mamba:"no,Thembi and I are divorced besides Thembi never got along with babies but this one mama,she adores Sihle."

Ma'Nkuna:"she seems like a good lady ."

Mamba:"she is."

Ma'Nkuna:"you'll get Sihle on one condition."

Mamba:"anything, you name it."

Ma'Nkuna:"the orphans need foods,clothes and toys so I was wondering if you can..you know help us out."

Mamba:"okay,write down everything you need and even if you need to build another room or stove or fridge,don't hesitate to tell me."

Ma'Nkuna:"you are god sent. I'll send the list."

Smanga smiles and leaves, Ma'Nkuna takes out a pen and paper writing everything they need.

*

*

Thembi is washing the dishes, thinking about how her life drastically took a different turn. She finishes then cleans the house. After she's done with everything and goes to take a bath. She gets dressed in Nike tracksuit and sneakers. Her weave is still good looking so she just brushes it. She does her make up and takes her purse and keys.

Thembi:"I'm going to do shopping ."

Lindi:"be back early so you can cook"

Thembi nods and goes to her car, it still has petrol so she drives to Midrand. She gets in Game and buys food and she has about R4000 in her card. She buys all the necessary things then pays, she's left with R450. She buys petrol for R100 then goes home.

Lindi:"wow at least you can do something around."

Thembi does n't mind her and puts everything in necessary places.

Thembi:"i have to start look for a job."

Lindi:"you should have done that years ago before you decided on being a housewife."

Thembi sighs and makes spaghetti and mince for dinner.

Lindi:"at least you haven't forgotten to cook phela in the suburbs you have maids."

Thembi rolls her eyes and continues with what she's doing.

*

*

As Avela is cleaning up her flat, her phone beeps and it's a text from Menzi:"I'm sorry for everything, my mom influenced me and I listened. Im sorry and tell Mamba i said thanks about everything and again I am sorry."

Avela:"and what did Mamba do?"

She shakes her head then gets another message from the manager informing her that she can go back to work. She jumps up and down excited then rushes to the bathroom and baths. She gets dressed in a black jumpsuit and gladiator sandals. She combs her hair and removes the nose ring. Her phone rings and it's Azania.

Avela:"my darling, are you okay?"

Azania:"im fine and you?"

Avela:"im good so how are things in the Eastern Cape?"

Azania:"very bad,i am coming back tomorrow."

Avela:"so soon?"

Azania:"why does it seem like you are not excited?"

Avela:"i am"

Azania:"mmh,i hope you ended your so called friends hip with Mamba."

Avela:"no i didn't."

Azania:"what? Why?"

Avela:"he is not that bad as people say,he's sweet."

Azania:"sweet? Thee Mighty Mamba sweet? He really played you."

Avela:"why do you hate him?"

Azania:"he feeds the youth drugs,he is into human trafficking, do you want me to continue?"

Avela:"no, i heard enough"

Azania:"stay away from him."

She drops the call and Avela shakes his head,her phone beeps:"Im on my way"-it's Mamba. She smiles.

A knock disturbs her and she goes to open and it's Zizipho.

Avela:"how can i help?"

Zizipho:"I'm sorry for my behavior the last time i was here."

Avela:"i forgive you."

Zizipho:"thank you,bye."

She leaves and Avela closes the door confused.

Avela:"what's with people and apologies today?"

She goes to sit down watching tv and there's another knock. She goes to open and met with a baby pram with Sihle inside,she had a note,it read :
:"this is your surprise baby"

Mamba appears as he was hiding and Avela jumps to him.

Avela:"thank you,i love the surprise."

Mamba:"it's my pleasure."

She gets down and goes to Sihle.

Avela:"oh my God, i missed you."she kisses her cheek and holds her and puts her on her chest.

Avela:"thank you again Smanga."

Mamba:"anything for you sweetie pie."(smiles)

*

*

-Love : Admin

[11/12, 17:00] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 20

*

*

As i am dishing up for us,there's a knock and Thembi goes to open.

Person:"so it's true? Where's Ma'Lindi?"

Thembi:"in the lounge, come in."

The person gets in and rushes to Lindi.

Person:"Mkhozi!"(my friend)

Lindi:"yebo Mkhozi."

Mkhozi:"im right in time."

Lindi:"Thembi please dish up for Ma'Zet."

Thembi agrees then goes to dish up for her then serves her.

Ma'Zet:"your long lost daughter is back home and you don't tell me? Fake friend wena."

Lindi:"i was still gonna tell you my friend, after eating i was gonna come to you"

Ma'Zet:"ngempela?"(really)

Lindi:"yes'

Ma'Zet:"mmh so where is the husband ?"

Lindi:"found a girlfriend who makes him happy."

Ma'Zet:"so Thembi was not making him happy?"

Lindi:"seems like it."

Ma'Zet:"is the girl younger than Thembi?"

Lindi:"i think so."

Ma'Zet:"heeee i don't blame Smanga phela 2000s got energy, maybe she was doing all those styles in bed and Thembi was laying there like a dead chicken."

They laugh so loud that Thembi is irritated and she puts on earphones.

Lindi:"I'm serious Phela those ones know every style in sex,wena dogstyle,missionary, 69,wheelbarrow,woman on top hey you name it!"

They laugh again and high five.

Lindi:"where did you hear them?"

Ma'Zet:"i hear my kids talking about them and I try to discipline them but they don't mind me."

Lindo:"shame."

*

*

Avela:"i missed you nana"

She says playing with Sihle's cheek, Mamba looking at them and smiles.

Mamba:"i love seeing you happy"

Avela:"all thanks to you."

She kissed his cheek.

Avela:"Smanga?"

Mamba:"sweetie pie?"

Avela:"what do say to him?Menzi?"

Mamba:"nothing why?"

Avela shows him the text and tells him about Zizipho.

Mamba:"it's not a bad thing mos"

Avela:"i hope you didn't threaten them."

Mamba:"no,just opened their eyes."

Avela:"about?"

Mamba:"don't worry about it."

Avela:"where's Thembi?"

Mamaba:"i don't know, can we not talk about her?"

Avela:"no problem."

Mamba:"thank you"

Mamba's phone beeps and he checks it.

Mamba:"baby we have to go."

Avela:"you and Sihle?"she looks a bit sad.

Mamba:"all three of us. The orphanage needs these things."

He said showing Avela the text.

Mamba:"so let's go do some shopping."

They get out of the apartment and get in Mamba's car, Mamba drives to Menyln Park Shopping center. Mamba gives Avela his card and phone.

Mamba:"you'll buy those things while I carry Sihle."

Avela:"okay"

Avela grabs a trolley and they make their way into the shops,people taking them pictures.

Avela:"is your life always like this?"

Mamba:"like?"

Avela:"wherever you go ,people take pictures."

Mamba:(laughs)"i don't mind because those pictures won't be posted."

Avela:"how do you know?"

Mamba:"in order to post the pictures, they have to find a journalist and the journalist has to get permission whether they post it or not."

Avela:"yoh"

They buy everything that is written and it costs more than R3000,they do more shopping and leave.

Avela:"Smanga?"

Mamba:"sweetie pie?"

Avela:"what's the reason behind the human trafficking?"

Mamba:"can i answer you when we at home?"

Avela nods and can't wait to hear what Mamba has to Tell her.

*

*

-Love -Admin

[11/12, 17:00] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 21

*

*

Avela and Mamba take the things to the orphanage and they leave Sihle. They say their goodbyes and go to Avela's flat, she's so anxious.

Mamba: "your hands are shaking my love, are you okay?"

Avela: "what I'm about to hear scares me."

Mamba tightly holds her hands looking at her eyes.

Mamba: "promise you won't leave me after I tell you everything?"

Avela: "it will depend."

Mamba: "depend on what?"

Avela: "if it's really bad or not."

Mamba: "it's more than worse."

Avela:"haaaa!"

Mamba:"so im guess ing you will leave me?"

Avela:"please talk."

Mamba:"i don't think you will be able to handle it."

Avela:"are you going to talk or what?"

Mamba:"don't use that tone with me."

Avela:"im sorry."

Mamba:"this is hard yerr!"

Avela folds her arms looking at her.

Mamba:"i started this human trafficking when I was 19 and I was in love with this girl,i met her before Thembi. We dated then she betrayed me,she slept with my best friend and got pregnant. She pinned the pregnancy on me,i took care of her while she was pregnant. The girl gave birth to a colored, my best friend was white. She apologized and one night i met Teasers,the biggest and feared ganglord,he was into human trafficking and owned a couple of prostitution ring,i stole the baby and sold it to him for a million,he recruited me and I

started working for him. Then I would steal babies and sell them to him. I then sold cocaine and I got tired of working for Teasers because he was a slave driver and I poisoned him. I met Thabani and the others and recruited. 4 years later we decided to stop stealing babies, we would steal them from the hospital after they were born then feed their mother's drugs. We stopped then stole girls who are 16 and above, they sell drugs in other countries and some of them are strippers."

Avela:"such cruelty Smanga! What if they come after your family?"

Mamba:"Teasers men killed all my family members, all of them ,both mother and father side. I'm the only Nkosi left from my family."

Avela had tears and Mamba was just.... Mamba.

Mamba:"i vowed that whoever tries to mess with me,i will personally kill them and I did,no one dares to mess with me because they won't live to tell the tale. After my family was killed, Thabani,Senzo,Sabelo and Tebogo became my

family. I would do anything for those guys as much as I would do anything for you. I then met Thembi, i wouldn't say it was love at first sight because it wasn't. She was one of my fuck buddies who happened to fall for me and I didn't wanna burst her bubble so we dated. The next thing, she's planning our wedding and 2 months later we are married, i was not even involved in the planning of the wedding, i was just paying. The prostitution ring was started by Teasers and I took over, it's in my name. We tried destroying it but Teasers people wanted it and they paid too much, we are swimming in money because of it. I kill with no mercy and I don't regret it."

Avela: "i need fresh air."

She goes out leaving Mamba deep in thoughts.

Mamba: "i hope she doesn't leave me, i love her too much. I just can't be without her."

*

*

Ma'Zet: "heee Mkhozi, i got a new man."

Lindi:"every week you have a new man so what's different about him?"

Ma'Zet:"this one Mkhozi is my prince charming, by just thinking about him i just melt like ice cream."

She says sliding from the couch to the floor and they laugh so loud and Thembi gets in.

Thembi:"what's so funny?"

Ma'Zet:"why are you so sour?"

Thembi:"you guys are making noise."

Ma'Zet:"no wonder your man left you, you always sulking. Maybe in bed you were cold and the girl was giving him steamy sex left,right and centre in all angles."

Lindi:"hayi Makhi"

They laugh again and Thembi is starring at them.

Ma'Zet:"im sure that girl was giving him sex on floor,couch,kitchen,bathroom, shower,toilet seat,on the wall,next to trees,parking lot wena you were giving him on the bed only. Maybe he was going to her place finding her naked and ready,with you he

had to remove your coat, jersey,
poloneck, jeans, leggings, tight, heels and finally he
had to remove your panty and bra. Hey ngithi you
were a lot of work!"

They were in stitches that tears were coming out of
their eyes.

Ma'Zet: "let's say he was turned on, wena you on
some "not today" he would go to the girl and she
was always ready and energetic manje wena hayi
mxm no wonder he left you. Maybe you can't even
moan who knows? And make me some tea, I'm
thirsty. 2 sugars by the way with no milk."

Thembi goes to the kitchen embarrassed and
makes tea.

Lindi: "Mkhozi that wasn't necessary." (laughing)

Ma'Zet: "truth hurts wena my friend. Back to our
topic, my prince charming."

She said licking her lips and Lindi is in stitches.

*

*

Avela:"i can't believe Mamba is so heartless, i mean i heard stories about him but now he just confirmed them. What do i do now? Yes I love him but what he said yoh hayi."

Avela was outside talking alone, she decides to go back inside and Mamba is in his own world.

Avela : "Smanga?"

Mamba:"are you okay?"

Avela nods, she's even scared to sit next to him.

Mamba:"you fear me right?"

Avela slowly nods and plays with her fingers.

Mamba:"i won't do anything to you,trust me."

Avela slowly walks up to him and sits.

Mamba:"talk to me."

Avela:"Smanga,im scared okay? I'm scared,what you just told me will probably give me sleepless nights."

Mamba:"i know and I am sorry,i hope you are not breaking up with me?"

Avela:"to be honest, i love you Smanga. But.."

Mamba:"but what?"

Avela:"as you know, i want to open my business ne and it's about helping the youth to be independent, giving them jobs but people will say I'm recruiting their children so that you will be able to steal them."

Mamba keeps quiet and looks at her.

Avela:"helping the youth was what I wanted to do,hoping someday I would be successful, own my dream house,car but now I am in love with you,i don't know what to do. Choose you or my dream."

Mamba:"choose both."

Avela:"how do i do that? I'm in a relationship with you and people will say you are involved, yes you will be involved because you offered to help start my business."

Mamba:"they don't have to know."

Avela:"things have a way of coming out."

Mamba:"so i guess it's over for us?"

Avela:"n-.."

Mamba:"I'll help you start your business but always remember that I will always love you."

He says taking his car keys and leaves.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:01] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 22

*

*

Avela sits down and she's hurt,she wants to cry but tears won't come out. She decides to call Mamba and it rings unanswered.

Mamba looks at his ringing phone and it's Avela, he

doesn't have the courage to answer.

Mamba:"fuck i regret saying all that!"

He wants to go back and apologizes but decides to let her cool off.

Mamba:"i love her,God knows how much i love her."

His phone rings and it's Zorro.

Mamba:"my man"

Zorro:"i found her."

Mamba:"and ?"

Zorro:"she's at her mother's house, Tembisa."

Mamba:"thanks"

He drops the call and drives to Tembisa to see Thembi. It's a long drive. After 2 or 3 hours he's there. He calls Thembi and Thembi is nervous to answer.

Thembi:"h..hello."

Mamba:"I'm outside, im giving you 1 minute."

He drops the call and Thembi is wondering how he

found her.

Thembi:"he would have found me anyway he's a gangster for goodness sake."

She fixes herself and goes out, he spots his Red Range Rover Evoque and walks up to it. She gets in.

Thembi:"hello"

Mamba:"why?"

Thembi:"Mam-..."

Mamba:"just answer me."

Thembi:"because i love you, i did it out of love. I didn't want to lose you Smanga."

Mamba:"we were gonna raise the children together."

Thembi:"they were gonna be so precious to you and you were gonna forget about me."

Mamba:"you disgust me yazi"

Thembi:"you also not a saint."

Mamba:"i know that but i don't bury them in my backyard."

Thembi:"I'm sorry"

Mamba:"please get out of my car."

Thembi:"there's something else you need to know."

Mamba:"yeah?"

Thembi:"after we got married, i got pregnant and aborted the baby. I was not ready to be a mother. I then found out i can't have kids since the abortion was done the illegal way. I decided to have my tubes tied."

Mamba:"3 of my babies you have killed Thembi's life!"

Thembi:"i was not ready!"

Mamba:"i was gonna be there for you!"

Thembi:"i regret it."

Mamba:"get out and expect divorce papers later today."

Thembi:"so it's really over? We can make it work."

Thembi:"i no longer want to see you nx!"

Thembi gets off with a tail between her legs and

neighbors are watching her as she's crying. Mamba speeds off, he is boiling in anger.

*

After some hours he finds himself in Avela's apartment. He gets in finding Avela eating ice cream. Avela stands up and runs to him and hug for dear life.

Avela:"thank God you are okay,i thought something had happened to you. Why weren't you answering my calls?"

Mamba:"i had no courage to do so."

Avela:"are you okay?"

Mamba sits and Avela fetches a spoon.

Avela:"ice cream?"

Mamba nods and Avela gives him a spoon then sits next to him and they eat ice cream in silence.

Mamba breaks the silence.

Mamba:"i found out that Thembi was pregnant and aborted the baby claiming she was not ready to be

a mother."

Avela looks at him then continues eating the ice cream.

Mamba:"aren't you gonna say something?"

Avela:"do you seriously want my opinion?"

Mamba:"please"

Avela:"ever wondered why your babies pass away before you seeing them?"

Mamba:"what do you mean?"

Avela:"those innocent souls you are destroying all for money,their tears may be the reason."

Mamba:"so it's my fault?"

Avela:"whether you decide to kill me or hate me for what im about to tell you it's up to you. Those kids need their families, their tears will be heard and haunt you im telling you. Do you want kids in the future?"

Mamba:"with you,yes."

Avela:"our babies might not even survive because

of what you are doing. Im not saying quit gangsterism but stop human trafficking and prostitution,it's wrong and you are enjoying money from their blood and tears. Smanga i love you,i really do but what if I become pregnant and I lose the baby? I won't be able to cope with that. Think about what I said."

She says standing up and goes to her bedroom leaving Mamba confused.

Mamba:"huh? Heee! I know for a fact that I love her and I don't want to lose her,she's got a point in what she said."

Mamba decides to follow her and she's in her room playing with her phone.

Mamba:"sweetie pie?"

Avela looks at him and sits up right.

Mamba:"you have a point,leaving this business won't be easy but I'll try. I'll talk to the people I'm working with and make them see reason. I'll have to convince them to take the kids back to their families."

Avela:"really?"

Mamba:"yes and I am doing this for you because I don't wanna lose you."

Avela:"not for me only,for them and their families."

Mamba:"i love you."

Avela:"i love you too."

Mamba walks up to her and they kiss,Avela is laid on the bed and Mamba is on top of her. Mamba slightly moves from her and removes her top revealing her breasts since she wasn't wearing any bra, Avela uses her hands to hide her breasts and Mamba chuckles.

Mamba:"let me see sweetie pie."

He says removing her hands and Avela closes her eyes, Mamba removes his tshirt and kisses her nipples with Avela breathing heavy and Mamba kisses her body going all the way down and removes her pants revealing ber panty. He slowly removes it then looks at her shaved vagina then opens her legs.

Mamba:"open your eyes sweetie pie."

She opens them and Mamba takes his hand to her vagina and opens her vaginal lips and starts licking her. Avela's lower body moves up but Mamba holds her down. His tongue moving up and down,Avela's hands holding Mamba's head to go deeper as she's feeling the pleasure,Mamba slowly enters his finger and Avela flinches.

Mamba:"I'm sorry."

He moves it gently up and down while licking her clit. Her legs shake and releases her cum in his face and Mamba smiles.

Avela:"what did you do to me?"

Mamba:"part one of love making."

Avela:"wow what did you do to me?"

Mamba:"did you enjoy?"

Avela:"i loved it."

Mamba smiles and they kiss,Mamba removes his pants then looks at Avela.

Mamba:"are you sure you want to do this?"

Avela:"yes"

Mamba:"you do know you will be losing your virginity?"

Avela:"yes Smanga i am sure and I am trusting you."

She says looking him in the eyes and Smanga smiles then opens her legs.

Mamba:"i love you"

Avela:"i love you too."

He enters his already erected penis, breaking her hymen and thrusts deep and Avela screams holding Mamba's arms and Mamba smiles and says "im sorry"he kisses Avela's neck going all in and she's biting her lower lip feeling pain,he moans and slowly bites her nipples and starts thrusting in her deep. Both of them releasing sexual moans and Avela's hands on his back pulling him closer as she starts feeling the pleasure. He starts moving faster and faster and looking at Avela's face and she

opened her eyes meeting Mamba's face, she moans and they both release their orgasm at the same time. Mamba smiles.

Mamba: "thank you for trusting me and for that, I'll always love you."

Avela: "i love you too."

Mamba kisses her forehead and slides gently out of her.

Avela: "yoh hayi my vagina is in pains."

Mamba: "im sorry, next time I'll be gentle."

He says opening her legs and rubs her clit.

Avela: "not again"

Mamba: "yes again."

He says getting off the bed and pulling her by her legs to the edge of the bed. He places her legs on his shoulder and enters her and she squirts.

Mamba: "damn! I love you sweetie pie."

He says going in and out gently.

*

*

-Love : Admin

[11/12, 17:01] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 23

*

*

As Thembi was crying, a postman delivers an envelope and leaves. She takes it and goes inside the house.

Lindi: "why are you crying?"

Thembi: "my marriage is over mama!"

Lindi: "over?"

Thembi: "he wants nothing to do with me."

Ma'Zet:"so he left you with no money? Poor thing."

Thembi:"shut up! You know nothing about me!"

She says going to her mother's room,looking for razor blades and pills. She goes to the room she was using and takes out a pen and paper.

Thembi:"im sorry mama"

She says crying and starts writing.

*

*

Spororo:"how are they?"

Person1:"boss it's bad,they need their fix."

Spororo:"you don't give them,no matter what"

Person2:"but why the change of plans?"

Spororo:"I'm not paying you to ask me questions."

Pers on 2:"sorry boss."

Spororo:"now i need you to clean them up,buy them clothes. We don't have time."

*

*

Azania was pulling her suitcases and opened the flat, she was met with an Ice cream container and two spoons.

Azania: "i wonder where is she, Avela!"

No response. Azania goes to her room and puts her bags then changes shoes and wears flip flops. She goes back to the lounge, she notices something and there are car keys.

Azania: "i wonder"

She puts the ice cream container in the kitchen and goes back to the lounge and watches tv. She decides to call Avela and it rings unanswered. She logs in the internet and sees Thembi's pictures crying, she was a joke, people making fun of her. As she's reading peoples comments, she hears people giggling. She lifts her head and sees what she was not expecting to see, Avela and the Mighty Mamba whispering sweet nothings. They see Azania and she's shocked, more like angry.

Avela: "when did you arrive?"

Azania:"a while ago and what is he doing here?"

Mamba:"i came to see my woman."

Azania:"your woman! You guys are dating? How dare you Avela?"

Avela:"eh and then? The anger?"

Azania:"you dating this monster!"

Avela:"so that is what is making you angry? "

Azania:"he's a monster for fucks sake, do you know what he does?"

Avela:"yes i do."

Mamba:"eh I'll see you later baby."

He kisses her cheek then takes his car keys and leaves.

Azania:"go nx!"

Avela:"what is wrong with you Azania?"

Azania:"that man is a monster!"

She says crying and Avela just looks at her.

Azania:"so that's why Thembi is crying and trending?"

You took her man you are a homewrecker!"

Avela:"what did Smanga do to you?"

Azania:"i don't want to talk about it."

Avela:"why?"

Azania:"did you sleep with him?"

Avela:"uhm..yeah."

Azania:"you gonna regret it."

Avela:"will you tell me what he did to you or not?"

Azania:"he...he raped me and denied it!"

Avela:"he what?"

Azania:"he RAPED me!"she says breaking down and
Avela doesn't know what to do or say.

*

*

-Love : Admin

[11/12, 17:02] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 24

*

*

Avela:"what did you just say?"

Azania:"im saying that monster you call a boyfriend took my virginity."

Avela:"when was that?"

Azania:"it was when I first came here,i met him first and raped me in his car then gave me money to buy this flat."

Avela:"didn't you tell me that you were raped when you were doing grade 11 by your stepfather?"

Azania:"i..i he was sent by Mamba!"

Avela:"your story does not add up Azania."

Azania:"are you tryna say I'm lying? You defending him because you gave him your pussy?"

Avela:"no but -..."

Azania:"but what? Nothing, Mamba raped me in his fucken car!"

Avela:"so why did you say im going to regret sleeping with him?"

Azania:"he knows that I will tell you everything and he won't call or text you again. I know the type of man he is. He will just use you."

Avela:"remember the time i told you that someone called Smanga bought me home after the girls drama?"

Azania:"i didn't know he is the same Smanga who is Mamba."

Avela:"so since he raped you why didn't you have him arrested?"

Azania:"the man got connections Avela ! He would have got out with bail."

Avela:"so you didn't report him?"

Azania:"yes!"

Avela:"well you won't mind if I ask hik then?"

Azania:"he will deny it!"

Avela:"i need to hear it from him."

Azania:"you are still running after him after what I told you?"

Avela:"every story has two sides so i need to hear it from him."

Azania:"suit yourself."

She says going to her room and cries. Avela calls Mamba.

Mamba:"hey baby,are you okay?"

Avela:"yes,i need to ask you something."

Mamba:"what is it?"

Avela:"we need to meet."

Mamba:"right now im in my house but I'll send someone to fetch you."

Avela:"okay, bye."

She drops the call.

Azania:"so you going to him?"

Avela:"yes"

Azania:"we will see about that."

She says going to lock the doors and puts the keys in her pocket.

Avela:"and then?"

Azania:"you are going nowhere."

Avela:"what? Open the door Azania!"

Azania:"no!"

Avela:"please."

Azania:"so you can run to him? Never!"

Avela:"why not?"

Azania:"just shut up!"

She takes a chair and puts it in front of Avela.

Azania:"sit down!"

Avela:"no!"

Azania:"im not gonna repeat myself"

Avela:"and I'm saying no!"

Azania slaps her so hard and she holds her cheek

Avela:"you didn't!"

Azania:"yes i did"

Avela returns the slap so hard that Azania falls. Azania quickly wakes up and as Avela is about to run her room ,Avela takes a vase and hits her on the head with it and she falls. Azania drags her to the chair and Avela has blacked out. She runs to her room and takes a rope then tightly ties her with it. Azania takes Avela's phone and it has a password.

Azania:"shit!"

She tries writing her name and it fails,she writes Mamba's names and it's wrong. As she's busy contemplating on what to do,Avela's phone ring and it's Mamba.

Azania:"Avela's phone hello?"

Mamba:"where is Avela?"

Azania:"sleeping"

Mamba:"what are you doing with her phone?"

Azania:"stop asking me nonsense."

Mamba:"what the fuck?!"

Azania:"if you want her to live,you will break things off with her."

She drops the call and Mamba is fuming and he calls Luke.

Mamba:"find out what's going on in Avela's flat."

He drops the call frustrated!

*

*

Lindi accompanies Ma'Zet to her house they say their goodbyes and goes in the house.

Lindi:"Thembi!"

Silence...

Lindi:"Thembisile!!!"

She goes to her room and finds her on the floor with some white liquid on the floor. She runs to her.

Lindi:"Oh Thembi ngane yami!"(my child)

She takes her phone and calls the ambulance and it says it will be here in 20 minutes! She can't wait that long. She rushes next door and calls Lerato.

Lerato:"what's wrong ma?"

Lindi:"can you drive?"

Lerato:"yeah why?"

Lindi:"i need you to drive Thembi to the hospital please"

Lerato:"Thembi yoh?"

Lindi:"please im begging you"

Lerato:"okay"

Lerato runs next door and they carry Thembi to her car and they take car keys and drive to Tembisa Hospital and she's admitted.

*

*

-Love : Admin

[11/12, 17:02] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 25

*

*

Lerato and Lindi are still by the waiting area waiting for the doctor.

Lerato : "all this waiting is making me hungry."

Lindi: "same here."

Lerato: "what can i get you?"

Lindi: "some fruits."

Lerato nods and goes out and texts Thina what's going on.

Thina: "heee!"

Thina logs in her Facebook account: "Thembisile commits suicide after husband, Smanga Mamba

Nkosi divorces her."she tags her picture and Lerato takes fruits to Lindi and the doctor approaches them.

Doctor:"Thembisile Nkosi."

Lindi:"it's Shabangu not Nkosi."

Doctor:"isn't she married to Smanga Nkosi?"

Lindi:"how is my daughter doctor?"

Doctor:"we managed to pump the pills out of her system and she's Still out of it but I can assure you that she'll wake up."

Lindi:"can we see her?"

Doctor:"not today, maybe tomorrow"

Thet nod and Lerato drives her home.

Lindi:"thank you."

Lerato nods with a smile and gives her car keys.

Lindi gets in the the house and goes straight to the room was using,she sees a note on top of the sponge and takes it,she then reads it.

"Dear Mama

Mama,i am sorry for what I did years ago,leaving you all alone when I met Smanga. When I got here,i was heartbroken when I see what kind of life you have been living while I was living lavishly and for what I am about to do,please find it in your heart to forgive me. I love you.

Love: Thembisile."

Lindi cries and realizes ever since Thembi has arrived home, she has been rude to her.

*

*

Mamba is pacing up and down while Luke is busy with the laptop trying to find out what is going on in Avela's flat.

Luke:"got it."

They look at the footage and it shows that Azania has Avela tied up on a chair,Azania is drinking wine while looking at her. Avela slowly opens her eyes and her head is feeling heavy.

Avela:"aaah my head!"

She looks around and she's in her flat, Azania walks up to her and she's carrying a knife. She kneels down in front of her.

Avela:"Azania why are you doing this?"

Azania:"you don't wanna listen when I say stay away from Mamba."

Avela:"okay,I'll stay away from him"

Azania:"you must think I'm a fool,you going to call him and end things with him."

Avela:"okay okay just don't kill me."

Azania:"so,you are going to tell me your phone password and you are going to dump him."

Avela:"and if he asks why?"

Azania:"make sure he doesn't."

Avela nods and tears are falling from her tears,Mamba is looking at the footage and he is angry as hell. His phone rings and it's Avela.

Mamba:"hey s thandwa sami"

Avela:"hey,are you okay?"

Mamba:"yes and you?"

Avela:"okay,uhm we have to end our relationship."

Mamba:"what ? Why?"

Avela:"please Smanga"

Mamba looks at the footage and Azania has a knife on her neck."

Mamba just drops the call and looks at Luke.

Mamba:"get me 3 bodyguards, we don't know how dangerous that girl is,in an hour we going to her flat."

Luke nods and makes calls while Mamba goes to take a shower.

*

Avela:"done."

Azania:"good girl,that wasn't hard. Uhm now we destroy your cellphone."

She throws her phone against the wall,as it falls she

steps on it. Avela is just looking at her.

Avela:"who are you?"

Azania:"I'm Azania,I'm trying to protect you."

Avela:"from?"

Azania:"Mamba"

Avela:"when are you gonna untie me?"

Azania:"tomorrow babes."

Avela:"what? I ended things with him."

Azania:"what if he comes back?"

Avela:"he won't."

Azania:"mmmh"

Avela:"can i have some water?"

Azania:"no"

Avela tries untying herself but the ropes are too tight and she is hurting herself so she stops hoping maybe someone will come to her rescue.

*

Mamba just finished dressing and bodyguards are waiting for his boss, each of the gun on his waist and they are wearing shades and black suits.

Mamba goes to them and they are all ready to go to Avela's flat.

They pull up in Avela's flat in less than 30 minutes. Mamba opens the door and the 3 guards get in first and Azania stands shocked looking at the tall buff dark skinned guys.

Azania:"who the hell are you?"

Mamba gets in and her jaw drops.

Azania:"what is this monster doing here?"

Mamba:"untie her"

Azania:"or what?"

Mamba:"i said UNTIE her!"

Azania:"no!"

Mamba:"whats your problem with me?"

He asks sitting down and Azania looks at him.

Avela:"did you rape her?"

Mamba:"what?"

Azania slaps Avela so hard and the guards holds her back while the others untie her.

Avela:"Smanga did you rape her?"

Mamba:"i did no such thing,i know I'm a gangster but I'm not a rapist!"

Azania:"you took my virginity by force Mamba!"

Mamba:"who are you working for?"

Azania:"what?"

Avela stands up going to Mamba but Azania manages to escape the guards and stabs Avela on her waist and tries to run but she bumps to another guard on the door.

Guard:"uh uh uh!"

He takes her back to the lounge and Mamba has a discloth on her wound. Mamba stands up and pins Azania on the wall with hands on her back.

Mamba:"who are you working for?"

Azania:"no one"

Mamba:"im not going to ask again"

Azania:"Spororo."

*

*

-Love : Admin

[11/12, 17:03] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 26

*

*

Mamba:"what did you just say?"

Azania:"it's Spororo,I'm sorry I didn't mean to."

Mamba:"tie her up."

He says looking at the guards and they do so,Avela

is on the couch crying silently and Mamba walks up to her.

Mamba:"are you okay baby?"

Avela nods and puts pressure on her wound.

Mamba:"let's go check that up."

Avela nods and slowly stands,Mamba helps her and they go to the car.

Mamba:"I'm coming."

He goes back to the flat and looks at Azania.

Mamba:"when i get back,I want to find you here. I'm watching you and guys,take all her gadgets."

He goes out and the guards take all her gadgets.

Guard1:"nc nc nc,you are slowly going to pay. "

Guard2:"i actually feel sorry for you. "

Azania:"I'm really sorry."

Guard3:"you are apologizing to the wrong people."

Azania keeps quiet and looks at them, she's scared you can see in her eyes.

*

Spororo:"guys 2 weeks left,we don't have enough time."

Guy2:"we need more time bozza."

Spororo:"Mamba didn't give us time!"

Guy2:"so what are we going to do?"

Spororo:"you do the thinking nx,do I have to do the thinking for you guys?"

Guy1:"no boss "

Spororo:"i hope that chick doesn't mess everything up."

Guy3:"she knows she'll pay if she double crosses you."

Spororo:"that girl,one way or the other has to pay.she's been free for too long now."

Guy1:"you know,that girl is a beauty yerr!"

Spororo:"who? Avela? Psssh please"

Guy2:"we know you want her for yours elf boss "

Spororo:"voetsek get out!"

They get out laughing and Spororo is so annoyed.

Spororo calls Azania and it rings unanswered

Spororo:"damn!"

*

*

The doctors are done treating Avela's wound and there's no damage done to her so the doctor stitched her up,then gave her pills.

Mamba:"are you hungry?"

Avela:"no"

Mamba:"what's going on baby?"

Avela:"uhm Smanga,I'm sorry for what I said when I called you,i didn't mean to."

Mamba:"i know that you were forced sweetie pie so no problem."

Avela:"so now,i don't know where to sleep because I definitely know because I am not going back to that

house."

Mamba:"you don't have to,you can come stay with me."

Avela:"I'm not sure about that."

Mamba:"trust me baby,i don't mind. I hate that you will be sleeping in the house i shared with Thembi but it's only for today only."

Avela:"okay"(sighs)

Mamba drives to the mall and they buy clothes for Avela and some lady approaches them.

Lady:"i guess the rumours are true."

Mamba:"what rumours?"he said putting his hands in his pockets.

Lady:"that you have replaced your slay queen with just a waitress."

Mamba:"call her that again and I will air your dirty laundry for everyone to know."

Lady:"im sorry"

Mamba:"move out of our way."

She moves and they pass continuing with their shopping.

Avela:"you know her?"

Mamba:"that's Lillian, an old accomplice."

Avela nods and after shopping, as they are about to make their way to Steers, a group of journalists approach them and some are taking videos and pictures.

Journalist:"is it true that you and Thembisile are divorced?"

Journalist2:"is she the reason why you divorced her?"

Journalist 3:"is it true that Thembisile tried committing suicide because you are no longer together?"

Mamba:"she committed suicide?"

Journalist:"why do you seem shocked Mr?"

Journalist 4:"you didn't know?"

Journalist:"how does it feel being Mighty Mamba's

girlfriend?"

Journalist 2:"is it fun or sad?"

Avela is just looking at the journalists who are bombarding them with questions and taking pictures, Mamba makes a call.

Mamba:"sort out these bloody vultures,they making my woman uncomfortable."

He drops the call and looks at them.

Mamba:"I'll answer your questions when I feel like it,let's go baby."

He takes Avela's hand and they go but the journalists are still following them, a police van appears and they manage to chase the journalists then Mamba transfers money to their accounts.

Mamba:"are you okay?"

Avela nods and Mamba pulls her close to him

Mamba:"i can't hear you."

Avela:"I'm okay Smanga."

She kisses her lips.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:03] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 27

*

*

Azania:"im sorry, i didn't mean to."

Mamba:"yet you did."

Azania:"i-.."

Mamba:"why? Why did you lie that I raped you?"

Azania:"because i know that Avela would have dumped you."

Mamba:"haha,so hilarious."

Azania:"im sorry,please don't kill me."

Mamba:"oh no,I'm not going to kill you. You will wish you were dead."

Azania:"wh-..what do you mean?"

Mamba:"you my darling Azania are going to work with Spororo."

Azania:"what do you mean?"

Mamba:"exactly that."

Mamba stands up and puts his finger on her chin tilting her head to look at him.

Mamba:"dare and try do stupid things,I'll burn you alive."

Azania:"i won't."

Mamba gets out and drives to his house, as he was driving he makes a call.

Zorro:"Nkosi yami."

Mamba:"what happened?"

Zorro:"s he tried committing suicide but ugrand

manje."

Mamba:"what's the reason?"

Zorro:"I'll have that as soon as the sun rises."

Mamba:"good."

He drops the call,it was midnight and he had decided to pay Azania a visit leaving Avela still sleeping. He got inside his house and goes to his bedroom finding Avela busy with her cellphone.

Mamba:"and i thought you were sleeping?"

Avela:"and i thought so to."

Mamba:"can't sleep?"

Avela:"yeah so I decided to get busy on my phone since you weren't next to me ."

Mamba : "im sorry baby,i had things that I had to fix."

Avela:"things like?"

Mamba:"nothing you should worry yourself about sweetie pie."

Avela:"mmmh"she says nodding.

Mamba:"I'll take a quick shower then come keep you warm."

Avela nods and Mamba goes to the bathroom.

Avela:"i really hope i am not the reason behind her suicide."

She says looking at Thembi's pictures which are trending. Some people are commenting that she's the reason her husband left her,resulting into her going back home and committ suicide.

Avela:"what have i gotten myself into? I hope i won't regret it."

Mamba:"regret what?"

He says looking at her and she bites her lip.

Mamba:"I'm asking."

Avela:"nothing,really."

Mamba:"Avela?"

Avela:"Smanga?"

Mamba:"i really hate repeating myself over and over again, so I'm not going to ask again."

Avela:"Thembi is trending since she tried committing suicide,some are saying im the reason."

Mamba:"uh so?"

Avela:"you don't get it do you?"

Mamba:"you the reason because you are dating me?"

Avela:"yeah"

Mamba:"so that's what stressing you? You got drama."

Avela:"I'm not being dramatic Smanga."

Mamba goes close to her and puts the phone on the bed,he had borrowed her his old phone since Azania decided to ruin hers.

Mamba:"forget about those comments sthandwa sami."

Avela nods and Mamba kisses her lips.

Mamba:"during the day,we are getting you a new

phone."

Avela:"my budget doesn't allow me to buy a brand new phone."

Mamba:"my budget allows me to buy it."

Avela:"no Smanga,i can't allow you to do that."

Mamba:"why not?"

Avela:"i don't feel comfortable."

Mamba:"well you should be comfortable because I am also getting you a place to stay. I won't let you stay in a house i onced shared with Thembi."

Avela:"what's wrong with this house?"

Mamba:"what if you cleaning actually not that I will allow you to clean what if you looking around and you come across Thembi's pic? You'll be mad right asking why i still have her picture around the house?"

Avela:"yeah you are right."

Mamba:"so tomorrow we will go house hunting, choose the house your heart desires."

Avela:"really?"

Mamba:"yes"

Her face beams with a smile and her eyes sparkle with happiness, she jumps on Mamba hugging him tightly and Mamba holding her waist.

Avela:"thank you so much, how will i ever repay you?"

Mamba:"well you can repay me by staying with me no matter what, good or bad you will always love me."

Avela:"i promise."

She kisses his neck and Mamba smiles naughtily.

Avela:"i don't like that smile at all."

Mamba:"what's wrong with it?"

Avela:"it turns me on."

Mamba:"what did you just say?"

Avela quickly puts her hand over her mouth after realizing what she said and Mamba laughs.

Mamba:"damn i love you."

He says kissing her and laying her on the bed,they kiss each other so intense and they are hungry for each other, Mamba undresses her and kisses her all the way from her neck to her abdomen and Avela is breathing heavy and opens her legs giving him access to her vagina.

Mamba:"i see you all ready for me."he says looking at her vagina which was dripping her juices,he licks her vagina and she grabs her head pushing it to go deeper,moving his tongue up and down her clitoris ,it starts to tremble wanting more to put his tongue and suck it and he does. Avela's legs moving sideways opening them really wide and he holds them down, Avela's moaning boosts Mamba that he is really doing a good job. He inserts his finger while licking her and her back arches and moans more as she's feeling the pleasure,he sucks more on her clit and she feels herself that she's about to come and he puts more pressure on the clit.

Mamba:"cum for me sweetie pie."

He shoved his tongue and she explodes all over his face then licks her the cum on her vagina.

Avela:"that felt amazing."

Mamba:"and I'm not yet done."

He kisses him and as he is about to enter his hard erected penis,Avela catches a glimpse at gasps.

Avela:"Oh my God!"

Mamba chuckles and Avela does the unexpected,he starts singing Ego by Beyonce.

Avela:"it's too big ,

It's too wide

It's too strong,

It won't fit, it's

Too much ,it's

Too tough!"

Mamba laughs so much that his stomach hurts and he falls on top of her. Avela laughs at the fact that he is laughing.

Mamba:"haa! Yoh hayi baby!"

He laughs again and Avela giggles.

Avela:"mxm move."

Mamba:"you are a whole mood wena my love."

Avela:"you are heavy Smanga."

Mamba rolls to the other side and starts laughing again and tears fall from his eyes. Avela gets on top of him and he is still laughing. Avela kisses his neck and Mamba's penis gets hard again and, she's moving up and down causing friction between their bodies.

Avela:"are you going to continue laughing or give it to me real good?"

Mamba:"I'm going to give it to you real good and even more then laugh later."

Avela:"if you are still going to laugh,don't give it to me."

Mamba:"okay, I am sorry."

They kiss again and Mamba lifts her bums a little

inserting his penis and Avela moans feeling him and balances herself by putting her hands on her chest and his hands on her bums.

Avela:"i don't even know how to do this."

Mamba:"just relax okay, let your mind lead you."

Avela nods,moving her waist in circles,forward and backwards. Mamba groans and grabs her breasts and she moans.

*

*

Mamba:"is it safe to laugh?"

Avela:"laugh and I will slap you so hard!"

Mamba:"slap the Mighty Mamba?"

Avela:"i am not scared of you."

Mamba:"really?"

He pins her against the wall,he lifts her up and wraps her legs around his waist. His left hand pinches her nipples.

Avela:"mmh ouch,okay sorry."

Mamba:"i don't want you to be scared of me ne and after the steamy hot session you gave me? I won't dare to laugh but baby did you have to sing during the intimate moment?"

Avela:"i couldn't hold myself after seeing your-..you know who."

Mamba:"no i don't, mind telling me?"

Avela:"Smanga hayi hawu."

Mamba:"you are crazy and the best you know?"

Avela:"get me down."

Mamba:"you are beautiful."

He says looking at her straight in the eyes,feeling his breath on his face and her vagina betrays her and starts dripping juices."

Mamba:"you turned on right?"

Avela:"just move please."

Mamba:"i can take care of that."

He slides her hand in her panties and starts rubbing her vagina up and down, she hides her face in his neck and gently bites it.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:04] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 28

*

*

Spororo: "is everything going according to the plan?"

Azania: "uhm, yeah."

Spororo: "why do you sound so nervous?"

Azania: "no, im not. Avela ended things with Mamba."

Spororo:"where is she?"

Azania:"in her room, she cried herself to sleep not believing that her boyfriend is a rapist."

Spororo:"good girl,that's why I love you."

Azania:"what's the next plan?"

Spororo:"you just make sure she stays away from Mamba."

Azania:"done."

Spororo smiles and drops the call,Azania sends a text to Mamba and Mamba calls her back instantly.

Mamba:"listen to me carefully, you don't send me texts. I call you and you don't. You hear me?"

Azania:"loud and clear."

Mamba:"so wait for my call."

Mamba drops the call and she sighs. She goes to the kitchen and makes breakfast, she didn't even get enough sleep because all she could think of is Mamba and Spororo. She ate then goes to take a bath.

She gets dressed in jeans, top and slippers. She ties her braids and decides to get some fresh air. As she's walking around, she bumps into Menzi and Zizipho.

Azania: "hey guys."

Zizipho: "hi, long time."

Azania: "it's been long hey."

Zizipho: "where were you?"

Azania: "Eastern Cape."

Menzi: "uhm baby we should get going."

Azania: "Menzi can we talk?"

Zizipho: "about?"

Azania: "it's private."

Zizipho moves away from them giving them some space.

Menzi: "did you do it?"

Azania: "yes but I don't like it, i had to lie and say I'm in the Eastern Cape knowing very well that no! Im in

some hospital doing something i will regret all my life!"

Menzi:"it's for the best."

Azania:"best for who? Your marriage?"

Menzi:"i don't want to lose my wife."

Azania:"you should have thought about that before sleeping with me without using a condom!"

Menzi:"s s s h not too loud!"

Azania:"mxm."

She pushes him out of the way and Menzi walks to his wife.

Zizipho:"and that?"

Menzi:"nothing you should worry yourself about. Let's go."

He kisses her cheek and holds her hand,they continue strolling.

Azania:"nc nc nc,you will pay for what you did to me."

*

*

Avela:"Smanga! Hurry up,we have to go."

Mamba:"i like it when you bossy ."

Avela:"im not bossy hawu."

Mamba:"let's go."

He says kissing her cheek and taking his car keys.

Mamba:"can you drive?"

Avela:"nope."

Mamba:"well,i should start teaching you."

Avela:"no,im scared."

Mamba:"there's nothing to be scared of."

Avela:"if you say so,but not today."

Mamba:"whenever you are ready."

She nods and they go out.

Avela:"your house is really beautiful."

Mamba:"well thank you baby. Are you really going

to work today?"

Avela:"yes,that's why we have to go early so I can rest."

Mamba:"okay, let's go."

They go to the Mall and they go phone shopping.

Mamba:"how about this one?"

He says pointing at it,Avela laughs.

Avela:"it reminds me when Thembi was flaunting at it saying it's a real phone."

They laugh and they continue looking around.

Avela:"I'll go for that one."

Mamba:"damn! You tempting me to change the one I'm using and buy that one."

Avela:"well if it's too expensive, i can look for a cheaper one."

Mamba:"no, I'll buy it. What my baby wants ,my baby gets."

They purchase the cellphone and Avela is excited,

she can't even hide it.

Avela:"thank you so much."

Mamba:"all you have to do is a sim swap then you sorted."

Avela:"thank you so much Smanga."

Mamba:"thank you for being mine."

They kiss and people doing what they always do,taking pictures.

Mamba:"now let's get you a place to stay."

Avela:"about that."

Mamba:"don't tell me you want to go back and stay with that girl."

Avela:"after what she did? No thanks."

Mamba:"then what's wrong?"

Avela:"if we getting me a house, so much has to be done and it will take time so for now a hotel or a BnB will be fine."

Mamba:"i can't have my woman staying in a hotel or

some BnB."

Avela:"yet you don't want me to stay in the house you shared with Thembi but I understand."

Mamba:"you got a point but I don't like it,so hotel it is."

Avela:"thank you."

They make their way to Sheraton Pretoria Hotel and Avela is booked in,she'll be there tomorrow as tonight she'll be working.

Mamba:"all sorted."

Avela:"I'll continue paying for my stay."

Mamba:"why when I can pay for you?"

Avela:"you've done a lot for me,I'm starting to feel like you are my blesser."

Mamba:"there's no problem in that mos."

Avela folds her arms looking at him.

Avela:"please,let me pay for my stay. Whenever I need something, i know where to find you."

Mamba:"just this one thing."

Avela nods and kisses him and Mamba's penis erects.

Mamba:"see what you are doing to me? How will i walk like this?"

Avela:"you'll be fine."(laughing)

Mamba:"come here."

He pulls her into him and her back on his chest,her bums on his penis and they start walking like that, Mamba hiding is erected penis.

Avela:"i so wanna run away and laugh."

Mamba:"hayi baby,you want to embarrass me?"

Avela:"T'd never do that."

They walk to the car and Mamba gets in first,Avela giggles and goes to her side.

Avela:"since im going to work,i need my uniform and it's in that flat."

Mamba:"T'll get it for you while you stay in the car."

Avela:"are you sure?"

Mamba:"yes"

They go to Avela's flat and Azania is not there,Mamba goes to Avela's room and looks for her uniform. He finds it and takes some of her clothes and some shoes. He goes back to the car and they drive to Mamba's house finding his friends and wives.

Senzo:"whuu we've been waiting for ages."

Mamba:"hayis uka,i didn't call you here."

Nomsa:"so introduce us to her."

Mamba:"this is my love, my heart holder,Avela and baby these are my friends

Senzo,Sabelo,Thapelo,Thapelo. Their wives

Nomsa,Mihle,Sphesihle and Mpumi."

Avela:"nice meeting you guys."

Mpumi:"same here,you are beautiful."

Avela:"thank you."

Nomsa:"we are sorry about our behavior the time

we were with Thembi."

Avela:"all under the bridge. Not to be rude but I have to rest since im working tonight."

Mihle:"not a problem honey."

Avela nods and goes to the bedroom and takes a nap.

Sphesihle:"you guys look cute together."

Mamba:"thank you but you were saying the same thing the time i was with Thembi."

Sphesihle:"hayi never mind that."

They laugh and continue chilling.

Mamba:"so guys, im thinking of leaving the prostitution ring and human trafficking."

All of them:"what?!"

Mamba:"what?"

Thabani:"what did you just say?"

Mamba:"you heard me."

Senzo:"is it because of her?"

Mamba:"she got nothing to do with this,i met an old lady who was crying because her kids are stolen and word on the streets is that they are used for prostitution,that hit me hard because I could be the reason behind that. I'll not quit gangsterism but I will try by all means to stop prostitution and human trafficking."

They were all quiet listening to him,he got a point.

Thabani:"well i will not quit because of some old lady."

Nomsa:"baby-..."

Thabani:"no Nomsa, i will not listen to Mamba!"

Mamba:"it's up to you ke but im out."

Thabani:"sell the business to me,name your price."

Sabelo:"are you serious Thabzin?"

Thabani:"yeah i will not quit mina!"

Mamba:"not quitting gangsterism but the prostitution ring and trafficking!"

Thabani:"so we will steal cars? Rob banks? Etc?"

Mamba:"yes,we will still be making money."

Thabani:"but you know the prostitution ring and trafficking is making us millions per hour?"

Tebogo:"but what we will be doing will still make us millions."

Thabani:"not the same, we will make millions in a week."

Mamba:"but we will still making money."

Thabani:"you are out of your mind nx!"

He gets up and goes out.

Mamba:"your husband is stubborn Nomsa."

Nomsa:"i know, you have a point. Those kids miss their families and this was separating them from the families and it's right we take them back. I'll talk to Thabani."

*

*

Avela got up from the bed and she takes a bath,she gets dressed and she's ready for work. She got only

1 hour left, she goes downstairs and everyone is still there except for Thabani.

Avela: "hey guys."

They greet back and she goes to the kitchen and makes some food. She eats there then rinses her plate.

Mamba gets in.

Mamba: "can i take you to work?"

Avela: "if you don't mind."

Avela says her goodbyes and Mamba takes her to work.

Avela: "I'll see you in the morning."

Mamba: "I'll fetch you then."

Avela: "okay"

They kiss.

Mamba: "don't forget i love you."

Avela: "i love you too"

She gets in the club and Mamba leaves, she goes

into the manager's office.

Manager:"good to see you again."

Avela:"good to be back."

Manager:"as you know, 2 quit their jobs and we have a shortage so if you do this, you will be paid very well. Your payment will be tripled."

Avela:"tripled?"

Manager:"you going to be a stripper,one of those top classes."

Avela:"a WHAT?!"

Manager:"you got the body, the looks so this will make a club so much money."

Avela:"as a STRIPPER?!"

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:04] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 29

*

*

Avela:"as a STRIPPER?"

Manager:"yes,look it would benefit the both of us."

Avela:"im working fine as a waitress."

Manager:"i get that,but if you don't take my offer consider yourself fired!"

Avela:"what?"

Manager:"besides i don't want to work with criminals."

Avela:"i am a criminal?"

She gives me her phone,it's a picture. A picture of me and Mamba.

Manager:"isn't it Mamba and you?"

Avela:"it is, so I am a criminal because I am dating

him?"

Manager:"it makes you a criminal."

Avela:"you know what, keep your job."

Avela stands up and leaves her dumbfounded. She stands outside and calls Mamba.

Mamba:"missing me already?"

Avela:"don't flatter yourself, please come fetch me in the club."

Mamba:"you drunk?"

Avela:"please, don't bore me."

Mamba:"whoa! What's wrong?"

Avela:"please fetch me."

Mamba:"okay, I'm coming."

Avela drops the call and waits for Mamba.

*

*

Azania:"i need some strong muthi."

Sangoma:"what kind?"

Azania:"sort of love potion."

Sangama:"mmmh(groans)this muthi is very strong,you must make sure you give it to the right person or else nc nc."

Azania nods and the sangoma mixes her herbs

Sangoma:"put it in his food and it will work in no time."

She wraps it in a plastic then throws it next to her.

Azania puts a R200 note then stands up and leaves,Azania smiles looking at the muthi.

Azania:"sooner or later, you will be mine."

She goes to her flat and starts preparing a meal then makes a call.

Azania:"i need you in my flat the next 2 hours,it's urgent ."

She drops the call and smiles.

*

*

Thabani:"Mamba,you are seriously mad!"

Mamba:"do what you want to do but as soon as you take over the prostitution ring and continue with this human trafficking, we go our separate ways."

Nomsa:"Mamba no.'

Mamba:"relax, i won't cut ties with you. Your husband needs someone to knock some head in his husband. "

Thabani:"sell it to me know then we go our separate ways."

Mamba:"you can take it for free,I'll sign the ownership to you."

Thabani:"good."

Mamba stands up and goes to fetch Avela.

Mamba:"are you okay?"

Avela:"I just got fired."

Mamba:"what for?"

Avela:"let's go,I'll tell you on our way to the hotel."

Mamba:"no,we going to my house. You said you will go tomorrow."

Avela:"tomorrow it is."

They go to his house and there's no one.

Mamba:"finally! Some air."

Avela giggles and Mamba places her on the dining table and stands in front of her.

Mamba:"talk to me."

Avela:"i got fired."

Mamba:"for?"

Avela:"the manager wanted me to work as a stripper,i said no and kind of said im involved in your criminal activities."

Mamba:"as a stripper? She's mad! You did good by declining the useless offer."

Avela:"so now im unemployed."

Mamba:"i can take care of your needs."

Avela:"i am used to being independent."

Mamba:"i get that,please let me take care of you."

Avela:"you seriously doing a lot for me and what have i done for you?"

Mamba:"you are mine and that makes me the happiest man alive. And oh Thembi signed the divorce papers so I am officially yours only."

Avela:"i hope it stays like that."

Mamba:"oh it will definitely will."

Avela:"so...."(she smiles and Mamba chuckles.)

Mamba:"yes?"

Avela:"come here"

Mamba smiles and comes even closer and Avela whispers something in his ears and Mamba groans.

Mamba:"you my baby are a bad girl lately."

Avela:"and it's all your fault."

They laugh and they go to their bedroom kissing,they undress each other and get down to business.

*

*

Nomsa: "baby, think about what Mamba said, he is right."

Thabani: "he is right? You are siding with him because you guys fucked?"

Nomsa: "what?"

Thabani: "you thought I wouldn't find out?"

Nomsa: "it was a mistake, i needed a shoulder to cry on."

Thabani: "out of all your friends, you decided to cry on his shoulders? Him between your legs?"

Nomsa: "it meant nothing!"

Thabani: "and also the second time? And the third?!"

Nomsa: "i am sorry."

Thabani: "you and him would make a great couple, y'all both toxic."

Nomsa: "great couple? He is with Avela. "

Thabani:"that didn't stop you when he was with Thembi and you engaged to me!"

Nomsa:"Thabani,i learned from my mistakes."

Thabani:"fact remains,i ain't quitting!"

He goes out and drives to a strip club.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:05] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 30

*

*

Thabani:"yeah! Shake that ass baby!"

He said spanking the girl who was twerking in front

of him.

Thabani:"come."

He took the girl's hand and they go the bathroom and kiss each other hungrily and they have sex,as they were dressing up,the girl decides to pickpocket him. He was even too drunk to notice.

Girl:"so can i have money?"

Thabani:"i ain't got cash on me,send me your banking details."

Girl:"don't you mess with me."

Thabani:"whoa!"

The girl takes a pocket knife and places it on his neck.

Thabani:"what the fuck?"

Girl:"pay or i stab you?"

Thanani:"send your banking details."

The girl stabs Thabani a countless times then leaves him there.

Girl:"nx! He thinks he can mess with me."

*

*

-The following day

Nomsa:"Thabani where are you? I'm worried about you."

She drops the call and paces up and down. Her friends get in.

Mihle:"you look like you have seen a ghost."

Nomsa:"Thabani didn't sleep home."

Siphesihle:"that's not a first mos."

Nomsa:"but this time, it's be-..never mind."

Mpumi:"talk to us."

Nomsa:"no,it's nothing big."

She was not about to tell them that she slept with Mamba.

Mihle:"let's go shopping to get your mind off things."

Nomsa:"okay, let me go bath."

They nod and she goes to the bathroom and gets ready. She gets dressed in jeans, lace top and stilettos. She fixes her hair and does her make-up, she takes her Gucci handbag and goes downstairs to her friends.

Mpumi:"should we get Avela to join us?"

Sphesihle:"won't she mind?"

Nomsa:"how are we going to tell her? We don't have her tens?"

Mpumi:"I'll call Mamba."

She takes her phone and calls Mamba.

Mamba:"Mpumi'

Mpumi:"hey, where is Avela?"

Mamba:"what do you want from my wife?"

Mpumi:"we want to ask if she'd like to join us for shopping."

Mamba:"she is sick."

Mpumi:"what's wrong?"

Mamba:"hayi,she is sick."

He then drops the call and Mpumi laughs.

Mpumi:"yeah ne,Mamba!"

Mihle:"what did he say?"

Mpumi:"he said she is sick."

Nomsa:"whuu mara,let's go. She'll join us next time."

They go out and to East Gate and do a lot of shopping but Nomsa is worried about her husband.

*

*

Avela:"did you have to lie?"

Mamba:"yeah,i want to spend the whole day with you indoors."

Avela:"okay, eish i have to go job hunting ."

Mamba:"for what?"

Avela:"looking for a job duuh! I won't spend days in

the hotel room doing nothing just staring at the wall."

Mamba:"and what about your business? My offer?"

Avela:"i guess i have to accept it because I need the start up but something is not sitting well with me."

Mamba:"that is?"

Avela:"what if we break up and you be like,the business is practically mine since I helped starting it?"

Mamba:"i would never do that, i promise you and we won't break up. Only death will do us apart,even when one of us dies,the other will have to follow."

They laugh.

Avela:"i hope you ain't using the business as a front?"

Mamba:"no,i won't do that. I have legitimate businesses."

Avela:"like?"

Mamba:"i own a Home,called 'Uthando' for kids who

are disabled and handicapped."

Avela:"wow, really?"

Mamba:"yes,i was owning a coffee shop that i gave Thembi since she can't walk away with nothing."

Avela:"that's nice of you and you did a good thing."

Mamba:"yeah,i got a heart after all. I told my friends that I want to quit the prostitution ring and trafficking,they understood my reasons except for Thabani."

Avela:"wow really?"

Mamba:"yes."

Avela:"im so proud of you and don't worry, Thabani will come around."

Mamba:"i hope so."

Avela:"so please,don't try and stop me when I am job hunting or pull some strings."

Mamba:"i won't do anything to jeopardize what you love okay?"

Avela:"thank you."

She kisses her cheek

Avela:"damn!"

Mamba:"what's wrong?"

Avela:"we have been having unprotected sex lately and oh God! I am not ready to fall pregnant."

Mamba:"don't you want my baby?"

Avela:"I do, but our relationship is still new. It's not even a month."

Mamba:"it's almost a month hawu."

Avela:"you know what im trying to say, but I'm not yet ready to have a baby."

Mamba:"i understand your concerns baby bu-..."

Avela:"listen, i won't do what Thembi did, we will raise our kids together but now it's still early."

Mamba:"if you put it like that then okay and I want 10 kids."

Avela:"yeah right!"

Mamba:"I'm serious, i want boys only."

Avela:"what if I want girls?"

Mamba:"even if they are girls, I'll make sure boys stay away from them."

Avela:"i should stay away from you also."

Mamba:"im not a boy im a man!"

Avela:"who you tryna fool?"

Mamba:"hayis uka Avela."

They laugh and she gets off bed.

Avela:"let's go make some food,im hungry."

Mamba:"i gave it to you good that you got hungry."

Avela:"you so like boosting your ego ."

They laugh again and Mamba stands up and wears his boxer.

Mamba:"what does my Queen feel like eating?"

Avela:"your Queen feels like some sweet and sour dunked wings."

Mamba:"well since your King is a mean chef,he'll make them for his Queen."

Avela:"let's go my King."

They smile and go to the kitchen and Mamba gets cooking.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:06] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 31

*

*

-A Week Later.

*

The news struck everyone in town that Thabani is no more, he was found dead in the club toilets. After the news reached Nomsa,she's just a mess,she

doesn't eat,bath and get enough sleep all she does is to cry,day in and day out. Thabani's family is there to support her since her family dis owned her when she married Thabani,a gangster. She's in the bedroom mourning her husband of 5 years.

Nomsa:"my husband didn't deserve to die,not like that!"

Thabani' Aunt:"all will be fine sisi."

Nomsa:"no! I want my husband."

She says grabbing her and crying on her chest and she comforts her as she also sheds a few tears.

Mpumi:"eish,i feel for Nomsa,his husband didn't deserve that."

Mihle:"yeah ey"

A knock disturbs them and it's the police.

Everyone sits in the lounge except for Nomsa and Mamba was not there.

Police Officer:"we know this is a difficult time but we have to do our job."

Detective:"when last did you see Thabani Ngwenya?"

Senzo:"Monday afternoon, when we had a fallout."

Detective:"what kind of fallout?"

Sabelo:"some useless argument."

Detective:"argument that got him killed?"

Tebogo:"no"

Detective:"where is Mamba?"

Senzo:"we don't know."

Detective:"shouldn't he be here? His friend died."

Tebogo:"he'll be here later, he had some things to take care of."

Detective:"mmmh,i need you to come to the police station, one by one for questioning. I'll be here later to take Nomsa's statement."

Siphesihle:"give her a break, she just lost her husband."

Detective:"I'll be back"

He stands up and leaves.

Tebogo:"this is fucked up! "

Senzo:"you can say that again."

*

Mamba:"are you sure you are okay baby?"

Avela:"yes,just a slight headache.I'll be fine."

Mamba:"do i really have to go?"

Avela:"yes,your friend is no more so you should be there."

Mamba:"okay. I feel bad you know."

Avela:"why?"

Mamba:"he died when we were not on speaking terms."

Avela:"all will be fine,don't blame yourself. You are not the reason he is dead."

Mamba nods.

Avela:"whenever you need to vent or cry,im here for you okay?"

Mamba:"thank you but I am not used to that."

Avela:"well you better get used to it,im here for you."

Mamba kisses her and he leaves,he goes to Thabani's place.

Senzo:"where have you been man?"

Mamba:"my woman has not been feeling good lately."

Mpumi:"is she okay now?"

Mamba:"yeah,she just has a slight headache. Nothing big."

Tebogo:"the police were hear,they want us at the station tomorrow."

Mamba:"for questioning?"

They nod.

Mamba:"how is Nomsa holding up?"

Mihle:"it's bad,imagine losing your husband."

Mamba:"must be tough."

Sabelo:"how are the funeral preparations coming

along?"

Mamba:"everything is going well, he deserves a dignified funeral and the funeral is going to be next week Saturday, well that's if Nomsa won't mind."

Mihle:"she won't, all we have to do is continue to bake that will last us the whole week."

Sabelo:"that's your department."

Mamba:"I'll speak to Avela if she can come help you but I'm sure she won't mind."

Sphesihle:"many hands would make the job very easy."

Family members getting in and girls serving them but one of them had to speak.

Thabani's sister:"who are you?"

Mihle:"your brothers friend and also his wifes'."

Sister:"im sure y'all were after his money!"

Mamba and his friends laughed so hard looking at her.

Thabani's sister:"i see this is amusing."

Mamba:"you should be a comedian."

Thabani's sister:"listen here all of you, get out. This is a family time! Y'all can come on the funeral day."

They decide not to argue and leave.

Mihle:"after everything we did,mxm!"

They go their separate ways and Mamba drives to the organization he owns,Uthando. He greets the staff and goes to check on the children. Everything was still good.

One of the staff members walked up to him.

Pearl:"sir,so good to see you."

Mamba:"it's been long since i was here."

Pearl:"i heard about what happened to Thabani. Deep condolences ." he nods.

Pearl:"I'm here for you,whatever you need. Call me."

Mamba:"whatever i need,there's someone i will call not you."

Pearl:"you mean Thembi?"

Mamba:"just mind your own business."

Pearl:"but Smanga..."she brushes his abs and Mamba looks at her.

Pearl:"room 63,Manhattan hotel."

She models her way in some room and Mamba shakes his head.

Mamba says his goodbyes and drives to Sheraton hotel to see Avela. He calls Avela telling her he is by the reception. Avela goes to him then they go to her hotel room.

Avela:"you back early?"

Mamba:"his sister chased us, saying we must come on the funeral day."

Avela:"why?"

Mamba:"says family time."

Avela nods then drinks water.

Mamba:"are you okay?"

Avela:"yes."

Mamba:"still got a headache?"

Avela:"i drank some pills but it comes and goes."

Mamba:"oh my baby."

He says hugging her and kisses her forehead, he runs his fingers on her back.

Avela:"stop that."

They sit on the bed with Avela in between his legs.

Avela:"Smanga?"

Mamba:"baby"

Avela:"do you ever cry?"

Mamba:"no"

Avela:"why?"

Mamba:"crying is for the weak."

Avela:"says who?"

Mamba:"i always had the mindset that men don't cry."

Avela:"Smanga,it's okay to cry,let out all your emotions. Don't bottle things up, by showing your

emotions it doesn't make you any weak but im not saying cry in public."

They laugh and Avela plays with his hands.

Avela:"I'll always be there to wipe your tears, comfort you and be your shoulder to cry on,okay?"

Mamba:"i hear you,I'm so blessed to have you."

Avela:"i know you are."

Mamba:"mxm,uyaphapha"

Avela:"i never heard you speak isiZulu."

Mamba:"it's been long since I spoke IsiZulu,i gotten used to speak English all the time since I met Teasers. You can hardly say im pure Zulu."

Avela:"you should start speaking IsiZulu then."

Mamba:"and if I do,what do i get in return?"

Avela:"kisses and kisses"

Mamba:"okay and you also Zulu right?"

Avela:"my gran told me that my mom is Xhosa and dad Zulu."

Mamba:"so you teach me IsiXhosa."

Avela:"deal!"

Mamba:"now gimme a kiss."

Avela turns to look at him and they kiss.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:06] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 32

*

*

Menzi:"you know,you the only woman for me."

Azania:"really?"

Menzi:"yes,i love you. I don't even know why I

married Zizipho when I love you."

Azania:"i love you too."

Menzi brushes her thighs then they kiss.

Azania:"baby?"

Menzi:"yes my love?"

Azania:"i can't continue staying in this flat,it's so lonely."

Menzi:"so you want a house?"

Azania:"yes,where we will stay together."

Menzi:"consider it done. Now come here."

Azania:"give me 2 minutes."

She runs to the bathroom with Menzi's phone and sends a text to Zizipho saying she must come to Azania's flat. She then deletes the text and undresses. She hides the phone behind her and goes to Menzi,he puts the phone down and models all the way to him.

Menzi:"damn,so sexy." He licks his lips looking at Azania's naked body.

Azania:"you like all of this?"

Menzi:"i love it."

Azania:"undress."

Menzi does as she says and he is also naked.

Azania moves the coffee table aside and lays on the mat opening her legs wide.

Azania:"come get it, it's all yours."

Menzi smiles and gets on top of her,he rubs her vagina till it gets wet and he slips his penis in making Azania moan pulling him closer.

Zizipho gets ready to go to Azania's flat wondering why Menzi called her there. She takes her car keys and drives there. She knocks once and lets herself in,what she finds breaks her heart.

Zizipho:"MENZI!!!"

Menzi looks at her and continues thrusting in Azania's vagina.

Azania:"yeah baby, give it to me!"

Menzi:"your vagina is so nice."

He bites her neck and Zizipho looks at them while crying, they switch positions and Azania gets on top riding him while squeezing her breasts. Zizipho drops to the floor as she's having difficulties in breathing and they just continue having sex not minding her.

*

*

Thabani's sister:"nx,the nerve!"

Nomsa:"what's with the noise Nosipho?"

Nosipho:"those guys and girls claiming to be Thabani's friend after his inheritance."

Nomsa:"in case you didn't know, those people are the ones who have been with Thabani through hell and back? Where were you guys when Thabani was arrested and needed bail money? Those people were there,they got him out of jail! Where were you when he needed a heart transplant ? They were there and helped him get a new heart! Now he's no more,they are planning a dignified funeral for him helping me! You just arrived and what did you do?"

Nothing. You see those tiles you standing on? They helped him choose them. The fridge filled with all types of food you can imagine, they Bought it so people who came to offer their support don't go hungry! You got the nerve to chase them out! Make sure they get back here nx!"

Nosipho:"I'm sorry.'

Nomsa:"go shove your useless sorry where the sun doesn't shine! And those people, chose the most expensive casket money can buy! Something you can't afford!"

She says laying on the mattress and closes her eyes.

Nosipho:"eish,i messed up ."

*

*

Detective:"from what i can gather,you were the last girl seen with Mr Thabani Ngwenya on Monday evening in the bathroom ."

Girl:"true."

Detective:"tell me what happened."

Girl:"he got in the club, i twerked for him, went to the bathroom and we had sex. "

Detective:"did he pay you?"

Girl:"no"

Detective:"was he supposed to pay you?"

Girl:"yes "

Detective:"did he?"

Girl:(silence)

Detective:"im guess no,and how come the cameras weren't working that day?"

Girl:"how will i know?"

Detective:"all the cameras were working in the bathrooms and you knew in that toilet they weren't working since the manager had told you and you chose that bathroom."

Girl:"what are you saying? Im the one who killed him?"

Detective:"did you?"

Girl:"i need my lawyer "

Detective:"feel free,just know Ms Amanda Nkuna,it's about to get messy. The man you were with is associated with Mamba."

Amanda:"thee Mighty Mamba?"

Detective:"shaking in your boots? But remember this, Mamba won't rest till he finds who the killer who murdered his friends is. Sleep with one eye open. You may go."

The girl leaves and she cursed.

Girl:"im done for!"

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:06] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 33

*

*

Avela:"Smanga"

She says grinning and Mamba laughs.

Mamba:"what is it?"

Avela:"I'm craving for something sweet and sticky?"

Mamba:"mmh"he smiles and Avela giggles.

Avela:"im mean the sweet and sour dunked wings."

Mamba:"yoh,make them yourself."

Mamba's phone rings and he answers.

Mamba:"yes?"

Zorro:"it's Amanda Nkuna."

Mamba:"get her in the storeroom,I'll be there in 3 hours."

Zorro:"done."

He drops the call then it rings again.

Mamba:"sure."

Spororo:"everything is done,all set."

Mamba:"good, now I want you to set up lunch in Skyline. "

Spororo:"what the fuck?"

Mamba:"did i say anything wrong?"

Spororo:"Skyline? That's the most expensive restaurant here in Pretoria!"

Mamba:"actually,make it in Sandton,Pigalle."

Spororo:"Mamba,only rich people wine and dine there!"

Mamba:"no amount of money can make up for the time they missed in each others lives."

Spororo:"i get that but that will break my bank balance!"

Mamba:"who said i care?"

Spororo:"lunch it is tomorrow at Pigalle."

Mamba:"and remember it's a what?"

Spororo:"surprise."

He drops the call and Avela is not next to him. He goes to the kitchen and finds her making food.

Mamba:"make some for me too."

Avela:"and what do i get in return?"

Mamba:"you wanna get a reward for feeding your man?"

Avela:"yes"

Mamba:"don't worry."

Avela makes some food then serves them.

Mamba:"yeah you can cook but I take the cup."

Avela:"mxm,just that I wasn't planning to. Wait till I'm prepared."

Mamba:"if you say so."

Avela:"after eating im going back to the hotel."

Mamba:"do you have to?"

Avela:"yes."

Mamba:"okay."

They finish eating and wash the dishes.

Avela:"all done!"

Mamba thinks of a trick and groans.

Avela:"what's wrong?"

Mamba:"aaah ouch, I got a splitting headache. I don't think i can drive."

Avela:"it's okay,I'll call a cab."

Mamba:"you gonna leave me all sick?"

Avela:"it's just a headache,you'll be fine."

Mamba:"please don't go."

Avela takes pills and a glass of water and gives him. He pretends as if his hands are shaking and drops the glass.

Avela:"oh my god! Come let's sit ."

They slowly walk to the couch and Mamba is smiling inside. They sit but Mamba makes her sit on top of him and they kiss.

Avela:"aren't you sick?"

He shakes his head no and as Avela is about to get off him,he pulls her close and continue kissing, they make out on the couch.

*

*

Thembi:"mama,I'm sorry."

Lindi:"why?"

Thembi:"I felt like I'm tired of living. I'm a failure!"

Lindi:"Thembi,im sorry since I was harsh since you arrived. I should have supported you but I made you a laughing stock. Please forgive me."

They hug comforting each other.

Thembi:"first thing, Monday morning I'm going job hunting. I'm thinking of selling the beach house in CPT so i can get money. So we can continue living. I'll use the R800 000 Smanga left me to extend this house."

Lindi:"really?"

Thembi:"yes,I'll build you your dream house "

Lindi:"I'll be honoured."

They hug again.

Thembi:"i know i should have done it a long time ago,i let money blind me. I'm sorry "

Lindi:"i forgive you."

Thembi:"I'm also sorry for the pain i caused you,i really am."

Lindi:"enough apologizing "

Ma'Zet gets in and sits.

Ma'Zet:"awu mafavuke."

Thembi:"uhlala nini kwakho? Us oloko ulapha?"

Ma'Zet:"hawu uzomyeka akhulume nami kanje Mkhozi?"

Lindi:"leave Ma'Zet."

Ma'Zet:"haa Makhi?!"

Lindi:"ngithi hamba!"

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:06] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 34.

*

*

Avela:"you so sneaky!"

Mamba:"don't act like you didn't enjoy it."

Avela:"i didn't,your strokes need a bit of practice here and there."

Mamba:"you didn't!"

Avela:"what are you gonna do about it?"

Mamba:"are we talking about the same strokes which gives you countless orgasms?"

Avela:"yes"

Mamba:"let's see about that."

He says carrying her and they go upstairs,he places her on the edge of the bed and she lays on her back.

Mamba:"hold your legs."

She does as he says,her head in between them and Mamba looking at her vagina and smiles,he goes down on his knees and licks her vagina,Avela let's go of her legs and Mamba stops.

Avela:"why?"

Mamba:"if you let go of your legs, i stop."

Avela nods and holds her legs again and Mamba licks her till she reaches her orgasm.

Mamba:"let's see if my strokes need practice."

He inserts his penis which makes her arch her back biting her lip and Mamba chuckles and continues thrusting in her.

Mamba:"you were saying?"he says going faster and Avela can't hold her legs any longer as she's feeling

the pleasure

Avela: "i...was mmmh aaah kidding."

Mamba: "really now?" he goes even deeper and Avela continuously nods then reaches her orgasm, Mamba continues thrusting and Avela cums again and Mamba follows.

Avela: "i take back my words."

Mamba chuckles and kisses her breasts.

Avela: "since you feeling all fresh, take me back."

Mamba wraps his arm around her waist and suddenly snores.

Avela: "i guess I'm sleeping over."

Mamba: "that's why I love you."

Avela: "hayis uka."

They laugh and cuddle.

*

*

Azania: "whuu damn!"

Menzi laughs and kisses her. They spot Zizipho on the floor and shrug. Azania's phone rings and it's Spororo.

Azania:"yes? "

Spororo:"im not your friend Azania."

Azania:"sorry"

Spororo:"come to my house in 15 minutes ."

Azania:"okay"

Azania looks at Menzi.

Azania:"baby i gotta go."

Menzi:"do you have to?"

Azania:"yeah!"

She stands up and goes to the bathroom and baths, she gets dressed in a black short dress and heels. Menzi looks at Zizipho and just sprinkles her with water.

Azania takes some money and takes a taxi so Spororo's house.

Azania:"im here."

Spororo:"i can see, now I have a simple task for you."
"

He gives her a small black bottle and Azania looks at it.

Azania:"what should i do?"

Spororo:"3 drops in Avela's food then dies in her sleep."

Azania:"consider it done."

Spororo:"now,i want you to remove that dress "

Azania nods and does what Spororo says.

*

*

As Amanda was walking to her 2 roomed house,a black GTI stops besides her and she models thinking she's about to be asked out.

Zorro:"hello pretty lady."

Amanda:"hey handsome."

Zorro:"keep boosting my ego,i like that."

Amanda:"how can i be of help handsome?"

Zorro:"don't you wanna join me? Actually I would like you to be my date,there's a braai at a friends house and I don't have a date."

Amanda:"i don't have clothes."

Zorro:"I'll sort them out, even the make-up and hair "

Amanda:"really?"

Zorro:"yes and oh,I'm Zolani and you pretty lady?"

Amanda:"Amanda"

Zorro:"looking beautiful Amanda."

Amanda:"thank you."

Zorro:"get in."

She gets in without hesitation and Zorro drives to SunnyPark Mall,they do a bit of shopping and she does make-up,puts on a weave,Zorro is just looking at her, how she is easily taken. She got done and she was so excited.

They were now in Zorro's car and he was driving to Mamba's warehouse.

Zorro:"tell me about you."

Amanda:"well,im Amanda as you know,I'm 27 working in a club and staying alone. There's not much to tell really."

Zorro:"so young to die."

Amanda:"what?"

Zorro:"nothing, i said im impressed."

Amanda:"what about you?"

Zorro:"mina im just a hustler."

Amanda:"hustler?"

Zorro:"yes,but i can take care of you."

Amanda smiles and Zorro reaches the destination.

Amanda:"are we there yet?"

Zorro:"yes"

Amanda:"but there isn't a braai type of vibe,i don't even sense the smell of braai meat,piano songs

playing?"

Zorro:"relax,it's in the backyard."

Amanda nods and they get out,they get inside. The warehouse is like a normal room,it has 3 rooms and 1 bathroom,kitchen. And 1 couch with a small tv. Electronic devices all over. Zorro leads her to some room written "STOREROOM".

Zorro:"wait here,im coming."

She gets in and Zorro locks her inside and calls Mamba.

Mamba:"mmh"

Zorro:"i hope you ain't sleeping."

Mamba:"shit! Im on my way."

He drops the call and looks at Avela, she's sleeping. He kisses her forehead and takes a shower then gets dressed in all black. He takes his 325i and drives to the warehouse. He finds Zorro drinking whiskey.

Zorro:"i feel sorry for your Queen."

Mamba:"voets ek!"

They laugh and Mamba goes to the Storeroom. He finds Amanda looking around.

Mamba:"well,well,well ! What do we have here?"

She turns and she freezes.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:07] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 35

*

*

Amanda:"Ma..Mamba?"

Mamba:"in the flesh baby girl."

He closes the door and walks up to her,he plays with her hair. She's trembling with fear.

Mamba:"Amanda right?"

Amanda:"yes "

Mamba:"mmmh you know, i thought you were smart."

Amanda:"what do you mean?"

Mamba:"oh no,don't mind me. Now tell me this,why did you kill my friend?"

Amanda:"your friend? Sir,I'd never mess with people close to you."

Mamba:"the man you killed,is close to me. Very,very close."

Amanda:"im sorry."

Mamba:"why?"

Amanda:"he didn't want pay me."

Mamba:"so y'all had sex and he didn't want to pay you?"

Amanda:"yes "

Mamba:"so that's the reason you killed him?"

Amanda:"yes "

Mamba:"here's what you are going to do, you are going to stay here and since it's Thursday today, you are going to sleep here,Monday money, you are going to the police station and admit that you killed him. Are we clear?*

Amanda:"yes "

Mamba:"good girl,see you on Sunday evening. Bye"

He gets out leaving her dumbfounded.

*

*

Azania goes to the bathroom and she does a Voice message telling Mamba everything then goes back and Spororo is sleeping. She is tempted to suffocate him with a pillow. He shakes him and he wakes up.

Spororo:"what's wrong?"

Azania:"I'm leaving to get the plan in motion."

Spororo:"don't mess up."

Azania nods then gets dressed. She goes back to her flat,there's no sign of Menzi and Zizipho. She goes to the sink and drains the medicine then throws the small bottle.she goes to the bathroom and takes a bath,she wears her pajamas and sleeps.

*

*

Avela wakes up and notices Mamba is not next to him. She sighs and makes the bed. She goes to the bathroom and takes a bath and gets dressed. She goes downstairs and Mamba gets in,still wearing all black.

Mamba:"hey baby."

Avela:"hi"

Mamba:"where are you going all dressed up?"

Avela:"I'm going back to the hotel."

Mamba:"so early in the morning?"

Avela:"Smanga,i slept alone and you were only God knows where!"

Mamba:"im sorry."

Avela:"I'm leaving, I'll take a taxi."

Mamba goes close to her and holds her hands.

Mamba:"baby,i was dealing with the girl who killed Thabani."

Avela:"so why did you have to sneak out ? You could have at least woke me up and give me a heads up."

Mamba:"im really sorry."

Avela folds her arms and looks aside.

Mamba:"ngicela ungixolele sthandwa sami?"

Avela smiles and looks at him.

Avela:"okay okay,i forgive you."

Mamba:"I'll never do it again, especially when you sleeping over."

Avela:"good,now to make it up to me,go make me

breakfast."

Mamba:"let me go take a quick shower."

Avela:"hayi,no need."

Mamba smiles and they go to the kitchen,Mamba gets started on breakfast

Avela:"you said,you own an organization so I would like to see."

Mamba:"I'll take you there tomorrow. After breakfast, i gotta take you for lunch. It's a surprise."

Avela:"really? Where to?"

Mamba:"hayi baby, you'll find out soon."

Avela nods and he finishes preparing breakfast, he serves them and his phone rings.

Mamba:"ntwana."

Senzo:"that comedian changed her mind,we can go there."

Mamba:"i wonder what changed her mind ."

Mamba:"seems like Nomsa gave her a pep talk."

They laughed.

Mamba:"well today I won't be able to come,i got a surprise for my Queen."

Senzo:"what kind of surprise?"

Mamba:"ask Zorro and he'll tell you."

Senzo:"I'll definitely ask him."

Mamba:"ntwana,i gotta feed my lady."

Senzo:"vitamin D all the way!"

They laugh and drop the call.

Avela and Mamba continue having breakfast while conversing till they finish eating, they do the dishes and Mamba takes her to the hotel. He then orders a dress for her online and has it delivered to the hotel. He then calls Spororo.

Spororo:"Mamba"

Mamba:"konke kuhamba ngo line?"(is everything going according to the plan)

Spororo:"yeah,booked the Pigalle restaurant for lunch,asked their top chefs to prepare the food. The

parents are getting ready."

Mamba:"good boy."

Spororo:"make sure Avela is ready by 12:00"

Mamba:"why does it seem like you calling the shots now?"

Spororo:"no I'm not, sorry."

Mamba drops the call and listens to Azania's voice message. He then calls her.

Azania:"relax,i threw the bottle ."

Mamba:"so he wants to kill her? Interesting."

Azania:"he expects to hear that she's dead."

Mamba:"then he is in for another surpris e."

*

*

-Love : Admin

[11/12, 17:07] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 36

*

*

Thembi:"mama,don't worry I'll cook today."

Lindi:"don't. J ust help me by peeling vegetables and I will cook."

They go to the kitchen and they take out everything they will need.

Lindi:"tell me, how was it being married to a gangster?"

Thembi:"it was good, he's so caring and protective. He proposed after we started dating and 2 months later, we were married. It was the wedding of my dreams."

Lindi:"your wedding was beautiful, i saw it on the magazines."

Thembi:"thanks, you know Smanga is the man who

wants you to be happy everytime,he always makes you feel happy and protected. And he's also romantic,Avela is so blessed to have a man that romantic."

Lindi:"wow"

Thembi:"he may be a gangster but he truly knows how to take care of a woman. You know,i hope Avela treats him right,respect and loyalty is what he needs,he'll take care of the rest."

Lindi nods and they get started on cooking.

*

*

Avela heads straight to the bathroom and takes a soothing bath. She lotions and a knock disturbs her,she wraps a towel around her and goes to open. She meets some guy and he seems like a delivery guy by the way he was dressed.

Guy:"hey ma'am,im looking for Avela Mazibuko?"

Avela:"you looking at her."

Guy:"please sign this for me?"

She signs and she's given a box that is neatly wrapped, the guy leaves and Avela closes the door and places the box on the bed and opens it. She finds a note : "what to wear is sorted, be ready by 11:30,i know you don't like heels but for today please. Love Smanga"

She smiles and takes out the dress, she's mesmerized. She tries it on and it fits perfectly, it was a navy blue strapless dress and feels. She combs her hair,she makes a mental note to fix her hair. She puts on earrings and puts on a lip gloss,she looks at herself and she's impressed.

She calls Mamba

Mamba:"my Queen"

Avela:"i love the dress,it fits me perfectly. Thank you so much. "

Mamba:"it's a pleasure sweetheart,are you done?"

Avela:"yes i am."

Mamba:"okay then,I'm on my way. I love you"

Avela:"i love you too."

Avela drops the call waiting for Mamba.

*

*

Spororo is in his bedroom, getting dressed. After he finishes, he goes downstairs finding Avela's gogo and parents.

Avela's mom: "where are you taking us?"

Spororo: "it's a surprise, y'all done?"

They nod and they go to the car, they driving in Spororo's Q7 and they reach Pigalle restaurant. They are shown their table.

Avela's dad: "what are we doing here? This place is not for people like us."

Spororo: "just wait and see."

As soon as it's 12:00, Avela and Mamba arrive looking like some power couple, they go to the table and Gogo spots Avela.

Gogo: "A..Avela?"

Avela: "gogo?"

Gogo:"it's me my child."

Avela runs to her and they hug for dear life,they are crying in each others arms.

Avela:"im sorry gogo,for not returning home as I had promised you."

Gogo:"ssh it's okay."

She brushes her back then wipe each others tears. Spororo clears his throat and all eyes are on him. Everyone sits and Avela sits next to Mamba.

Spororo:"we are all gathered here for a family reunion, Mama and Baba Mazibuko,I'm sorry for keeping you guys from your daughter Avela-.."Avela interrupts him.

Avela:"whoa,what?!"

Spororo:"Avela, these are your parents, Nosihle and Melusi Mazibuko. They are alive."

Avela looks at them, then Gogo. Gogo nods reassuring her and she stands and goes to hug them. It's such an emotional moment.

Nosihle:"so good to see you my princess"

Melusi:"look at how grown you are."

Avela:"it's so nice to meet you."

Spororo clears his throat again,Avela goes to her seat and Mamba holds her hand firmly.

Spororo:"and the Mazibuko's and Gogo, that man over there you probably know him. He is Smanga Nkosi,known as Mamba. He is the reason why you met your daughter after so long,if it wasn't for him,we wouldn't be here. Baba Melusi,i know i told you that he is the one giving you drugs,i lied and my deep apologies."

Melusi:"i forgive you. Smanga,what's your business with her?"

Smanga:"we are dating Baba"

Melusi:"we need to have a serious conversation."

Smanga:"okay sir"

Nosihle:"thank you my son, so much."

Gogo:"we are really grateful."

Nosihle:"there's something i need to get off my

chest."

Everyone looks at her looking for answers and she sighs..

*

*

-Love : Admin

[11/12, 17:08] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 37

*

*

Spororo:"what is it?"

Nosihle:"years ago,i met Bheki and we dated and I got pregnant. That time, Melusi was still asking me out. I told Bheki and he denied the pregnancy so i pinned it on Melusi,since we had unprotected sex a

few days ago. A month later, i told him i was pregnant and he took care of me till i gave birth. When I gave birth, i gave birth to twins. I paid the nurse to declare them as dead since they looked nothing like Melusi. I named them Siphosethu and Siphosami. I gave them to some couple and Melusi mourned for alive babies that weren't his. I was later told the other twin passed away, Siphosami. It was after i gave birth to Avela and gave her to gogo since I was in no state. When Spororo fed us drugs, i knew he is the alive twin."

Avela: "whoa whoa whoa! He is my brother?"

Nosihle: "yes!"

Melusi: "unbelievable!"

Mamba is fiddling with his phone, telling Azania to call Spororo telling him that Avela is no where to be found."

Spororo: "what? It can't be!"

Nosihle: "yes it is."

Spororo: "all this time, i was feeding the woman who

gave me life drugs!"

Nosihle:"it's not your fault"

Spororo:"i need air."

He gets out and calls Azania.

Azania:"hey"

Spororo:"throw the bottle away,i want her alive."

Azania:"but why?"

Spororo:"i don't answer to you"

He drops the call and sighs.

"Sethu?"

He turns and its Nosihle.

Spororo:"yeah"

Nosihle:"im really sorry"

Spororo:"save that sorry for someone who cares
nx!"

Back at the table, the mood is very tense.

Avela:"this is too much, please take me home."

Gogo:"Avela..."

Avela:"please gogo, we will meet tomorrow. Now I need to go. Smanga,please take me home ?"

Mamba stands up, takes her hand and they leave.

Mamba:"are you okay?"

Avela:"I just need sleep then i will be fine."

He drove to the hotel and go to Avela's room.

Mamba:"this was not how everything was supposed to turn out."

Avela:"you knew?"

Mamba:"yeah,from the day you babysittted Sihle."

Avela:"and you didn't tell me?"

Mamba:"and ruin the surpris e?"

Avela:"that's why you were asking about my parents?"

Mamba:"yes"

Avela:"unbelievable!"

Mamba:"i can't believe that Spororo is your brother."

Avela:"seems like you know him"

Mamba:"i do"

Avela:"mind telling me?"

Mamba:"if i do, you'll hate him."

Avela:"so you don't tell me ?"

Mamba:"yes,i don't want you hating anyone."

Avela:"if you say so."

Mamba:"still want to sleep?"

Avela:"nope,i could think of a few things we can do."

She removes her heels and walks up to Mamba.

She kisses him and Mamba pulls her close.

Mamba:"you my baby are slowly becoming a sex addict."

Avela:"what can be say ?" She shrugs and continue kissing.

*

*

Amanda:"hello ! Anybody here?"

She bangs the door for someone to hear her and open. The room was too hot and she was really sweating. She undressed and left with undies only

Amanda:"please open,im dying here!"

Zorro:"hayi these girl is so noisy."

He goes to the storeroom and opens.

Zorro:"smoko?"

Amanda:"it's really hot here!"

Zorro:"don't worry,I'll take care of that."

He closes the door to fetch a bottle of cold water,he gives her then locks her inside again. Turning the temperature to 0°C.

He then smiles and goes to have a smoke.

Amanda drinks the water and suddenly feels cold.

Amanda:"what's wrong with this place?"

She dresses up and it's really cold,she's freezing and her lips and trembling and her body shaking. She brushes her arms and she cries

Amanda:"what have i gotten myself into?"

*

*

Menzi is in hospital, his wife has been submitted but his mind is not there. He is thinking about Azania,he misses being inside her vagina. He decides to go to Avela's flat but the worse happens, his car collides with a truck and it rolls to the side of the road.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:08] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 38

*

*

Days passed, actually a week and it is the day of the funeral. Everything was going to plan, everybody getting ready dressed in all black.

Mamba and Avela in Mamba's house getting ready. Mamba wearing a black suit and Avela helping him with his tie.

Avela: "are you okay?"

Mamba: "you know, it's still hard to believe he is gone."

Avela: "i understand, he was your family"

She kisses his cheek and she gets dressed in a black dress, black blazer, heels and covered her head.

Avela: "what time does the service start?"

Mamba: "10:30"

They go downstairs and have breakfast since it was a bit early.

*

Nomsa is done getting ready, looking at his

husbands picture.

Nomsa: "i miss you sthandwa sam"

She wipes her tears and the Aunties fetch her. They go downstairs and the funeral was going to be in his house. She spots her friends and the guys, she waves and they smile at her. Everyone goes to the tent outside, it's so full, the family takes their seat at the front with the pastor preaching the word of God.

I won't go into detail about the funeral but everything went well, Thabani Ngwenywa was finally laid to rest.

Nomsa had locked herself in the bedroom ever since they came back from the graveyard. She was not crying, just staring into blank space. Her puffy red eyes and nose, she looked sort of lost. The door opened and it was her friends along with Avela.

Avela: "how are you feeling?"

Nomsa: "i miss him already, it feels like my heart has been ripped out off my chest and buried next to him."

Mihle:"we are here for you."

Nomsa nods and they hug her.

*

*

Spororo:"i can't believe that I tried killing my half sister."

Guy:"you didn't know boss"

Spororo:"i feel like a monster,if Mamba tells her what I've been up to, she will hate me."

Guy:"do you think he would do that?"

Spororo:"anything is possible with that guy."

Guy:"just pray he doesn't."

Spororo:"that's what I am hoping for"

He calls Azania

Azania:"yes!"

Spororo:"I'll pay you your money,i need Avela very much alive"

Azania:"R500 000 or i tell her everything,"

Spororo:"R250 000"

Azania:"i said R500K or else nc nc nc!"

Azania drops the call and looks at Menzi.

Azania:"baby, wake up. I miss you"

Menzi had pipes all over him,bandage on his head.
It looked very bad!

Zizipho gets in.

Zizipho:"what do you have want you filthy rubbish h!"

Azania:"call me rubbish again and you'll know me"

Zizipho:"haven't you caused me enough grief
Kodwa?!"

Azania:"the grief i caused you isn't compared to the
grief Menzi caused me!"

Zizipho:"what did he do?"

Azania:"he made me abor-...actually never mind."

Azania gets out and Zizipho looks at her husband
and tears fall freely,as she is about to walk close to
him,she feels someone grabbing her neck and

suffocating her breath,she screams and the person runs away.

Zizipho looks back,coughing and rubbing her neck wondering who that was.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:08] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 39

*

*

Avela:"you know i feel sorry for Nomsa,losing a loved one is not easy."

Mihle:"yeah hey,i hope she doesn't starve herself."

On that note, Mamba and his friends got in. Avela's

phone rang.

Avela : "hello."

Spororo: "hey, it's Siphosethu."

Avela: "hey, how can I be of help?"

Spororo: "uhm, can we please meet? If you feel uncomfortable, you can bring Mamba with you."

Avela: "can I please talk to him first?"

Spororo: "haa, you even need his permission to see your brother?"

Avela: "I'll get back to you with the answer."

Spororo: "okay then."

Avela drops the call, they continue chilling and as they are about to leave, after saying their goodbyes to Nomsa, Avela feels drowsy and holds on to Siphesihle's arm

Mpumi: "are you okay?"

Avela: "uhm, yeah I just feel a bit drowsy."

Mihle: "sit and I will bring you water"

She sits and Mamba sits next to her

Mamba:"are you okay?"

Avela:"yeah im fine."

She's given water then drinks.

Avela:"can we go?"

Mamba:"should i carry you?"

Avela:(laughs)"no,i can walk."

She slowly stands up and go to their cars,each go their separate ways.

Avela:"Siphos ethu wants to see me."

Mamba:"why?"

Avela:"i don't know."

Mamba:"do you want to go?"

Avela:"i don't know but if i go,I'd like to go with you."

Mamba:"well i can accompany you, i don't mind"

Avela nods then yawns.

Mamba:"feeling sleeping?"

Avela:"yeah and I am sleepy. Please take me back to the hotel ?"

Mamba:"i don't mind since i got things to take care of."

Mamba drives to Sheraton hotel and as soon as Avela reaches her room,she goes straight to bed.

*

*

Lindi:"Thembi,come here"

She goes to her mother who is scrolling through her phone.

Thembi:"what is ma?"

Lindi:"do you know Thabani Ngwenya?"

Thembi:"yeah,he is Mamba's friend."

Lindi:"well he passed away,his funeral is all over the news."

Thembi:"oh God,poor Nomsa. I wonder how she's holding up. I should call her and offer my condolences."

Lindi:"not now,she's still mourning so give her a bit of space."

Thembi:"i understand mama "

Lindi:"it must be nice being famous, your funeral is all over and by the number of people talking about it,it seems he was well known."

Thembi:"he really was, he's the Co-Founder of the soup kitchen in Soshanguve."

Lindi:"the one that was in need of sponsors?"

Thembi:"yes and he came along and saved the day!"

Lindi:"that was so nice of him."

Thembi:"the soup kitchen there is now the best soup kitchen there is in Pretoria."

Lindi:"he had a heart after all."

*

*

Mamba drives to Spororo's house and finds him drinking whatever he was drinking.

Spororo:"where is Avela?"

Mamba:"aww brother in law."

He sits down and puts one leg on top of the other.

Spororo:"i expected to see Avela."

Mamba:"why?"

Spororo:"i wanted to bond with her."

Mamba:"bond or kill her?"

Spororo:"what do you mean?"

Mamba:"you wanted her dead remember?"

Spororo:"yes but now,i regret it."

Mamba:"is it?"

Spororo:"yes. Did you tell her?"

Mamba:"no,i won't tell her because if i do,she'll hate you. So if you wanna tell her, it's totally up to you."

Spororo:"thank you man,i wouldn't dare."

Mamba:"good,so aren't you gonna offer me a glass brother in law?"

Spororo chuckles and pours him a glass, Mamba sniffs the glass and looks at Spororo.

Mamba: "is this Hennessy?"

Spororo: "yes, you don't like it?"

Mamba: "it's actually my favorite."

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:09] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 40

*

*

Azania: "do you have my money?"

Spororo: "are you seriously threatening me?"

Azania:"uzongenzani?"

Spororo:"i hope you know what you are getting yourself into."

Spororo drops the call and Azania shakes her head.

Azania:"this one doesn't know me."

A knock disturbs her and she goes to open.

Azania:"what do you want?"

Zizipho:"i want to know what do you want from my husband?"

Azania:"your husband?"

Zizipho:"Menzi nx!"

Azania:"how about you tell your hubby to stay away from me?"

Zizipho:"you are the one who keeps following him around like a love struck puppy!"

Azania:"hahaha lol."

Zizipho slaps and Azania holds her cheek.

Azania:"you so desperate for him so that you slap

me?"

Zizipho:"stay away from my man!"

She clicks and goes to her house, she finds her mother in law.

Nombuso:"are you okay?"

Zizipho:"no,im not!"

Nombuso:"what's up?"

Zizipho:"Menzi is cheating on me mama!"

Nombuso:"oh shame."

Zizipho:"really?"

Nombuso:"what do you want me to say?"

Zizipho:"don't you see what your son is doing?"

Nombuso:"angisho you don't want to give him children."

Zizipho:"so it's my fault?"

Nombuso:"if you were giving him babies,he wouldn't have cheated"

Zizipho:"kodwa ma"

Nombuso:"if it were up to me,I'd say he takes a second wife!"

Nombuso stands up and goes to the kitchen leaving Zizipho fuming.

Zizipho:"yeah ne!"

*

*

After leaving Spororo's house,he goes to the warehouse finding his friends.

Senzo:"hayi mina shame, i miss the adrenaline rush."

Mamba:"same here,how about we do the in and out?"

Tebogo:"im game."

Sabelo:"so what are we going to do with the prostitution and human trafficking ring?"

Mamba:"i guess i have to destroy it. I have to meet with the partners on Monday and tell them everything."

Tebogo:"Mr Yuang is so not going to be happy."

Mamba:"he'll have to suck it up."

Sabelo:"you know he always wants things go his way."

Mamba:"not this time around. We'll meet around 23:00"

They nod and they get their equipments ready then go our separate ways.

Mamba goes to Uthando,checking on everyone and everything is going accordingly. As he is about to leave,Pearl stops him.

Pearl:"you are becoming a regular lately."

Mamba:"i guess it's because I own the place."

Pearl:"and we don't mind,I've been waiting for you for some time now."

Mamba:"waiting?"

Pearl:"yeah you know,i can satisfy your needs."

Mamba:"there's someone who is satisfying them already."

Pearl:"i can do a better job than her."

Mamba:"says who?"

Pearl:"i know i can."

Mamba:"stop fooling yourself"

Pearl kisses Mamba but he pushes her away.

Mamba:"if you still want to keep your job,you'll quit what you doing."

Pearl:"I know you want me."

She kisses him and this time, Mamba kisses her back and Pearl's friend takes a Picture.

Mamba:"this is wrong"

He pushes her away that she almost falls.

Mamba:"this never happened, are we clear?"

Pearl:"yes"

Mamba goes to his house thinking about what he just did.

Pearl:"oh,it did happen Smanga Nkosi."

She smiles,her friend sends her the picture. She

looks at it.

Pearl:"this is gonna work for me,very well."

*

*

-Love : Admin

[11/12, 17:09] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 41

*

*

Mamba reaches his house and regret washes over him.

Mamba:"damn!"

He takes his phone and wants to call Avela but decides against it.

Mamba:"i hope she doesn't tell her."

His phone rings and answers it.

Mamba:"sure"

Pearl:"hey baby"

Mamba:"Pearl what do you want?"

Pearl:"i want you to be my boyfriend."

Mamba:"you want?"

Pearl:"yes and I am not begging you!"

Mamba:"or what?"

Pearl:"or else,little Miss Avela knows that we slept together."

Mamba:"what? You sick wena"

Pearl:"im giving you an hour to give me my answer or little Avela knows the truth."

Mamba:"you wouldn't dare."

Pearl:"try me baby, try me."

She drops the call then sends a text saying : "1 hour left,tick tock."

Mamba stands up and goes to his car,he drives to the hotel. He calls Avela to let him know. He goes to her room and she looks weird.

Mamba:"are you okay?"

Avela:"i don't know what's wrong with me, i feel somehow."

Mamba gets in and they sit on the couch.

Mamba:"baby, i gotta tell you something."

Avela:"what is it?"

Mamba:"i-..."

Avela:"wait, let me make something to eat. Im starving!"

Mamba nods and she orders room service.

Avela:"mmh,i smell. Let me take a bath."

Mamba:"hayi baby,you don't smell."

Avela:"oh so you want a smelly girlfriend?"

Mamba:"if it's you,then i don't mind."

She doesn't mind him and goes to take a bath.

Mamba sighs then Pearl calls.

Mamba:"what?"

Pearl:"time is up!"

Mamba:"you said an hour so 40 minutes left."

Pearl:"don't you dare mess with me"

She drops the call,seconds later Avela's phone beeps. Mamba rushes to it and luckily it was unlocked,he opens it and it's a picture of him and Pearl kissing. He deletes it.

Avela:"what are you doing with my phone?"

Mamba:"oh nothing baby."

Avela nods and gets dressed.

Mamba:"aren't you moisturizing?"

Avela:"no"

She then sits on top of him,a knock disturbs them.

Avela:"must be room service."

She gets up and opens and it's room service.

Avela:"thank you."

She closes the door after taking the food.

Avela:"let's eat"

Mamba:"no im fine "

Avela:"are you okay?"she says chewing her food.

Mamba:"i kissed some girl at the organization."

Avela:"okay"then it registers in her mind, she stops eating.

Avela:"what did you say?"

Mamba:"i kissed Pearl at Uthando."

Avela:"why?"

Mamba:"i didn't mean to, she kissed me first."

Avela:"ho-..aaah!"

Mamba:"are you okay baby?"

He says getting close to her,she's holding her abdomen

Avela:"i just got a cramp,nothing serious."

Mamba:"i don't like it when you not good baby"

Avela:"I'll take pain killers if they persistent and take a nap."

Mamba:"okay,baby I'm really sorry."

Avela:"can i please be alone?"she says rubbing her stomach.

Mamba:"i can do that for you."

Avela:"no a-.."

Mamba:"please"

She sighs and lays on the bed,Mamba is rubbing her abdomen and she falls asleep.

Mamba:"im so sorry."

He kisses her forehead.

*

*

Mamba and his friends are getting ready to go for their mission,it's 23:50. They are all armed and ready.

Mamba:"ready?"

Senzo:"let's hit the road!"

They get in a black GTI and go to the bank. It's so quiet,Sabelo goes out and plants a bomb, for 45 seconds and they wait in the car.

45 seconds the bomb explodes and money is all over,they go out and fill up the bags,an alarm goes off and they rush in the car and speed off to the warehouse, as they speeding they notice a road block.

Mamba:"shit!"

He makes a U-turn but notice the police,they quickly shuffle and bags under the front seats.

Sabelo puts a silencer on a gun and shoots Tebogo.

Tebogo:"what the hell!"

Sabelo:"we gonna tell the police we rushing you to the hospital."

There's a knock on the window and Mamba rolls it down.

Police Officer:"ah! If it isn't the mighty Mamba!"

Mamba:"how can i be of help Zondi?"

Zondi:"where are you headed to in such speed?"

Mamba:"Netcare Pretoria East Hospital, as you can see my friend is shot."

Zondi:"what happened?"

Mamba:"my friend is loosing blood and you asking me endless questions"

Zondi:"im watching you Nkosi."

Mamba:"that's so cute, can i go now before I lose my friend?"

Zondi:"feel free"

Mamba speeds of then takes a different route and goes to the warehouse.

Mamba:"pheww! That was so close!!"

Tebogo:"guys im dying!"

Mamba:"quit drama,you won't."

They get in and call some dodgy doctor to come help Tebogo.

Mamba:"im so tired! We'll count the money tomorrow."

They stash it in the safes and go to their houses, Mamba sends a message apologizing to Avela.

Pearl calls him and he answers.

Mamba:"yeah."

Pearl:"why does it sound you ain't sleeping?"

Mamba:"what's your surname?"

Pearl:"you wanna meet my uncles already?"

Mamba:"what is your surname?"

Pearl:"Pearl Mabuza"

Mamba:"okay"

He drops the call and calls Zorro.

Zorro:"Nkosi Yam"

Mamba:"i want you to find Pearl Mabuza,she works at Uthando and I want her to join Amanda"

Zorro:"done."

Mamba:"yizo!"

He drops the call and goes to take a shower.

Zorro:"nc nc nc! I feel sorry for you girly."

He says looking at her pictures on the laptop.

*

*

-Love : Admin

[11/12, 17:09] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 42

*

*

Avela wakes up and she's starving and knowing room service, it might take time. She calls Mamba.

Mamba:"good morning baby ."

Avela:"uhm morning"

Mamba:"are you okay?"

Avela:"yes,please bring me some food."

Mamba:"food? Why don't you order room service?"

Avela:"are you going to do it or what?"

Mamba:"give me 15 minutes "

Avela drops the call,she makes the bed and takes a bath. She gets dressed in a short jumpsuit and sandals. Her phone rings.

Avela:"hello"

Caller:"hey,it's Nosihle."

Avela:"oh hey mo..m"

Nosihle:"are you okay?"

Avela:"yes i am good and you?"

Nosihle:"im good, i was wondering if you can have lunch with us. That's if you are available."

Avela:"T'd love to."

Nosihle:"thank you,I'd send you the address."

Avela:"okay"

She drops the call and there's a knock, it's Mamba carrying a paper bag. Avela snatches it and opens it.

Avela: "you are godsent!"

Mamba shakes his head smiling and gets in. Avela sits on top of him and starts eating.

Mamba: "how are you feeling?"

Avela: "im good" she continues eating.

Mamba: "you my baby are much of an eater lately."

Avela: "so?"

Mamba: "uhh nothing"

Avela: "my mom has invited me for lunch today "

Mamba: "im sure you are excited."

Avela: "yeah"

Mamba: "im happy for you" he runs his fingers on her back.

Avela: "please accompany me to the salon?"

Mamba: "wanna change your hairstyle?"

Avela: "yeah, im tired of this one "

Mamba watches as she's eating and he's all smiles.

Avela:"Smanga?"

Mamba:"yes sthandwa sam?"

Avela:"why did you kiss her?"

Mamba:"i guess I got caught up in the moment."

Avela:"do you love her?"

Mamba:"no"

Avela:"what if you develop feelings for her? I mean it starts with just a simple kiss."

Mamba:"no i won't. My heart only belongs to you,only you Avela. I won't love anyone the way i love you."

Avela:"mmh"

Mamba:"i regret kissing her and it didn't even last long. I won't rush you to forgive me,take your time."

Tears fall from Avela's eyes and Mamba looks at her.

Mamba:"what's wrong baby?"

Avela:"what you said got me emotional."

Mamba chuckles and wipes her tears.

Mamba:"you such a cry baby."

Avela:"whatever."

Mamba:"i love you and only you okay?"

Avela nods and she finishes eating, Mamba takes her to the salon and this time she decides to dye her hair black.

Mamba:"short hair suits you baby"

Avela:"thank you"

They pay and make their way out.

Avela:"im so hungry"

Mamba:"haa baby, you ate about 45 minutes ago"

Avela:"so you want to starve me? It's okay"

She rushes going to the taxi rank and Mamba follows her

Mamba:"baby, whoa!"

She holds her waist and she looks at him with a

deadly look.

Mamba:"baby,what is wrong with you? You are moody!"

Avela:"leave me alone!"

Mamba:"chocolate milkshake?"

Avela:"mxm."

Mamba:"doritos?"

Avela:"2 milkshakes, let's go."

They make their way to Steers and order 3 milkshakes.

Mamba:"baby?"

Avela:"Smanga?!"

Mamba:"you know, I'm suspecting that you are pregnant."

Avela:"why are you saying that?"

Mamba:"when last did you have your periods?"

Avela:"uhm,what is the date today?"

Mamba:"it's the 19th."

Avela:"oh,my menstruation is between the 15th and 20th."

Mamba:"mmmmh"

Their order arrives,they walk to the car

Avela:"hold here"

She gives her the other milkshake while she enjoys the other

Mamba:"how will i enjoy mine when I am holding yours?"

She shrugs and giggles.

*

*

Avela reaches her parents house and knocks,Nosihle opens and smiles.

Nosihle:"you made it?"

She nods and smiles.

Nosihle:"come give your mother a hug."

They hug then get inside. There's Melusi and Gogo.

Avela greets then joins them in the dining table.

Gogo:"looking good my princess"

Avela:"thank you gogo "

Melusi:"that Nkosi boy must be treating you well."

Avela:"he is."(smiles)

Gogo:"do you love him?"

Avela:"yes gogo."(she smiles and looks down)

Melusi:"mmh,you even glowing."

Avela giggles and touch base with her parents then
Nosihle dishes out for everything.

Melusi:"is your relationship with him that serious?"

Avela:"yes"

Melusi:"i hope you are still sealed."

Avela looks at her Mom.

Nosihle:"hayi baba,that's enough."

Melusi:"i was just asking."

Nosihle:"hayi baba"

Gogo:"let's eat everyone."

They pray and start eating, Melusi kept staring at Avela.

Melusi:"i need to see that boy of yours "

Avela:"I'll let him know."

Gogo:"you know, i never I'd see you again"

Avela:"i failed to keep my promise,that i was gonna come back home."

Gogo:"it's okay,i understood you were busy with your books."

Avela nods and they continue eating and conversing.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:09] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 43

*

*

Nosihle:"you no longer a virgin right?"

Avela turns and it's her mother, she was washing dishes.

Avela looks down and plays with her fingers.

Nosihle:"i got my answer."

Avela:"im sorry if i sort of disappointed."

Nosihle:"i am not mad,you are old enough to make your own decisions."

Avela nods

Nosihle:"i hope you are playing it safe?"

Avela nervously giggles and continues washing dishes.

Nosihle:"you know, i always wished to be in your life,watch you grow,go to school,attend your

graduation."

Avela looks at her and she has tears

Avela:"don't cry,im here. It may be a little too late but we can have that mother and daughter bond."

Nosihle:"T'd love that. Can i ask?"

Avela:"okay?"

Nosihle:"where do you stay?"

Avela:"Sheraton hotel"

Nosihle:"at a hotel, whose paying for your stay?"

Avela:"i got some money so i am,for now im still job hunting since I can continue paying."

Nosihle:"you are not working?"

Avela:"i was but i got fired."

Nosihle:"why?"

Avela:"can we please not talk about it?"

Nosihle:"okay. So is it true that Smanga is Mamba? I once heard Siphosethu calling him that."

Avela:"yes it's true."

Nosihle:"you are dating a gangster Avela?"

Avela:"yes."

Nosihle:"oh my God! Does he even love you?"

Avela:"yes"

Nosihle:"there's nothing that I would do to change your mind so I guess i support your relationship."

Avela:"thanks,why does dad want to see him?"

Nosihle:"to find out what are his intentions with you."

Avela nods and continues washing the dishes.

*

*

As Pearl was on her lunch break,thinking about Mamba,her friend disturbs her.

Ntombi:"thinking about him?"

Pearl:"yes,i can't seem to get him out of my mind. It is clear that i love him."

Ntombi:"mmh,so what did you do with the

pictures?"

Pearl:"i sent them to Avela. I'm sure the poor girl is crying right now,depressed."

Ntombi:"uhh,actually no."

Pearl:"what do you mean?"

Ntombi:"i saw them together at Menlyn,having milkshakes."

Pearl:"what do you mean?"

Ntombi:"exactly that."

Pearl:"maybe she hasn't seen the pictures yet."

Ntombi:"what if he told her the truth?"

Pearl:"he would not dare!"

Zorro approaches them and Ntombi is all smiles

Ntombi:"mmh look at that hulk!"

Pearl:"yeah,he is good looking but my Smanga takes the cup."

Ntombi rolls her eyes bored.

Zorro:"hello ladies."

Ntombi:"hi"(she bites her lip.)

Zorro:"uhm, Miss Pearl, Smanga is asking for you."

Pearl:"did you just say Smanga?"

Zorro:"yes, he asked me to fetch you"

Pearl:"let's go."

She stands up and winks at Ntombi, they go to Zorro's car.

Pearl:"where is he?"

Zorro:"im not allowed to tell you since it's a surprise."

Pearl blushes and nods. Zorro drives to the warehouse. He parks by the driveway and get out.

Pearl:"is it where the surprise is?"

Zorro:"yes"

Pearl:"but i was expecting at Pigalle or somewhere expensive."

Zorro:"well im following orders."

They get in and he leads her to the Storeroom.

Amanda is sleeping,the temperature is cool. Zorro pushes Pearl in and locks them in then makes a call to Mamba.

Amanda wakes up and looks at Pearl.

Amanda:"i guess you messed with Mamba or someone close to him."

Pearl:"what do you mean?"

Amanda:"why are you here?"

Pearl:"Smanga planned a surprise for us."

Amanda:"yeah ne,they really tricked you!"

Pearl:"huh?"

Amanda:"you messed with the wrong people honey."

Amanda continues to sleep leaving Pearl confused.

*

*

After leaving her parents house, she takes a taxi to Mamba's house. She knocks then let's herself in.

She finds Mamba and his friends counting a lot of money.

Avela:"hey,I'm sorry if I am disturbing."

She then goes to the kitchen to make some food, as she is eating she is scrolling her phone. Mamba gets in then kisses her cheek.

Mamba:"are you good?"

She nods with her mouth full of food and her friends get in with black bags.

Sabelo:"aww his Queen."

Avela smiles.

Tebogo:"are you sure you going to finish that plate?"

Avela:"yes"

The plate had noodles,viennas,cheese and some sliced tomatoes with a glass full of juice.

Senzo:"Mamba what did you do?"

Mamba:"hayi leave me."

Avela:"what happened?"

She said pointing at the bandage on Tebogo.

Tebogo:"aah,nothing big."

Avela nods and continues eating. The friends stay for some time then say their good byes. Avela gulps down the juice.

Avela:"im so full."

Mamba laughs then puts the dishes in the sink.

Mamba:"ngiyakuthanda yezwa?"

Avela:"yebo,ngiyakuthanda nami."

She then giggles and they kiss,Mamba places her on the counter top and gets in between her legs.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:09] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 44

*

*

Pearl:"hey,wake up."

She says shaking Amanda up and Amanda looks at her bored.

Amanda:"what do you want?"

Pearl:"why are you here?"

Amanda:"what do you want to know?"

Pearl:"everything."

Amanda:"one Monday night, Thabani came where I worked,at a strip club. I twerked for him and the next thing,we are having sex at the bathroom. I wanted him to pay him and he asked for my banking details and I didn't want to give him. Long story short, i stabbed him and the police investigated me,they said the man I killed is associated with Mamba,trust me i was terrified,that

guy which bought you here,fooled me and said we are going to have a braai not knowing he was bringing me here. Then Mamba came here himself, trust me i was terrified. He said on Monday morning im going to tell the police everything. He'll see me today evening since tomorrow im gonna confess. I killed his friend. That's why im here,sometimes the temperature be very cold then the next blazing hot!"

Pearl:"what have i gotten myself into?"

Amanda:"why are you here?"

Pearl:"i kissed him,took a picture, threatened to send it to Avela his girlfriend because I wanted him to be my boyfriend."

Amanda:"girl!"(laughing)

Pearl:"eish"

Amanda:"yabo,Thabani was very close to Mamba,Mamba loved him because they were friends so you wanted to break him up with the person he loves? Phela the love you share with your girlfriend is very different from the love you share with your friend. What I can say is that, you dug

your grave. You know if i could turn back the hands of time, I would have just given him my banking details. I'm going to jail for maybe 25 years!"

Pearl:"anything i can do to convince him otherwise?"

Amanda:"i wouldn't even try, phela you messed with his territory, someone he loves. If you had shown her those pictures, she would have maybe cried and do you think he'd enjoy seeing her cry?"

Pearl:"no"

Amanda:"nc nc nc! That man is dangerous, no wonder he is feared!"

Pearl:"yoh"

The temperature changes and it's 0°C.

Amanda:"you see? It has begun. It's just a taste of what they are going to do to you. Let's hope that you won't freeze to death."

Amanda goes to the corner and sits down,Pearl is..terrified.

*

*

Avela:"hayi,im gonna abstain from having sex with you."

Mamba:"what? Why?"

Avela:"you don't expect me to answer that."

Mamba:"if you ain't having sex with me then who will you be having sex with?"

Avela:"I'll just stay away from sex"

Mamba:"you? Stay away from sex? Lol."

Avela:"yes me"

Mamba:"stop fooling yourself please."

Avela:"hayis uka! Anyway my dad wants to see you."

Mamba:"when?"

Avela:"i don't know when"

Mamba:"well anytime i am available."

Avela:"aren't you freaked out?"

Mamba:"nope, i know he will be asking me questions and I will be ready to answer them

without hesitation."

Avela:"okay if you say so. He even asked if I am still a Virgin."

Mamba:"and what did you say?"

Avela:"i couldn't answer him."

Mamba:"you should have said,'thee Mighty Mamba is my virginity breaker, what y'all gonna do about it'?"

Avela laughs so much and he hits Mamba's chest and he chuckles.

Avela:"you are crazy yhuu!"

Mamba:"i love seeing you smile, laugh,i enjoy seeing those. Those deep dimples yerr! You be driving me mad"

Avela:"i love you"

Mamba:"i know, give me a kiss."

*

"

- Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:10] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 45

*

*

A few weeks has passed and Amanda is in jail, Mamba told her that she'll stay there for about a year then get her out when he thinks he has learned her lesson. Pearl? Well Pearl has been staying at the storeroom for a while, Mamba has been paying her a visit once a week.

She has been sort of depressed or is she loosing her mind? Hayi asazi.

Nomsa? Well she has been slowly getting used to the fact that her husband is no longer coming back. She has even going back to work, she is a fashion

designer,Avela and her friends have been a great support system.

Ntombi last saw her friend when Zorro came to fetch her and she reported her to the police as a missing person,they tried searching for Zolani but no one knows who he is except Mamba and his associates.

Avela lately has been very moody that it sometimes irritates Mamba,she sleeps a lot not to mention that her and food are best of friends lately.

*

Avela wakes up and rushes to the bathroom and vomits. She kneels by the toilet seat for a few minutes then gets up feeling drained and brushes her teeth. She flushes and takes a shower, she is going to the doctor. She makes her bed and gets dressed then takes her phone and some money,she goes to Wimpy to have some breakfast then goes to the doctor.

Doctor:"how can i be of help?"

Avela:"well i have been feeling off lately"

Doctor:"please elaborate."

Avela:"im eating a lot,sleepy and also vomit a lot."

Doctor:"mmh anything else?"

Avela:"feeling dizzy,headache and some cramps in my abdomen."

Doctor:"have you been playing it safe?"

Avela:"uhh..wait, i might be pregnant?"

Doctor:"when last did you have your periods?"

Avela:"yoh,is there something called periods?i don't remember."

Doctor:"we will take tests,a pregnancy test "

He gives her a cup that she pees in and gives it to the doctor, the doctor takes it and tests it.

Doctor:"let's wait for about 5 minutes."

Avela nods and her imagination is running wild, what if she's pregnant? What will her parents say? Mamba?

Doctor:"so tell me pretty lady,any lucky man in your

life?"

Avela:"yes"

The doctor takes a pretty good look at her and curses.

Doctor:"shit! Are you Thee Mamba's girl?"

Avela:"yeah"she answers annoyed.

Doctor:"im sorry i didn't mean to ask that question,please don't tell Mamba."

Avela:"i won't"

Doctor:"that man is an animal! How do you handle him?"

Avela:"i got my ways."

The doctor nods and comes with a pregnancy test.

Doctor:"congratulations Ma'am you are 8 weeks pregnant. I am gonna need you to come tomorrow for a scan and all that."

Avela:"wow,okay thanks."

Doctor:"carrying a little black mamba,you must be

happy."

Avela:"don't you dare call my child a black mambanx!"

She stands up then takes the pregnancy test then goes to the Hotel.

Avela:"so I'm pregnant? Wow"

She takes her phone and calls Gogo.

Gogo:"hello my princess"

Avela:"how are you gogo?"

Gogo:"im good and you?"

Avela:"im good,i got good news"

Gogo:"im listening"

Avela:"im pregnant"

Gogo:"oh my God! Im so happy for you.(ululates)
Smanga must be happy."

Avela:"I haven't told him yet and please don't tell mama and baba"

Gogo:"your secret is safe with me. Im so happy."

They speak for a while and Mamba gets in.

Mamba:"sthandwa sami."

Avela:"hey you and I see you bought food,you are a life saver that is why I love you."

Mamba:"you love me because I always bring food?"

Avela:"yes"

Avela dishes up for them and they eat.

Mamba:"yes terday i met up with your dad."

Avela:"oh and I wasn't told?"

Mamba:"he ambushed me."

Avela:"how was it?"

Mamba:"it was terrifying and he asked me bombastic questions yhuu!"

Avela laughs and they continue eating.

Avela:"im pregnant."she blurts out and Mamba stops eating.

Mamba:"what?"

She gives him the pregnancy test and Mamba looks

at it then her.

Mamba:"how many weeks?"

Avela:"8"

Mamba gives her the pregnancy test then stands up.

Mamba:"i-.."words stuck in his mouth and he rushes out, he speeds off leaving Avela shocked.

Avela:"he..he is not happy as i thought he would be."

She curls up on the bed and cries.

Mamba:"she's pregnant? Damn!"

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:10] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 46

*

*

Melusi:"you know,Smanga ain't really that bad."

Spororo:"yeah right!"

Melusi:"he seems to have pure intentions for Avela."

Nosihle:"a gangster with pure intentions?"

Melusi:"yeah,you can see about the way he speaks about Avela that he truly loves her."

Nosihle:"he could be faking it for all we know."

Spororo:"he is not,he even divorced his wife Thembi for her."

Melusi:"wow,really?"

Spororo:"yes. Imagine a whole slay queen for a waitress."

Nosihle:"she's a waitress?"

Spororo:"was. She lost her job."

Nosihle:"so Smanga is supporting her financially?"

Spororo:"seems like it."

Nosihle:"i don't like it."

Melusi:"my wife, leave it. She's happy with him."

Nosihle:"i hope she doesn't get pregnant."

Melusi:"don't you want to be a grandma?"

Nosihle:"i do but a gangsters child?"

Spororo:"what's wrong with that?"

Nosihle:"it doesn't sit well with me "

Melusi:"awuyeke idrama mkami."

Nosihle sighs.

*

*

Menzi is awake and Azania has been by his side,not because she loves him but for her own personal reasons.

Azania:"good to see you awake."

Menzi:"who are you?"

Azania:"hawu baby quit playing."

Menzi:"who are you?"

Azania:"hawu baby, it's me your wife Azania."

Menzi:"i don't know you."

Azania:"mxm mara Menzi,s top fooling around."

Menzi:"please leave."

Azania:"haa mara baby"she giggles and the doctor gets in.

Azania:"doc what's wrong with him?"

Doctor:"well he has hit his head hard and he is suffering from amnesia."

Azania:"what?!"

Menzi:"Doctor, why can't i feel my legs?"

Doctor:"uhm sir,you broke your spine and your legs can't function "

Azania:"oh my God!"

Menzi:"i won't be able to walk?"

Doctor:"im afraid so."

Azania rushes out and stands outside the hospital.

Azania:"damn! This is not how it was supposed to be."

She takes her phone and makes a call

Spororo:"you again."

Azania:"i need money, i have to leave the country."

Spororo:"what did you do?"

Azania:"none of your damn business!"

Spororo:"then you ain't getting money from me."

He drops the call and Azania groans annoyed.

Azania:"damn!"

*

*

Still no word from Mamba and she's now worried or is she hurt?

She takes her phone and calls him,it goes straight to voicemail. She leaves a voice message.

Avela:"Smanga,where are you? Please come back

so that we can talk. You know i actually thought you would be happy that we going to have a baby but I guess I was wrong." She drops the call and cries again and she has a headache. She drinks water and sleeps it off.

Meanwhile Mamba is driving to American Swiss,he always suspected that his Queen is pregnant but now his suspicions have been confirmed. He switched off his phone and got to American Swiss,he looked at engagement rings and a diamond ring caught his attention.

Assistance:"hey sir,how can i help you?"

Mamba:"i want that ring over there."

Assistance:"are you sure sir?"

Mamba:"yes"

The assistance tells the owner and they package it and he asks them to wrap it with a bow.

Owner:"that would be R138 000"

Mamba takes out his card and gives them. They swipe and give him the card and ring. He gives

them a tip then leaves. He goes to his house. He calls Mihle.

Mihle:"if it isn't the Mighty Mamba!"

Mamba:"quit fooling wena,i need your help."

Mihle:"im listening."

Mamba:"i need your help in setting up a romantic dinner for Avela and I."

Mihle:"what's the occasion?"

Mamba:"she's pregnant and I wanna propose."

Mihle screams then giggles.

Mihle:"oh my God! Im so happy for you."

Mamba:"so will you do it?"

Mihle:"hell yeah! Im on my way now."

She drops the call, her husband was not around so she takes her Porche Cayenne and drives to Mamba's house,she finds him on a call. He speaks for a while then drops the call

Mihle:"let me see the ring."

Mamba laughs then shows her.

Mihle:"wow, hayi you got choice! She'll love it. Now go and let me do my thing."

Mamba:"thank you. I trust you. Here."he gives him his card then goes to Nomsa's Boutique.

Mamba:"hey you."

Nomsa:"hey,you good"

Mamba:"yes,i actually need a favor"

Nomsa:"how can i help?"

Mamba:"since your Boutique is the best there is in town, i need a dress for Avela."

Nomsa:"what kind?"

Mamba:"i think an evening dress would do and I am leaving everything to you, it must suit her and oh she's a size 34. I'll pay you through EFT,have the dress delivered to Sheraton hotel before 18:30.

Ciao"

He goes out and Nomsa laughs.

Nomsa:"yeah ey!"

She does what Mamba asks her while Mihle is doing her magic in Mamba's house.

*

*

Everything is set and there's a knock at Avela's room and she goes to open. It's a delivery guy, she signs and takes the box which was nearly covered. She opens and finds a black evening dress that was sleeveless and high heels. A note written: "I'll be fetching you at 19:30, S.N"

Avela: "by the initials, it's Smanga and I wonder what's going on."

She takes a bath and gets dressed, she looks beautiful. She takes a few snaps then by 19:30, Mamba arrives wearing a black suit, looking all handsome.

Mamba: "wow, you beautiful."

Avela: "what's going on Smanga?"

Mamba: "not even a thank you baby?"

Avela: "don't bore me."

Mamba:"yoh,okay let's go. I have a surprise for you."

Avela:"we have to talk Smanga."

Mamba:"i know that baby, we will talk."

Avela nods and takes her phone.

Mamba:"shall we?"

Avela nods and they go out,Mamba drives to his house,as soon as they open the door,there is soft music playing in the background and there are two pillows on the floor with all sorts of delicious food, red candles. Mihle outdid herself.

Avela:"this is so beautiful."

Mamba:"you like it?"

Avela:"i love it."

They sit on the pillows and Mamba kisses her lips then feeds her strawberries dipped in cream. Then there was also a meat platter,Avela takes a Samosa and eats.

Avela:"this is delicious."

Mamba:"you know that I love you right?"

Avela:"yes,i love you too."

Mamba:"im sorry for rushing out like that and made you think i don't want the baby because I do. I'm happy that we are going to have a baby."Avela starts tearing up and Mamba kneels.

Avela:"what are you doing?"

Mamba:"Avela,i love you so much and you have been the best thing that has happened to me and I am still sorry about kissing that girl,i will make it up to you. Please make me the happiest man alive and marry me?"he takes out the ring and opens it.

Avela:"Smanga!"she covers her mouth with her hands as tears flow down her cheeks

Mamba:"please say yes."

Avela:"off course I will marry you."

Mamba slids the diamond ring on her finger and wipes her tears

Mamba:"i love you, thank you for carrying my precious cargo and agreeing to marry me."

Avela:"i want you to continue loving me and not

making up for the kiss with Pearl, i love you too."

Mamba:"i will."

Mamba rubs her belly as she's looking at her diamond ring.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:10] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 47

*

*

Avela:"i can't believe I am your fiance."

Mamba:"i can't believe that I am going to be a father.
Thank you baby."

Avela:"can we eat now?"

Mamba laughs and they eat but Mamba is rubbing her stomach.

Mamba:"i had suspicions that you are pregnant because you were moody and an eater."

Avela:"let me be please."

Mamba:"okay".he kisses her hand.

Mamba:"in 2 months time,I'm paying lobola."

Avela:"so soon?"

Mamba:"when Mini me is born, i want him to use my surname."

Avela:"so we are going to get married when I am pregnant?"

Mamba:"yes,when you are 6 or 7 months pregnant."

Avela:"so when i am 4 months pregnant you are paying dowry then 2 months later we are getting married?"

Mamba:"yes."

Avela:"i see you want me to be ugly on our wedding pictures?"

Mamba:"no baby, you won't be ugly."

They continue eating and they leave everything there and go to the bedroom, Avela undresses and she's left in her undies and Mamba in her boxer.

Mamba:"you are going to sleep like that?"

Avela:"yes"

Mamba:"you are beautiful yazi."

Avela:"thank you. Who helped you plan the setup?"

Mamba:"i did it myself."

Avela:"so not like you."

Mamba:"hayibo baby?"

Avela:"it's the truth mos."

Mamba:"get off my bed."

Avela:"lol"

She says laying on her stomach and breaths out loud, Mamba smiles and gets on top of her."

Avela:"you are squeezing me."

Mamba unclips her strapless bra then gets off her, he tosses it aside.

Avela:"did you have to throw it like that?"

Mamba shrugs and kisses her breasts,he sucks one nipple while he pinches the other.

Avela:"ouch!"

Mamba:"what's wrong?"

Avela:"they are painful."

She says rubbing them and Mamba kisses them.

Mamba:"im sorry."

Avela:"it's okay "

Mamba:"is it okay to have sex?"

Avela giggles and nods. Mamba removes her panty and plays with her vagina.

Mamba:"i want you to say it."

Avela:"please make love to me."

Mamba:"with pleasure."

He says going down on her opening her legs and starts licking and sucking her clit.

*

*

As Nomsa is in her house watching tv,her phone rings and it's Thembi.

Nomsa:"eh"

She then answers.

Nomsa:"hello"

Thembi:"hello, how are you?"

Nomsa:"i am good and you?"

Thembi:"im fine, i heard about what happened to Thabani,my deep condolences."

Nomsa:"thank you."

Silence...

Thembi:"bye"

Nomsa:"wait,where are you?"

Thembi:"my mothers house, Tembisa."

Nomsa:"oh okay, i am sorry for not helping you out."

Thembi:"it's okay, water under the bridge."

Nomsa:"thank you. Bye "

Thembi:"bye"

Thembi drops the call leaving Nomsa shocked.

Nomsa:"wow,is it the same Thembi i know? People change."

Nomsa decided to call Siphesihle.

Siphesihle:"hey honey"

Nomsa:"hey. Are you good?"

Siphesihle:"yes and you?"

Nomsa:"im good. I would actually like us to plan an engagement party."

Siphesihle:"whuu im game! For who?"

Nomsa:"Avela and Mamba."

Siphesihle:"what? They are getting married?"

Nomsa:"yes so I was thinking we do something nice for them."

Siphesihle:"let's meet tomorrow."

Nomsa:"okay,it's a surprise. They shouldn't know."

Siphesihle:"my lips are sealed."

They talk for some time then the call ends.

*

*

The following morning, the ladies and gents meet for breakfast.

Senzo:"heee Mamba proposes and doesn't tell us? Yeah ne!"

Mpumi:"and Avela is pregnant and keeps it a secret!"

Nomsa:"Whuu quit drama!"

They laugh.

Tebogo:"Mamba must really love this girl yoh."

Mpumi:"even Thembi was n't loved like that."

Nomsa:"speaking of Thembi,he called me last night to offer her condolences."

Sphesihle:"wow. Did she say where she is?"

Nomsa:"her mother's place,Tembisa"

Senzo:"enough about Thembi,what's the plan?"

Nomsa:"well we will have the party at Mamba's place,Sabelo will have to make sure that he is not there."

Sabelo:"ahh that's easy."

Siphesihle:"venue tick,uhm theme?"she says writing it on a note book.

Nomsa:"what are their favorite colors?"

Mihle:"since I've known Avela, most of the clothes she wears are either grey or black."

Tebogo:"and Mamba's favorite is black."

Mpumi:"we can't have grey or black."

Senzo:"how about black white a bit of yellow."

Mpumi:"and some white balloons."

Nomsa:"great!"

Siphesihle:"my favorite part,food!"

They all laughed

Tebogo:"well alcohol must be there! No matter what!"they laugh again.

Nomsa:"mara Tebogo!"

Tebogo:"what? We will buy the most expensive alcohol and you guys better make sure that Avela sticks to juice or non alcoholic champagne."

Mihle:"oh that we will!"

Sphesihle:"phela Mamba will kill us if we make her drink booze."

Sabelo:"how about some pap and braaied meat,some salads and chakalaka."

Nomsa:"that's awesome!"

Sphesihle:"okay so how many people are we inviting?"

Sabelo:"we also have to invite Avela's parents, Zorro and Luke obviously."

Sphesihle:"so it's a family typa thing?"

Senzo:"yebo!"

Sphesihle:"okay,i can't wait!"

They laugh and continue having a convo.

*

*

-Love : Admin

[11/12, 17:10] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 48

*

*

Avela freshens up as she is going to her parents house, Mamba said something about a meeting with his partners.

Avela finishes dressing up and opens the oven finding her breakfast, she smiles and enjoys her breakfast. There's a knock and she goes to open

only to find a tall dark buff guy.

Guy:"morning,i am Sgonondo and I am going to be your bodyguard. Boss Mamba is the one who hired me."

Avela:"oh okay."

Sgonondo:"anywhere specific you wanna go?"

Avela:"uhm im just going to my parents house then go back to the hotel."

Sgonondo:"the boss instructed that I must bring you here "

Avela:"okay, let me finish breakfast."

Sgonondo:"I'll be outside."

Avela nods and goes back to the kitchen and finishes her breakfast then takes her water bottle and goes to Sgonondo who is standing near a black Toyota Fortuner,Sgonondo opens the door for her and she gets in then directs him to her mother's place.

Sgonondo:"I'll wait,take your time."

Avela:"okay."

She gets in and it seems like everybody is busy,they are spring cleaning with Melusi helping them moving the furniture.

Avela:"hello everybody"

They hug and sit.

Avela:"i got news to share."

Nosihle:"we are listening."

Avela:"i am uhm eish,pregnant."

Silence fills the room and Gogo is all smiles.

Melusi:"wow,it's too soon but i am happy for you."

Avela:"thank you baba."

Nosihle:"mxm"s he storms to the bedroom

Avela:"and then?"

Gogo:"give her space, she'll come around."

Avela:"i thought she would be happy. Another thing,he proposed."s he shows them the ring and Gogo ululates while Melusi stands up and dances

the traditional Zulu way and they all laugh.

Melusi:"awu! You made me proud ndodakazi,im proud of that Nkosi."

Avela is all smiles and Gogo engulfs her with a hug.

Melusi:"so when should we expect his family?"

Avela:"in 2 months time."

Melusi:"okay, im proud. I didn't know he had it in him."

Avela giggles and Nosihle is in the bedroom and Avela goes to check on her. She knocks then lets herself in.

Avela:"mama are you okay?"

Nosihle:"ha.a Avela andikho right tuu!"(no Avela,im not alright)

Avela:"because im pregnant or i am getting married to him?"

Nosihle:"you are even getting married to him?!"

Avela:"i thought you'd be happy for me mama!"

Nosihle:"ndivuyele lento yokuba utshata negints a!
Iskrelemqa!"(should i be happy that you are
marrying a gangster)

Xhosa mothers!!!

Avela:"but mama i love him regardless he is a
gangster or what."

Nosihle:"you know, i thought you'd marry someone
who works a legal job."

Avela:"kodwa mama,he is the one who convinced
Siphosethu to bring you here."

Nosihle:"so? I don't care!"

Avela:"kodwa mama-.."

Nosihle:"yhey! Ungathi xa ndilibeka nawe ulibeke!
La nkwenkwe yakho ikwenza injubaqa!"

Avela decides to keep quiet and goes out.

Avela:"gogo and baba,I'll see you guys in 2 days
time"

Gogo:"okay my baby"

She hugs them and Sgonondo takes her back to the

house.

*

*

Mamba:"i hope Mr Yuang listens to reason."

Senzo:"i hope so too."

They reach Mr Yuang's basement and he is drinking brandy.

Mr Yuang:"well,well,well! If it isn't Mamba and his goons."

Tebogo:"call us goons one more time and I will shoot your useless brain!"

Mr Yuang:"whoa chill!"

They sit down and look at him.

Mr Yuang:"i was told you wanna quit the prostitution ring and oh,the human trafficking."

Mamba:"you heard right."

Mr Yuang:"why?"

Mamba:"a lot of lives have been lost due to this

business."

Sabelo:"we are enjoying money from their blood and tears."

Mr Yuang:"who said i give a damn?"

Senzo:"well we give a damn about them."

Mr Yuang:"so you seriously leaving the business?"

Mamba:"yes,you can take over the business but one one condition."

Mr Yuang:"yes?"

Mamba:"you don't steal kids from here."

Mr Yuang:"here in Pretoria or Gauteng province?"

Mamba:"any kid from South Africa!"

Mr Yuang:"okay,im taking it for R5 million."

Sabelo:"we weren't selling it but okay."

Mamba:"you'll receive the ownership papers first thing in the morning."

They stand up and leave.

Mamba:"that old man is up to something."

Tebogo:"what do you mean?"

Mamba:"a whole Mr Yuang easily agreeing? Hayi marn."

Senzo:"well let's hope he ain't up to something otherwise I'll pop his brains."

Senzo:"this man pops the big question and doesn't tell us!"

Mamba:"what were y'all gonna do?"

Sabelo:"give you tips on how to go on about it."

Mamba:"whuu shame,I'd rather rely on the internet than you hopeless romantics."

Senzo:"kodwa we are married!"

Mamba:"im also gonna get married mos"

Sabelo:"you seem excited."

Mamba:"i am, you know when she is planning the wedding, I'll also get involved."

Tebogo:"won't you answer the wedding planner like how MaThembis did?"

Mamba:"no, i wanna get involved in every single detail."

Sabelo:"we also need to be involved since we are your groomsmen."

Mamba:"says who?"

Sabelo:"it's clear."

Mamba:"y'all dreaming!"

They laugh and go to Mamba's house finding their wives and Avela.

Sabelo:"if it isn't Mrs Avela Nkosi to be."

Avela smiles,Mamba kisses her cheek then brushes her tummy.

Tebogo:"awu mama ka unknown."

Everyone laughs the guys order pizza as Mamba's Queen was craving for it.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:10] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 49

*

*

Mihle:"hee Mamba must be treating you well,you got that pregnancy glow."

Mpumi:"the,'im getting married' glow."

Avela:"stop fooling me."

Mamba:"they are not baby."

Avela blushes and looks away,the rest laugh.

A knock disturbs their fun moment and it's Detective Mavundla and 8 police officers.

Sabelo:"eeh!"

Mavundla:"Mr Smanga Nkosi,Sabelo

Mzimela,Tebogo Dlamini and Senzo Mbele,y'all

arrested for the explosion of the ATM that happened a while ago,y'all under arrest."

Mamba:"what are you talking about?"

Mavundla:"don't play dumb with me!"

Senzo:"we seriously don't know!"

Detective:"you will explain at the station let's go."

Mamba:"can i speak to my wife?"

Mavundla looks at them then Mamba goes to Avela.

Mamba:"go through my study,you'll find a card written "Mr Dube" then call him."

He then looks at the girls and nods at them, they get the hint. They gents are taken in for questioning.

*

Avela:"and that?"

Mpumi:"we just confused as you are."

Avela goes to Mamba's study then looks for a card then calls it.

Mr Dube:"Dube speaking hello."

Avela:"hello,it's Avela. I was asked by Smanga Nkosi to call you."

Mr Dube:"what did he do now?"

Avela:"he has been arrested."

Mr Dube:"shit! Okay."

Mr Dube drops the call and speeds to the Police station.

Mavundla:"you didn't think you'd get away with it this time."

The guys keep quiet.

Mavundla:"if that's how you'll have it."

He fiddles with his laptop and shows them a CCTV footage.

Mamba:"it doesn't say it's us mos"

Sabelo:"yeah,it could be anyone."

Mavundla:"figured you'd say that, but we managed to track the registration of the car and it falls under one of your cars."

As Mamba was about to answer, Mr Dube gets in and they sigh in relief.

Mr Dube:"don't answer,Mavundla you are harassing my clients."

Mavundla:"you are going to represent all of them?"

Dube:"duh!"

Mavundla rolls his eyes then leaves,Mr Dube sits.

Mr Dube:"what did you do?"

Tebogo:"bombed an ATM."

Dube:"whuu kodwa! But I'll do my best to get you guys out of here."

Mamba:"it's your job mos "

*

*

Melusi:"Nosihle,what the hell is wrong with you?"

Nosihle:"what do you mean?"

Melusi:"why can't you be happy for our daughter? She's carrying our grandchild and she's going to get

married."

Nosihle:"that gangster is not good for her!"

Melusi:"and who is?"

Nosihle:"the boy next door, Vuyo."

Melusi:"that hobo?"

Nosihle:"he is not a hobo,he is a doctor."

Melusi:"a doctor who looks like a hobo?"

Nosihle:"he'd take care of her!"

Melusi:"Smanga is taking care of her nje!"

Nosihle:"not the way she should be taken care of."

Melusi:"and how is she exactly supposed to be taken care of?"

Nosihle:"she is supposed to be marrying a guy who does things the legal way, not that... gints a!"(gangster)

Melusi:"if you continue like this,you will lose your daughter when you just found her."

Nosihle:"i won't, i just need her to stay away from

that gangster!"

Melusi:"too bad,she won't."

Nosihle:"we will see about that."

Melusi:"what do you mean?"

Nosihle:"i will make sure he stays away from my daughter!"

*

*

Mr Dube:"from what you told me,it's bad! You might go down for years."

Mamba:"we pay you to get us out of this mess."

Tebogo:"hurry man, i can't stay in the cells."

Mr Dube:"this leaves me with one option."

Sabelo:"that is?"

Mr Dube:"you gotta stay the night here till i sort everything out "

Mamba:"so you want us to sleep here?"

Mr Dube:"just for the night,by 7am you'll be in your

beds."

They nod.

Senzo:"and make sure we get phones."

Dube:"sorted."

He leaves and the guys sigh.

Mamba:"when was the last time i spent a night here?"

Mavundla:"mmh Mighty Mamba behind the cells?"

Mamba rolls his eyes and Mavundla shows them, it points to them and they are taken to one cell.

Sabelo:"this place reeks of sewage."

They laugh and there were some guys in prison uniform. Mamba and his friends don't mind them and a warder brings them cellphones, the first thing Mamba does is to call Avela.

Avela:"hello"

Mamba:"hello my Queen."

Avela:"Smanga?"

Mamba:"yes i am fine baby and you?"

Avela:"im okay just worried about you."

Mamba:"don't, stress is not good for the baby. I'm fine."

Avela:"are you coming back?"

Mamba:"tomorrow, the case is very strong."

Avela:"if it's strong then you are going behind bars!"

Mamba:"no, I'll be there tomorrow."

Avela:"huh? You just said the case is strong but you coming back tomorrow?"

Mamba:"Dube will sort out everything."

Avela:"okay, i hope he does."

Mamba:"i love you, don't you ever forget that okay?"

Avela:"i love you too."

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:11] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 49

*

*

Avela was already up by 4am, she couldn't even sleep thinking about Mamba, her stomach growls and goes to the bathroom and brushes her teeth and washes her face. She goes to the lounge and switches on the lights on and goes to the kitchen and switches the lights there and makes some food then warms up the milk, she sits and starts eating. The door opened and it's Mamba.

Avela: "oh my God!"

She runs to him and hug tightly.

Avela: "are you okay?"

Mamba: "i am sthandwa sami, why aren't you

sleeping?"

Avela:"im starving"

Mamba:"can i join you?"

Avela nods and they start eating, while Mamba was telling her what went down.

Avela:"I don't even know what to say."

Mamba:"don't say anything, but I can promise you that i am not going back to jail."

Avela nods and drinks the milk.

Mamba:"in the afternoon, we are going house hunting."

Avela:"really?"

Mamba:"yes,how is the job hunting coming along?"

Avela:"I've applied in few companies, submitted my CVs just waiting for the reply and oh i have already drawn my business plan."

Mamba:"i will look at it and also Dube,he'll help you in registering it legally."

Avela:"I'd appreciate it."

Mamba:"have you thought of a name already?"

Avela:"yeah and it's a surprise."

Mamba:"you know,by Thursday all the kids who were stolen will be bought back."

Avela:"how about you call a press conference with all the parents whose kids were missing and tell them that you decided to bring them back and the kids meet their parents with the world watching."

Mamba:"i actually love the idea."

Avela:"as the kids are returning on Thursday, you'll have the conference on Friday."

Mamba:"and i hope you will join me?"

Avela:"definitely."

Mamba:"that's why I love you."

Avela:"i love you too. Now let's go sleep."

Mamba:"and we have a long day ahead of us."

They go to the bedroom and Avela gets in bed while

Mamba takes a shower.

*

*

Azania is in her flat packing all her belongings and her phone rings.

Azania:"i hope you have my money."

Spororo:"just open the damn door."

He drops the call and Azania goes to open

Azania:"how can i help?"

Spororo lets himself in and Azania rolls her eyes.

Spororo:"hebanna! Where are you going?"

Azania:"im leaving Pretoria!"

Spororo:"going to the Eastern Cape?"

Azania:"yes,my life is over. There's nothing left for me in Pretoria!"

Spororo:"oh shame, poor thing."

Azania:"you'll transfer my money when I am in E.C."

Spororo:"that i won't do."

Azania:"you will,I'll spill the beans phela "

Spororo:"go ahead and see if I care."

Azania:"the media will know what you did."

Spororo:"you are playing with fire and you will burn."

Azania:"oh whatever, so what's it going to be?"

Spororo:"remember Ntsika?"

Azania:"Spororo No!"

Spororo:"Azania Yes!"

Azania:"how did you...?"

Spororo:"find him? Aah it was very easy."

Azania:"Spororo please "

Spororo:"if the media knows, then they'll also know about Ntsika."

Azania:"just give me R80 000 and I go. I'll disappear."

Spororo:"you ain't even getting 50c from me!"

Azania:"go to hell!"

Spororo:"you'll find me waiting for you Azania Madikane."

Azania:"fuck you!"

Spororo:"takes two sweetheart."

Azania:"you are so annoying yerr!"

Spororo:"i learned from the best,which is you."

Azania:"please leave!"

Spororo:"bye baby."

Azania rolls her eyes and Spororo leaves.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:11] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 50

*

*

Mr Yuang:"damn! How does he get off freely like that?"

Mavundla:"the docket just disappeared out of the blue!"

Mr Yuang:"what? How?"

Mavundla:"i just said i don't know! "

Mr Yuang:"damn! You police are useless."

Mavundla:"why do you want him behind bars?"

Mr Yuang:"none of your business, just leave"

Mavundla leaves and bumps into a Russian man who gives him a deadly look.

Mr Yuang:"aah,Mr Vladimir"

Mr Vladimir:"tell me Mamba is behind bars"

Mr Yuang:"was but he pulled some strings."

Mr Vladimir:"i gues we go for his girl now, Mamba

cannot leave the rings. We will drown!"

Mr Yuang:"are you sure about that?"

Vladimir:"yes. This girl,once is kidnapped we will blackmail him to get back then give him the girl."

Mr Yuang:"great idea."

Vladimir:"now pour me some brandy."

Mr Yuang smiles and pours him a drink

Mr Yuang:"he will regret wanting to leave the business."

*

*

Mamba:"baby hurry up."

Avela:"im still eating nje."

Mamba:"feeding a mini me?"

Avela:"don't be sure,it might be a girl."

Mamba:"then I'd take him where she comes from because I want a boy."

Avela:"you would not dare!"

Mamba:"let's wait till you give birth. I really hope you will carry full time, that I get to see my baby, hold him."

Avela:"you will."

Mamba holds her hands and kisses them.

Mamba:"if God let's me see my child, i might leave gangsterism."

Avela:"let's have hope please."

Mamba nods then kisses her lips. Avela finishes eating and they go house hunting.

Mamba:"any specific house you want?"

Avela:"am i allowed to go overboard?"

Mamba:"you got all the rights."

Avela closes her eyes and starts smiling. She tells him everything she'd like in a house she'll own.

Mamba:"im impressed and I think i know what type of house you'd love."

He drives to Pretoria South and they meet an Estate agent and tell him about the house they'd prefer and

the agent shows them. Avela is blown away.

*

*

Sabelo:"when will the party happen?"

Senzo:"Saturday, since today is a Monday"

Mpumi:"so let's send out invitations to Avela's family."

Nomsa:"done designing the invitation letters so we gotta send them."

They nod and Mamba got in,they quickly hid everything that was on the table

Mamba:"and then? Why are you so secretive?"

All of them:"aah nothing."they grin and Mamba lets it slide then sits. He shares to them the press conference issue,the guys disagree while the girls are supporting it.

Sabelo:"that's a bad idea!"

Nomsa:"how?"

Tebogo:"everything will lead to us,seem like we behind it. So let's keep everything in the dark,let them suspect us without facts."

Mamba:"mmh"he says nodding.

Siphesihle:"but i still think it's a great idea."

Senzo:"we take back the kids without media involved ne but we drop them off at their homes. We just park at the gate then leave. All cleaned up."

Mamba:"guess we have much work to clean them."

Mihle:"we can do it."

Senzo:"really?"

Mpumi:"yes "

Mamba:"we grateful."

Sphesihle:"BUT before Saturday."

Mamba:"why before?"

Nomsa:"Saturday is a very important day."

Mamba:"what's happening?"

Sphesihle:"it's a ladies night out."

Mamba:"okay,ladies."

They laugh and continue discussing business.

*

*

Nosihle:"do you know Avela Mazibuko? "

Vuyo:"who doesn't?"

Nosihle:"what do you mean?"

Vuyo:"isn't she Mamba's girlfriend?"

Nosihle:"fiance."

Vuyo:"they are engaged?"

Nosihle:"yes,i need your help to break them up."

Vuyo:"why?"

Nosihle:"he is dangerous man."

Vuyo:"so you want to mess with him?"

Nosihle:"im not scared of him! "

Vuyo:"well i am."

Nosihle:"im giving you R50K."

Vuyo:"no"

Nosihle:"Vuyo please. Listen if we break them up, you will be her support system, you will develop feelings for each other then date."

Vuyo:"Kodwa ma-.."

Nosihle:"there's no but la!"

Vuyo:"yoh, but messing with Mamba!"

Nosihle:"don't tell me you fear him, people like exaggerating ."

Vuyo:"im in."

Nosihle:"deal?"

Vuyo:"it's a deal!"

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:11] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 51

*

*

Vuyo and Nosihle were in the lounge, discussing their plan.

Nosihle:"for now,im going to have her here and leave the both of you inside with no disturbance. Make sure that you tell her about the career you do."

Vuyo:"okay,what time?"

Nosihle:"since it's 11:15,I'll make sure she's here by 13:00."

Vuyo:"gives me enough time to prepare myself and look the part."

Nosihle smiles and nods.

Nosihle:"we can't go wrong here,everything has to work out. Avela needs to stay the hell away from Smanga."

She takes her phone then calls her,it rings

unanswered, she rolls her eyes in annoyance then sends her a text.

*

*

Nombuso:"you are busy weeping, who is by your husband supporting him?"

Zizipho:"Azania is there for that."

Nombuso:"who the hell is that?"

Zizipho:"your son's side chick!"

Nombuso:"she's just a little girl. When you said those vows that you will love your husband in good or bad,happiness or sickness, this is what you meant."

Zizipho:"i regret ever marrying him,Menzi degrades me every chance he gets with his side chicks! I want out of this marriage."

Nombuso:"oh? When shit gets real you are running away?"

Zizipho:"you can call it but i am tired!"

Nombuso:"my son is suffering from amnesia,he is disabled and all you can think about is leaving this marriage?"

Zizipho:"mxm,I'll go pack my bags."

Nombuso:"i guess you are going to your mother's place?"

Zizipho:"for now, yes."

Nombuso:"if you think that you will get half of everything he owns you are mistaken."

Zizipho:"i don't mind. I'll start from afresh. You chose to turn a blind eye to everything your son does and one day you will be caught in the cross fire."

Nombuso:"mxm"

Zizipho:"you can't even see he is messing with the bad guys,he messed with Mighty Mamba's girlfriend and Mamba came here himself! What if he comes back? I am not ready to die."

Nombuso:"I'll start drafting the divorce papers for the both of you."

Zizipho:"thank you."

Zizipho goes to their bedroom and starts packing all her belongings. She goes to the lounge pulling her suitcases.

Zizipho:"goodbye."

Nombuso:"good riddance to bad rubbish."

Zizipho takes her car keys and drives to her mother's place in Kempton Park. She parks her car then goes out with her suitcases. She knocks and her mother opens.

Khanya:"Zizipho! What's with the suitcases?"

Zizipho:"mama.."she breaks down and her mother takes her in her arms brushing her back.

Khanya:"you are stressing me baby. Let's get in."

She helps her with her suitcases and get inside then gives her water. She narrates everything.

*

*

Mamba is in the kitchen making breakfast and his

phone rings.

Mamba:"exe"

Caller:"dit moegoe is working with the police to bring you down."

Mamba:"Mavundla?"

Caller:"yah and it is Yuang,Vladimir and die police."

Mamba:"what's their plan?"

Caller:"they have a meeting today so ek sal put a tape in Yuang's office then give it to you by midnight."

Mamba:"you are risking your job and for that, im grateful."

Caller:"anything for you. Ek moet gaan."(i must go)

Mamba:"awe."

He drops the call and Mamba shakes his head.

Mamba:"nc nc nc i feel for you Mavundla! Valdimir will know me very well."

Avela:"what's that smell?"

She says getting in and Mamba looks at the stove,oh-oh.

Mamba:"damn! Russians are burnt."

Avela:"whee is your mind at?"

Mamba:"oh nothing,i have to beef up security in your new house when everything is set,by Friday everything will be done."

Avela:"is everything okay ?"

Mamba:"yes,i need you to be safe."

Avela:"okay,remove the pan from the stove. Those Russians look like charcoal."

Mamba removes the pan switching the stove off.

Mamba:"mind having breakfast without russians."

Avela:"i don't mind and I would like not to have to eggs too."

Mamba:"ayikho inkinga sthandwa sami."(there's no problem my love)

They have breakfast and Avela's phone rings. She doesn't answer.

Mamba:"who are you ignoring?"

Avela:"my mom."

Mamba:"why?"

Avela:"when i told her about the pregnancy and engagement she was not happy. I asked her what's wrong and said because you are gangster,she said ungenza injubaqa."

Mamba:(laughing)"injubaqa? Is that even a word?"

Avela:"yes,it's a Xhosa word and I don't even know what it means."

Mamba:"so mother in-law doesn't like me? Oh my God,i have to try and get into her good books."

Avela:"She'll come around."

Mamba:"the main reason she doesn't like me is because I am a gangster right?"

Avela looks down and takes a bite on her toast.

Mamba:"i got my answer. Not everyone was going to accept our relationship."

Avela:"you being a gangster doesn't mean you don't

deserve to be loved. I love you Smanga, no matter what."

Mamba: "you'll always be by my side?"

Avela: "yes, no matter what."

*

*

Thembi: "mama! I got the job!"

Lindi: "really? I'm so happy for you."

Thembi: "thank you. Since I am earning income, I will be able to expand the coffee shop here and to be honest, it's sinking. I don't know how to run it, Smanga is the one who handled everything."

Lindi: "listen, if he could do it then you can do it. Maybe better than him."

Thembi nods.

Lindi: "what kind of job?"

Thembi: "I will be working as a receptionist. I don't know anything about being a receptionist but I guess I will learn."

Lindi:"nonetheless, i am proud of you."

Thembi:"I'll be starting next week so for now, let's go for a bit of celebration."

Lindi:"really?"

Thembi nods and they go to freshen up and Thembi drove to Mall of Africa and get themselves pampered up.

Lindi:"i need the loo."

Thembi:"you'll find me here."

Lindi nods and goes to the loo,while Thembi is busy with her phone,someone approaches her.

Person:"hello beautiful lady."

Thembi:"hi"

Person:"i go by the name of J onathan and you?"

Thembi:"i am Thembi."

J onathan:"nice meeting you, you are beautiful."

Thembi:"really?"its been a while since she heard someone complimenting her.

Jonathan:"yes,you surely are a beauty. Mamba will regret himself for divorcing you."

Thembi:"i don't think so."

Jonathan:"well i think he will not because he is getting married."

Thembi:"what?"

Jonathan:"it's all over the media that she is pregnant and engaged."

Thembi:"wow! Im happy for them."

Lindi gets back from the loo and looks at Jonathan.

Jonathan:"I'll see you around."

He leaves and Lindi sits.

Lindi:"and that?"

Thembi:"oh nothing."she takes a phone and goes through her phone,it's true, Mamba and Avela are getting married.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:12] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 52

*

*

Lindi:"are you okay?"

Thembi:"yes,he is marrying her."

Lindi:"her who?"

Thembi:"Avela."

Lindi:"we are talking about your ex husband here?"

Thembi:"yes."

Lindi:"why do you care?"

Thembi:"i don't but its sort of too soon."

Lindi:"too soon for him to move on?"

Thembi:"i guess so."

Lindi:"if you want to find happiness,i suggest that you forget him."

Thembi:"i want to but it's hard."

Lindi:"im sure wherever he is,he is not even thinking about you. What's in his mind is his fiance."

Thembi:(sighs)

Lindi:"stop torturing yourself ngane yami."

Thembi:"if you say so."

They order some food,eat then go back home.

*

*

Mamba:"Mr Yuang is planning a war,he has Valdimir and Mavundla involved."

Sabelo:"im not surprised,Mavundla would do anything for a quick buck."

Mamba:"and to bring us down."

Mamba and the gents go to their secret meeting

place.

Tebogo : "this place freaks me out."

They laugh and get in finding big bosses.

Yuang: "you made it?"

Mamba rolls his eyes, they sit and pour themselves drinks.

Valdimir: "good to see you."

Senzo: "can not say the same about you."

Mr Perata: "enough bickering."

Mr Estoque: "you know, i wish we didn't have to quit this business."

Mr Sugue: "same here but at the same time it was very dangerous."

Mr Ruego: "yeah but we have to quit, those kids are innocent."

Mr Yuang: "innocent my left foot!"

Mr Escudero: "those kids have to pay."

Mamba: "pay? What for?"

Mr Escudero:"their parents were not taking care of them."

Mr Perata:"at some point, they need their mothers."

Sanele:"true, that is why tomorrow they are going back to their families."

Vladimir:"but it's too soon."

Mr Escudero:"some one is gonna go broke."

Mamba:"open a legit business."

Mr Escudero:"nah,that's too lame."

Sabelo:"your choice."

Mr Sugue:"can we be there when the kids are taken back?"

Mamba:"no problem. Since they are being released, we got people who are willing to clean them up so they are ready to go."

Mr Yuang:"i don't like this at all."

Mr Escudero:"s ame here."

Mr Ruego:"suck it up."

Mamba:"i guess everything is sorted?"

They all nod except for Vladimir, Mr Yuang and Mr Escudero.

Mr Yuang:"i don't like this at all."

Mr Escudero:"de nada."(not at all)

Sabelo:"useqalile ngokukhuluma esakubo."(he has begun speaking his language)they laugh.

Vladimir:"how about we sabotage everything tomorrow?"

Mr Yuang:"qué?"(what)

Mr Escudero:"puede explicarme esto,por favor?"(please explain that to me)

Mr Yuang:"meet me in my office,21:30."

He takes his car keys and leaves, Tebogo looks at them,he heard their convo.

Tebogo:"guys it's not good"

Sabelo:"konje you can here Spanish,what are they whispering about?"

Tebogo:"they want to sabotage tomorrow's day."

Mamba:"where are they meeting?"

Tebogo:"Mr Yuang's house. 21:30."

Mamba:"okay."

Mamba makes a phone call.

Caller:"Boss?"

Mamba:"Yuang,Vladimir and Escudero are meeting at 21:30,i wanna know everything."

Caller:"you know i never disappoint."

Mamba drops the call and smiles.

Senzo:"i don't like that smile at all."

Sabelo:"too wicked for my liking."

*

*

Jonathan:"that was very easy boss,it is clear she still has feelings for Mamba."

Caller:"that's what i like to hear,everything is coming alone."

Jonathan:"one thing left then everything is done."

Caller:"i can't wait,i have the upper hand now."

Jonathan:"he won't see this one coming."

Caller:"I've long waited for this day."

*

*

As Avela was still on her laptop busy job hunting, her phone rings.

Avela:"hello"

Caller:"congratulations on your pregnancy and engagement."

The call ends and Avela looks at her phone. She calls the number but it doesn't go through. She shrugs and continues with her laptop,it rings again.

Avela:"hello"

Caller:"good afternoon Miss Avela Mazibuko,this is Lizzy from Santos Logistics and we are calling regarding your Curriculum Vitae."

Avela:"yes?"(she bites her nails)

Lizzy:"well the bosses would like to have an interview with you, they were impressed by your CV."

Avela:"really?"

Lizzy:"yes, on Thursday, 8:30."

Avela:"I'll be there."

Lizzy:"have a nice day."

Avela:"you too,bye."

The call ends and Avela exhales with a huge smile on her face.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:12] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 53

*

*

Mamba:"i don't think I will be spending the night here."

Avela:"what? Why?"

Mamba:"we got some business to take care of."

Avela:"we?"

Mamba:"me and the guys. I'll be back before dawn."

Avela:"i guess i am not going back to the hotel."

Mamba:"yes,do you trust me?"

Avela nods.

Mamba:"i need you to say it."

Avela:"yes Smanga,i trust you wholeheartedly."

Mamba:"thank you,i will never put your life at risk,no matter what."

Avela:"are we in some sort of danger?"

Mamba:"no"

Avela:"you ain't lying to me right ?"

Mamba:"no I am not."

Avela:"okay. I have an interview with Santos Logistics."

Mamba:"wow baby, i am so proud of you."

Avela:"thank you."

Mamba:"you will nail the interview,i have faith in you."

He says kissing her.

Avela:"i was supposed to go for a pregnancy scan,it totally slipped my mind."

Mamba:"we will go when you get back from your interview."

Avela:"let me go make some food,should i make some for you?"

Mamba:"I'm sorry but I am not hungry."

Avela:"okay,I'll help myself out."

Mamba:"no I'll make some for you, just sit and relax okay? Your man will take care of you."

Avela:"are you sure? I don't mind."

Mamba:"just sit baby."

Avela's phone rings and Mamba goes to the kitchen.

Avela:"hi ma"

Nosihle:"hey baby, i miss you."

Avela:"am i no longer a "injubaqa" now?"

Nosihle:"no,i didn't mean it."

Avela:"mmh"

Nosihle:"can we please meet tomorrow?"

Avela:"tomorrow i am not going to be around."

Nosihle:"and where are you going?"

Avela:"an interview."

Nosihle:"mmmmh, see you next week."

Nosihle drops the call and curses.

*

*

Mr Yuang: "Mamba is getting on my last nerve!"

Vladimir: "can't we just kill him and get done?"

Mr Yuang: "many have tried but fail dismally."

Mr Escudero: "his weekness right now is his little bitch."

Vladimir: "so you saying we kidnap her?"

Escudero: "no"

Yuang: "what are you saying?"

Escudero: "we traffic her girl."

Vladimir: "i like this."

Yuang: "no sé" (i don't know)

Escudero: "qué significa?" (what do you mean)

Yuang: "sounds dangerous."

Escudero: "don't tell me you are getting cold feet."

Yuang: "no, but the plan is too far fetched."

Vladimir: "there's nothing far fetched here."

Yuang:"it's a crazy plan."

Escudero:"insane loca."(you the crazy one)

Vladimir:"we do it or what?"

Yuang:"sí"(yes)

Vladimir:"but it is peligroso."(dangerous)

Escudero:"that's what makes it fun."

*

*

Nomsa:"everything is coming along so well,im so excited!"

Mihle:"it's good to see you smiling."

Nomsa:"yeah,i know Thabani would not like to see me sad for the rest of my life."

Siphesihle:"you right. Is it true all the guys are leaving?"

Mpumi:"they seem to be on a warpath."

Mihle:"let's hope Avela is not caught in the cross fire or any of us."

Sphesihle:"what i hate is that, if they are going on a war, we'll get 2 bodyguards!"

Nomsa:"tell me about it!"

Mpumi:"one for driving and the other to accompany you in public toilets but advantage is that it's a girl."

Siphesihle:"poor Avela is not used to it, but she only has 1 for driving. One left for accompanying her "

Nomsa:"i hope it doesn't stress her."

Mihle:"if she trusts Mamba then she won't get stressed."

Nomsa:"the invitations are already being delivered to her parents house."

Mihle:"i already added that it starts 15:30 for us to prepare everything. Decor and all."

*

*

Thembi and her mother reached home but Thembi was sort of rubbed off in the wrong way about Mamba marrying Avela so soon.

Lindi:"where's your mind at?"

Thembi:"im just thinking about my new job post."

Lindi:"I'm proud of you baby."

Thembi nods and her cell phone rings.

Thembi:"Thembisile hello."

Caller:"hey,its J onathan."

Thembi:"where did you get my numbers?"

J onathan:"i got my ways sweetie."

Thembi:"should i be scared?"

J onathan:"no pretty lady. Can i ask for a favor?"

Thembi:"i am listening."

J onathan:"can we go out for lunch? J ust to get to know each other well?"

Thembi:"hayi,we are just strangers."

J onathan:"we will get to know each other as time goes by."

Thembi:"okay where?"

Jonathan:"anywhere you are comfortable."

Thembi:"Phumulani Mall."

Jonathan:"okay, we'll meet around 12:00"

Thembi:"okay"

Jonathan:"okay bye and don't forget, you are beautiful."

Jonathan drops the call and smiles.

Jonathan:"how she's easily falling into my beautiful trap."

*

*

Azania has arrived in the Eastern Cape, her hometown, Aliwal North. She approaches her home and her siblings are playing under the trees.

Ndumiso:"sisi!"

They all run to her and hug.

Lwandile:"and then? Imithwalo?"(the bags)

Azania:"im back, for good."

Zinzi:"why?"

Azania:"what do you mean no?"

Zinzi:"oh no,don't mind me."

They help her with her bags and get inside the house.

Azania:"molweni."

Her dad and mom looked at her.

Nonzwakazi:"ubekwa yintoni apha?"

Azania:"im back mama."

Nonzwakazi:"mxm "

Azania just takes her bag and goes to her room,where she shares with Zinzi. Her phone rings.

Azania:"hello."

Spororo:"how's life in the villages?"

Azania:"don't bore me."

Spororo:(laughs) don't you miss Ntsika mara?"

Azania:"Spororo please, i already left time and I won't come back."

Spororo:"you will darling when I need you. For now, relax and try not to think much about Ntsika okay?"

Azania:(silence)

Spororo:"am i speaking alone kanti?"

Azania:"i heard you."

Spororo:"good girl. See you after some time. Remember what I said?"

Azania:"i must not think ab...about Ntsika."

Spororo:"bye babes "

He drops the call,Azania is shattered.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:12] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 54

*

*

Mamba gets in his house, it's just after 4am and Avela is still sleeping. By the look on his face, he is angry. He goes to the bathroom and takes a shower. He gets done and joins Avela in bed.

Mamba:"I'll be damned if i let anything happen to you. He kisses her forehead and Avela wakes up.

Avela:"when did you get back?"she yawns.

Mamba:"few minutes ago and continue sleeping my love."

Avela:"please hold me."

Mamba gets close and holds her.

Mamba:"i love you, don't you ever forget that okay?"

Avela:"i love you too."

She falls asleep again,Mamba struggles to sleep,he's staring at the wall. Avela's alarm rings,it hits him that she is having an interview. Mamba

kisses her cheek,neck and he is busy kissing her softly and she wakes up

Mamba:"good morning sthandwa sam"

Avela:"good morning."she runs to the bathroom and vomits. Mamba smiles and then makes the bed. He hears the water running so he takes out clothes for her then goes to join her. He undresses and gets in the shower.

Avela:"mmh"she bits her bottom lip looking at his body.

Mamba pulls her close and takes a bathing sponge and soap then rubs it on her breasts.

Avela:"if you don't stop,I'm gonna be late."

Mamba kisses her neck grabbing her bum,his hand going to her vagina and Avela spreads her legs and Mamba plays with her clit. She throws her head backwards, her breasts on his chest and Mamba pins her against the wall.

*

*

Avela goes to her interview confident and everything goes well, as she is leaving the Santos Logistics building, a man passes wearing a navy suit and shades. He takes off his shades then winks and Avela rushes to Sgonondo's car

Avela:"do you know who that is?"

Sgonondo:"yes and don't worry about him."

Avela:"okay,he just gives me creeps."

Sgonondo drives her to Mamba's house.

*

*

Jonathan:"looking beautiful as always."

Thembi:"flattery will take you everywhere."

Jonathan:"what would you like to eat?"

Thembi:"some streetwise 2."

They head to KFC and order then sit waiting for their order.

Jonathan:"you are so beautiful, i don't know why

Mamba let go off you."

Thembi:"can we please not talk about him?"

Jonathan:"why?"

Thembi:"that man broke me!"

Jonathan:"broke you how?"

Thembi:"all i ever did was to love him,support him in everything he did but he repays me by replacing me. I know he always cheated ne but with that girl? He even disrespected me in front of her,he even divorced me for her!"

Jonathan:"that is sick!"

Thembi:"now that girl is enjoying the lifestyle i should be living. But what I know is that when shit gets real, he won't be able to handle it."

Jonathan:"what do you mean by that?"

Thembi:"Mamba can't stick to one lady,he gets tired. He'll get tired of her real quick!"

Jonathan:"how about we make him tired of her?"

Thembi:"how?"

Jonathan:"you say he has a thing for ladies right?
We will use you."

Thembi:"no,i doubt he'd want to see me."

Jonathan:"okay,we will have to get my sister on
board."

Thembi:"your sister?"

Jonathan:"yes,she is sexy as hell! He'll definitely fall
for her."

Thembi:"what's in it for you?"

Jonathan:"he killed my father, im out for revenge."

Thembi:"your father being?"

Jonathan:"Teasers."

Thembi:"and what do i benefit?"

Jonathan:"as soon as the girl is out of the
picture,you get your life back."

Thembi:"i love the sound of that."

*

*

Mamba:"how was your interview?"

Avela:"i think it went well but let me not count my chickens before they hatch."

Mamba:"what time are we going to the doctor?"

Avela:"let me freshen up then we can go."

She takes a shower then gets dressed in a dress and sandals then combs her hair, she goes to Mamba who is with Sgonondo. She gives them privacy and goes to the kitchen.

Mamba:"you say the man was wearing a suit and shades?"

Sgonondo:"yebo bozza."

Mamba:"shit! That's Escudero. I need you to find Sash for me."

Sgonondo:"done,she'll be her bodyguard?"

Mamba:"yeah,I'll have to let her know."

Sgonondo:"uyamfatela ne?"(you love her)

Mamba:"too much. She's the one."

Sgonondo:"good to see you in love,lemme find Sash."

Mamba:"sure."

Sgonondo leaves and Mamba goes to the kitchen.

Mamba:"baby?"

Avela:"yes"

Mamba:"as you know Sgonondo is your bodyguard right?"

Avela nods

Mamba:"you also getting another female guard,Sash. When you are in public. To also accompany you in public toilets or salons."

Avela:"o..kay."

Mamba:"okay?"

Avela:"i guess I have no say right?"

Mamba:"it's for your safety."

Avela:"then i trust you. Can we go?"

Mamba:"wait,baby a lot of shit is still going to

happen and I need you to do me a favor."

Avela:"that is?"

Mamba:"if you get a hint that someone is watching you,call me anytime okay? Or come back home. And since the new house is coming along well,you'll be there by next week,I'll be staying with you. I can guarantee that the house is very safe."

Avela:"are you in danger?"

Mamba:"to be honest, for now but please don't stress, I'll do anything to protect you."

Avela:"and who will be protecting you?"

Mamba:"i can protect myself. Another thing,don't trust anyone okay? The only people you can trust is me,Senzo,Sabelo,Tebogo and their wives. Also Sgonondo and Sash okay?"

Avela:"yes."

Mamba:"and that you'll have each others back no matter what. Luke is also guarding you from a distance. Nothing will ever happen to you."

Avela:"this is scarring me."

Mamba:"don't be scared,i got your back."

Avela:"i also got your back."

Mamba:"you promise?"

Avela:"i promise."

They go to the doctor and the doctor checks Avela and unborn baby, everything is fine.

Avela's phone rings and it's Mpumi.

Avela:"hey"

Mpumi:"hey momma,we need your help."

Avela:"with?"

Mpumi:"those kids which were kidnapped are taken home so we are cleaning them up and we need extra help."

Avela:"I'll be glad to help."

Mpumi:"thank you."

She drops the call and tells Mamba.

Mamba:"I'll take you there."

Avela:"thanks,you know i received a call

congratulating me about the pregnancy and engagement."

Mamba:"weird. Please forward me the number."

Avela takes her phone and forwards the number to Mamba.

Avela:"i guess Sgonondo told you about the man who was wearing a navy suit?"

Mamba:"yes. Don't worry about him. "

They reach Mpumi's house and park in the driveway,there are many Quantams filling the yard,others parked outside.

Mamba:"please do not allow anything to stress you okay? I don't want you having complications during the pregnancy."

Avela:"i won't."

Mamba:"forget everything else and focus on the baby and you. I love you."

Avela:"okay,i love you too."

They get inside and the house is filled with girls

who are getting cleaned, some are bleeding and that breaks Avela's heart.

Mamba:"if it's too much you don't have to."

Avela:"i can handle it."

They greet everyone and the guys go with Nomsa to the kitchen.

Nomsa:"is everything okay?"

Sabelo:"yes. Thabzin was supposed to have this conversation with you but you know."

Nomsa looks down and nods.

Mamba:"something is yet to happen and we need all of you unharmed."

Nomsa:"we all got guards."

Tebogo:"and you know the rules."

Nomsa:"yes i do."

Senzo:"nothing will happen to you,we just need you not to trust anyone you meet."

Nomsa:"i know,trust the ladies, you guys and

bodyguards. Anything i need or feel as if im watched,i come home. I call either you or the ladies."

Mamba:"glad you still remember."

Nomsa:"i won't forget."

Senzo:"good girl."

Nomsa:"we trust you guys,you never let us down before."

Sabelo:"and we will never."

Nomsa:"is Avela adjusting to all this?"

Mamba:"yes, Sasha is her guard."

Nomsa:"whuu thank God! Sasha is hard core."

Senzo:"even the others."

Nomsa:"yeah,let's hope she doesn't stress. It's not good for our baby."

Mamba:"our?"

Tebogo:"yes,it may be your sperms but that baby is also ours."

Mamba:"so she can also call you at midnight?"

Sabelo:"no, we need to sleep. You the one who nussed in her not us so suffer."

Mamba:"but you said the baby is everyone's baby mos."

Nomsa:"when it comes to midnight cravings, count us out."

Mamba:"y'all fake."

They all laugh.

Senzo:"Thabzin may be gone but we won't stop protecting you and making sure you are safe ."

Nomsa:"thank you guys."

They hug and go back to the lounge and continue cleaning up to kids.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:12] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 55

*

*

The children are taken back the following day which was on Friday, the excitement on their families face is priceless.

Woman1:"im so happy to see you back home, after 3 years!!"

Girl:"im back mama."

Woman2:"did they do anything to you?"

Girl 2:"can we not talk about it?"

They nod and the guys go back to Mamba's house. The guys go to some basement, they are meeting Escudero, Yuang and Vladimir who are armed. The guys have their guns hidden on their waists.

Mamba:"it's now or never."

Sabelo:"let's do this."

They get in and their are welcomed by guns pointing them.

Mamba:"whoa ! Y'all don't waste time."

Mr Yuang:"we got 2 options for you dear Mamba."

Mamba:"I'm listening."

Escudero:"your se nora."(Miss)

Mamba:"what about her?"

Vladimir:"her or the children ."

Sabelo:"you want to traffic her?"

Escudero:"you a genius."

Mamba:"hell no!"

Escudero:"then the kids."

Mamba:"y'all high on some shit!"

Escudero:"what's it gonna be?"

Tebogo:"does the name Veronica ring a bell?"

Escudero:"disculpe?"(excuse me)

Tebogo:"your se orita."

Escudero:"that bitch!"

Tebogo:"Vladimir my friend, did you know that this man here is fucking your wife and maid?"

Vladimir:"what? Escudero!"

Escudero looks aside ashamed.

Tebogo : "guess you didn't know, Yuang se or.(Mr)

Escudero:"por favor"(please)

Tebogo:"sssh,i do the talking now."

Escudero nods.

Tebogo:"good,now Yuang,Bella is your daughter right?"

Yuang:"yes "

Tebogo:"well your friend Escudero planned to have her trafficked,she's in his basement as we speak."

Yuang turns to Escudero and shoots him on the leg.

Escudero:"fuck man!"

Yuang:"my daughter! How dare you?"

Escudero:"i didn't know."

Tebogo:"oh you knew,you've been sleeping with her since she was in Grade 10 and now? She's doing her 2nd year in law."

Yuang:"all these years? How could you!"

He shoots him on the other leg.

Tebogo:"so y'all stay away from our señorita's or else, i won't be kind. Let's go."

They go out and they stare at Tebogo.

Tebogo:"qué?"(what)

Sabelo:"hayi don't you dare."

Tebogo:"konje y'all educated on Spanish."

They laugh.

Mamba:"how did you find all us?"

Senzo:"that was a bomb you droppped!"

Tebogo:"angis ho they had a meeting? After we found out what they were talking about I did some

research and yeah."

Mamba:"you saved us!"

Tebogo:"con mucho gusto"(with pleasure)

Mamba:"hayi Tebogo!"

Tebogo:"don't worry,I'll teach you."

Sabelo:"we aren't interested."

They laugh and go to a club, just to release some steam.

*

*

Nosihle:"did you do what I asked you to do?"

Vuyo:"yep"

Nosihle:"now,i got an invitation to her engagement party, it's a surprise. I won't be going but you are."

Vuyo:"why me?"

Nosihle:"so you can get to know her better."

Vuyo:"okay when?"

Nosihle:"tomorrow, 15:30"

She gives her the card.

Vuyo:"i gotta rack my wardrobe for the theme."

Nosihle:"yeah, I'm counting on you."

She leaves her there and goes inside the house.

Vuyo:"i got second thoughts hey but the money is good."

Vuyo goes in the house and goes in his room. He goes through his wardrobe looking for clothes to wear tomorrow.

*

*

ENGAGEMENT PARTY

*

Everything is going well and by the looks great of everything, it's going well. They are in Mamba's house and they made sure he spends the night at the hotel.

Nomsa:"whuu Avela and Mamba are so going to love this."

Zorro:"i should also impregnate and propose so that you also plan this for me."

They all laugh and continue with the decor,Luke takes the balloons drawing some funny faces,Mamba and Avela's names.

Sphesihle:"how can we make sure they get here by 16:00 since its 15:00 now?"

Sabelo:"i told Sgonondo to convince Avela to go to the Mall,take their time then bring them here."

Nomsa:"okay,Mpumi how is the pap coming along?"

Mpumi:"great"

Mihle:"and also the salads."

Tebogo:"and we got all types of Scotch,you name it,Single malt and some whiskey and some champagne for the ladies not to forget juice or Mrs Mamba."

They all laugh and continue with everything.

Senzo:"this is so beautiful!"

Nomsa:"but we gotta have water near in case they faint." They laugh again and they get ready,the guys dressed in black jeans and white t-shirts and white sneakers. The girls in yellow dresses and sandals. There's a knock and Luke goes to open meeting Vuyo.

Luke:"you are?"

Vuyo:"im Vuyolwethu,i got an invitation ."

Luke:"you are not on the guestlist."

Vuyo:"im representing the Mazibuko family."

Luke:"wait here."

He goes in and tells everyone.

Tebogo:"he can't be let in,why didn't her family inform us?"

Luke:"guess he should go back."

He tells Vuyo and Vuyo tries bribing Luke but Luke pulls out a gun.

Luke:"do i look like im hungry?"

Vuyo:"no"

Luke:"i got enough food to last the whole year so keep your lousy R50. Leave."

Vuyo goes back with a tail between his legs.

Vuyo:"fuck!"

Sgonondo sends a text to Zorro that they are on their way.

Zorro:"they are own their way.

*

Avela:"im so tired! I need to sleep."

Mamba:"hotel or my house?"

Avela:"hotel."

Sgonondo:"no"

Mamba:"what do you mean?"

Sgonondo:"there is the cleaning company cleaning all the rooms"

Avela:"why wasn't i informed?"

Sgonondo:"maybe they are still gonna tell you. "

Mamba:"my house then"

Sgonondo side smiles and drives to Mamba's house.

Zorro is looking at them through the window as they park the car.

Zorro:"they are here!"

They hid behind the couches and Luke is hiding under the dining table. The door opens and the couple gets in with Sgonondo.

Everyone:"SURPRISE !!"

They appear and they are so surprised and Nomsa is taking a video.

Avela:"oh my God!"

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:13] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 56

*

*

Avela:"oh my God!"

Nomsa:"you guys like it?"

Mamba:"like? No we LOVE it!"

Mihle:"we glad you do."

Avela:"this is so beautiful!"

Senzo:"don't cry tuu."

Mamba:"i guess you knew?"

Sgonondo:"yes"

Avela:"you guys are so sneaky! How come we didn't notice?"

Mihle:"we pretty good at hiding things."

They laugh and the couple sits on their designed

chairs.

Sabelo:"speech please!"

All of them:"YES!"

Tebogo:"mama ka unknown first."

Avela giggles and stands up.

Avela:"yoh!"

Mihle:"don't tell us you are speechless."they all laugh

Avela:"besides being speechless, I'm hungry."

Zorro:"out of all we did, you are hungry?"

Avela:"i can't help it."

Nomsa:"what would you like to have?"

Avela:"something easy."

Siphesihle gives her muffins and juice.

Avela:"thank you. Okay,thank you for everything you guys have done for me. We didn't get off on the right foot but I think I don't regret meeting you guys. Thank you for all this."

Mihle:"ncooah and we still sorry."

Avela:"it's okay."

Mamba:"okay,my turn now."

The guys chuckle and ladies giggle.

Mamba:"on a serious note,thank you for this. We are really grateful,Nomsa we are here for you,all of us no matter what. If you need anything, just give any one of us a call okay?"

Nomsa nods.

Mamba:"we've been through some shit all of us, we stood together and I hope will will continue standing together "

Sabelo:"oh we will!"

Tebogo:"cheers!"

They click their glasses and Avela is drinking juice.

They have some fun and you could see from Avela that she's so happy!

They are now having some food.

Luke:"feels good not being a guard for the day."

They laugh.

Mamba:"you guys are not our workers only,you are family"

Sgonondo:"so we can chill with you guys everyday?"

Sabelo:"don't push it."

Luke:"mama ka unknown, do you know Vuyolwethu."

Avela:"no"

Luke:"he said something about representing your family."

Avela ::"hay,i don't know him."she says taking a bite on her sausage.

After eating,they go by the pool and the ladies change into swimsuits and Avela is looking at them.

Nomsa:"why aren't you changing?"

Avela shrugs and they force her to change, they have beach towels on their waists and flops. They

go to the pool and the guys wearing their shorts and push ins. Avela has her feet dipped in the water, Mamba joins her.

Mamba:"you still good?"

Avela:"yes,im so happy."

Mamba:"happy to here that."

Avela:"this is a nice surprise."

Mamba:"yeah,they had us fooled."

They laughed and Mamba kisses her cheek.

Tebogo:"mama ka unknown, we hope you still good."

Avela:"i am"

Tebogo hands her juice and laughs.

Tebogo:"Mamba also needs to join you in drinking juice,he impregnated you."

Avela:"i second that!"

Mamba:"you'll have to forgive me baby but no."

Avela:"hayis uka,hamba."

Tebogo:"yeah hamba"

Mamba:"i ain't going nowhere "

Avela rolls her eyes and Mamba kisses her neck.

Tebogo:"don't have sex in here please "

He says leaving and Mamba brushes her belly.

*

*

Nosihle:"what? They didn't let you in?"

Vuyo:"yes,i tried getting in but no."

Nosihle:"damn! Tomorrow i gotta make up with Avela."

Vuyo:"tell me,why do you hate Mamba?"

Nosihle:"he is bad for my daughter,he is a gangster!"

Vuyo:"do you think Mamba would stay away from her?"

Nosihle:"he'll have to"

Vuyo:"he is not the man to give up,so I doubt he'll let

her go without a fight? Will Avela leave her?"

Nosihle:"i have to convince her."

Vuyo:"good luck."

Vuyo leaves and Melusi looks at Nosihle.

Melusi:"you seriously not letting this go?"

Nosihle:"I'll let it go when he stays away from that man."

Melusi:"the man loves her and our daughter loves him so if she finds out, you might loose her."

Nosihle:"she'd turn her back on me because of a man ?"

Melusi:"a man that loves her,he proposed and she is carrying his baby. A man who would probably do anything for her."

Nosihle:"mxm, did she really have to fall for a gangster! Rhaaa!"

Melusi:"a gangster that loves her."

*

*

Escudero:"man! Did you have to shoot me?"

Yuang:"did you have to fuck my daughter? Planning to traffic her?"

Escudero:"im sorry."

Yuang:"all this time,i considered you as my brother but you betray me!"

Escudero:"im sorry."

Vladimir gets in and punches Escudero

Vladimir:"my maid and mother?!"

Escudero:"i-..."

Vladimir kicks him in the groin and goes out.

Yuang:"you disgust me!"

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:13] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 57

*

*

Azania:"can i please talk to you guys?"

Nonzwakazi:"s it."

She sits on the one seater couch and plays with her fingers.

Lufezo:"mntanami,kwenzekaleni KwaNdonga Ziyaduma?"

Azania:"a lot of things baba, i messed with bad people."

Nonzwakazi:"which bad people."

Azania:"the likes of Mighty Mamba,Spor-..."

Lufezo:"wait, did you just say Mighty Mamba?"

Nonzwakazi:"thee Mighty Mamba!"

Azania:"yeah,do you know him?"

Nonzwakazi:"who does n't know that thug!"

Azania:"yeah. I was fooled and almost killed his girlfriend,his girlfriend being Avela the one i told you about."

Nonzwakazi:"Avela your flatmate?"

Azania:"yes,she was dating a guy called Menzi and I slept with him, he impregnated me and I did an abortion."

Nonzwakazi:"you what?"

Azania:"im sorry"(sobs)

Nonzwakazi goes to the kitchen and takes a stirring pin and heads straight to Azania and starts beating her up.

Azania:"mama,im sorry"

Nonzwakazi:"you are an embarrassment!!"

She continues beating her up and Lufezo pulls her away.

Nonzwakazi:"leave me alone so i can beat this thing

up!"

Lufezo:"it's enough!"

Nonzwakazi looks at Azania with disappointment and Azania only sees hatred.

Azania:"im sorry."

Lufezo:"is that all?"

Azania:"no, i was asked to kill Avela but Mamba found out. I vowed to stay away from Avela and I did. I hated Menzi for what he did so i went to the sangoma and asked for love potion. I fed Menzi,it worked. Before we slept together, i texted his wife and she came to the flat. She watched her husband having sex with me,she fainted. I wanted Menzi to buy me a house,he gave me excuses and made some calls to have him involved in an accident. As we speak,he is suffering from amnesia and he is crippled."

Nonzwakazi:"ulihlazo!"

Melusi:"this is not the girl i raised,such cruelty!"

Azania:"it's not all,there was another guy called

Spororo. Turns out he knows what happened to Ntsika."

Lufezo:"what? How?"

Azania:"i don't know but i swear i didn't tell him."

Nonzwakazi:"this is a mess!"

*

*

Spororo sends a text to Azania telling her that she wants her in Pretoria in a month.

*

*

Thembi:"i really hope it works."

Jonathan:"it will work,look how irresistible she is."

Thembi:"yeah that she is,her name?"

Jonathan:"she's Chantel."

Thembi:"hello Chantel."

Chantel:"hello, so you Mamba's ex wife?"

Thembi:"yes "

Jonathan:"but not for long "

Chantel:"i like the idea of seducing him,i can imagine him fucking me. Damn!"

Jonathan:"for him to fuck you,you gotta put on a hot performance."

Chantel:"have you seen me? A lot of people would die to have this banging body!"

Jonathan:"you sure do"

Chantel:"so when is it happening? I'm so excited!"

Jonathan:"we first have to know where he will be tomorrow then we sorted."

Chantel:"i have to buy new clothes so that he can drool over me. But what if he will be with that girl of his?"

Jonathan:"you will flirt with him while she's there."

Thembi:"don't tell me she scares you."

Chantel:"let me see her picture."

Jonathan shows her Avela's pic.

Chantel:"mmh,s he's beautiful but I take the cup. Between me and her? Mamba will lose his mind after seeing my body."

Jonathan:"let's hope so."

*

*

Khanya:"do you still love Menzi?"

Zizipho:"with all my heart!"

Khanya:"do you want him back?"

Zizipho:"yeah but he has hurt me too bad!"

Khanya:"let's go see Sangita."

Zizipho:"no mama,i am not going back there! It almost ruined my marriage before!"

Khanya:"it's worth a try my child."

Zizipho:"s orry mama but not this time!"

Khanya:"okay think about it. If you make up your mind you know where to find me."

Khanya goes to her room leaving Zizipho thinking very hard about Sangita.

*

*

Avela:"i had so much fun but i am so tired!"

Everyone laughs.

Nomsa:"we understand."

Mihle:"you don't say that you bought a new house!"

Mamba:"it was none of your business nje."

Siphesihle:"guess we have to plan a housewarming party."

Avela:"so you can keep feeding me juice and water?"

Mpumi:"we didn't say be pregnant. And we are still gonna plan parties."

Avela:"when you plan parties, im gonna make sure i sleep."

Mihle:"we will make sure you don't."

Avela:"so unfair!"

They laugh.

Tebogo:"yabona when we going to pay lobola,we through a party after everything goes well,before the wedding, wedding day, celebrate you guys going to honeymoon, when you give birth, and after 3 months the baby is born."everyone is in stitches.

Avela:"you and parties are same WhatsApp group!"

Tebogo:"i have to party before my last days on Earth Phela!"

Mamba:"you are crazy ntwana."

Mamba's phone rings.

Mamba:"Mistro."

Mistro:"boss,it's bad!"

Mamba:"what's up?"

Mistro:"an army sent by Nações."

Mamba:"that wanna be gangster lady is getting on my nerve."

Mistro:"the army is armed and if they get in your house, you won't make it alive, all of you."

Mamba:"damn! How long do i have?"

Mistro:"they are 10 minutes away from your house. If they don't find you guys,they'll go to Senzo's,Thabzin's all of you."

Mamba:"shit! Danko!"

He drops the call.

Mamba:"we have 9 minutes to get out of this place!"

Senzo:"what's up?"

Mamba:"Nações has begun,we have to go. If we are here,he knows where to find us."

Sabelo:"where do we go?"

Mamba:"the new house."

Tebogo:"let's go."

The ladies don't ask anything,they have 7 minutes and they pack their clothes and go to the new house.

Mihle:"this house is so cool!"

Tebogo:"i might move in here."

Avela:"you won't do such. All the rushing made me hungry."they laugh

Tebogo:"mama ka unknown eats too much."

Avela:"you...you-.."

Mamba sees she's about to cry so he goes to hug her,he looks at Tebogo.

Tebogo:"I'll order food."

Mamba:"don't cry baby,he didn't mean to."

Avela:"he did! Stop defending him!"

Mamba:"im not."

Mihle:"you see what you have done Tebogo?"

Tebogo orders food from Mr D app.

Tebogo:"please forgive me mama ka unknown."

*

Nações:"damn! He was here!!"

Guy1:"what now boss lady?"

Nações:"im still thinking!!"

She bursts the balloons in frustration. She sees one balloon written Mamba's name and she bursts it.

Nações:"they must be in Thabani's house. Let's go."

They go to Thabani's house and there's no one.

Guy2:"it seems like they weren't even here"

Nações:"i see that! Mamba managed to slip again through my fingers!"

Guy3:"what's the plan?"

Nações:"let's lay low a bit, we'll strike again."

They go check the guys house and no sign.

Nações:"bloody hell!!!"

She throws her gun on the floor in anger.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:13] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 58

*

*

Nações:"no i can't let this go,Mamba has to die!"

Guy3:"what do we do?"

Nações:"for now, we just stalk him"

Guy1:"only that?"

Nações:"yes. Now leave!"

The guys go out and Nações bangs the table with her fist. The only thing that was going in her head is that Mamba has to pay!

*

*

Nonzwakazi:"how does that Spororo know about Ntsika?"

Azania:"in don't know."

Lufezo:"this is a mess."

Nonzwakazi:"let's hope that he won't tell the world."

Azania:"with that man, anything is possible."

Lufezo:"better pray he doesn't spill the beans."

Nonzwakazi:"kodwa Azania, you went to the City of Gold to mix up with the likes of Mighty Mamba!"

Azania:"it wasn't my intentions mama."

Nonzwakazi:"it always not your intentions, when are you gonna start taking responsibility for your actions?"

Azania keeps quiet and Nonzwakazi makes a call.

Dabula:"yeah wena"

Nonzwakazi:"it's bad! Azania just messed up!"

Dabula:"what did that spring chicken of yours do?"

Nonzwakazi:"someone knows about Ntsika."

Dabula:"who the hell is Ntsika?"

Nonzwakazi:"don't you dare play games with me

Dabula!"

Dabula:(chuckles)you still owe me."

Nonzwakazi:"I'm still working on your payment!"

Dabula:"it's almost a year,even now?"

Nonzwakazi:"im unemployed."

Dabula:"so? How's that any of my business?"

Nonzwakazi:"Dabula please.."

Dabula:"let's meet,15:30 my house."

Nonzwakazi:"okay."

She drops the call,she looks at Lufezo and nods.

Azania decides to get some fresh air, she spots her siblings and approaches them.

Azania:"what are you guys up to?"

Zinzi:"nothing, just chilling."

Azania:"let's go to the shops."

They nod and start walking to the shops.

*

*

Nosihle is getting ready as she is meeting up with her daughter, as she is getting dressed, her husband gets in.

Melusi:"i hope you are not going to tell her to stay away from Smanga."

Nosihle:"no I'm not."

Melusi:"really now?"

Nosihle:"yes,what do you take me for?"

Melusi:"someone who doesn't want to see her daughter happy."

He goes out after saying that and Nosihle gets ready then goes to take a taxi,they are meeting up at Menlyn. She finds her having a Mcflurry at McDonalds,she's with Sasha but Sasha is sitting behind her.

Nosihle:"oh my baby."

Avela stands up and they hug.

Avela:"how are you mama?"

Nosihle:"im good and you? They sit down.

Avela:"im also good."

Nosihle:"you glowing,he must be treating you well."

Avela:"he is,I'm told that you were invited to the engagement party but you couldn't make it?"

Nosihle:"yes,i sent Vuyo but he was chased away like a dog."

Avela:"why didn't you come and who is Vuyo?"

Nosihle:"i was held up and I couldn't leave,Vuyo is someone you shouldn't worry yourself about."

Avela:"mmh okay."

Nosihle:"what would you like to have?"

Avela:"I'm full but another Mcflurry wouldn't hurt."

Nosihle orders two mcflurries.

Avela:"how is dad?"

Nosihle:"he's good. He planned to come see you tomorrow."

Avela:"okay and gogo?"

Nosihle:"she's good."

Avela:"okay, i need the bathroom."

Nosihle:"take your time."

Avela sends a text to Sasha that she's going to the toilets and Sasha nods,the mcflurries arrive and Nosihle looks around. Sasha looks at her suspiciously and Nosihle pours something in Avela's mcflurry,Sasha secretly takes a picture. Nosihle fixes herself and enjoys her mcflurry waiting for Avela. Avela gets back and sits. Sasha walks up to them.

Sasha:"im sorry to disturb but we have to go."

Avela:"anything wrong?"

Sasha:"it's an emergency."

Nosihle:"can she leave after finishing her mcflurry?"

Sasha:"im afraid not."

Nosihle:"take it with you then."

Avela takes it,says her goodbye to her mom then they go out.

As Avela is about to eat the mcflurry,Sasha snatches it then throws it in the bin.

Avela:"what the hell?"

Sasha:"please get in the car."

Avela:"why did you do that ?"

Sasha:"the mcflurry is poisoned!"

Avela:"what?"

Sasha:"your mother poisoned the mcflurry!"

Avela:"you are lying."

She rushes to Sgonondo's car and Sasha follows her.

Avela:"i can't believe you,how can you lie about my mother like that?"

Sasha shows her the picture, Avela is speechless and she just cries. Sasha pulls her close.

Sasha:"ssh don't cry."

Sgonondo drives to the house and Avela rushes in the house,she passes everyone and goes to the

bedroom. Sasha and Sgonondo follow.

Mamba:"what happened?"

Sgonondo:"ai mina boss i don't know."

Tebogo:"Sasha?"

Sasha shows Mamba the pictures and Mamba exhales loudly.

Mamba:"so this woman wants to harm my baby?"

Sabelo:"what? Does she hate you that much?"

Mamba goes to the bedroom finding Avela crying. Mamba takes her in his arms.

Avela:"why...does...she hate..me?"she says between her sobs and Mamba brushes her back.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:14] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 59

*

*

Nosihle:"who heard from Avela today?"

Melusi:"you were with her mos?"

Nosihle:"yeah,she promised to call me when she's home because some girl disturbed us and said they have to go since it's an emergency."

Gogo:"i hope she is fine."

Nosihle keeps checking her phone every now and then, Spororo gets in.

Spororo:"family."he kisses Gogo and Nosihle then sits.

Spororo:"everybody good?"

Melusi:"your mom here is worried about Avela."

Spororo:"why? Has something happened to her?"

Melusi:"not that I know of."

Spororo:"let me just call her."

Spororo takes out his phone then calls Avela,it rings unanswered.

Spororo:"she's not answering."

Gogo:"let's hope she's fine."

Nosihle:"yeah."

Nosihle goes to the bathroom and makes a call.

Zola:"my babe."

Nosihle:"is the muthi traceable?"

Zola:"no"

Nosihle:"how long does it take to work?"

Zola:"it works after 3-4 hours."

Nosihle:"so 1 hour left for it to work,okay bye."

Zola:"who did you use it on?"

Nosihle:"don't worry yourself about that."

Zola:"okay, as long as it won't lead back to me."

Nosihle:"relax, it won't."

She drops the call, she starts pacing up and down.

Nosihle: "Avela will have to forgive me, she is not marrying that good for nothing gangster!"

*

*

Nomsa: "some mothers are cruel."

Mihle: "like, to go to extreme extents to kill your grandchild, what if she also ended dying?"

Sphesihle: "Mamba will skin her alive."

Tebogo: "mama ka unknown is hurt shame."

Senzo: "i also would be, my own mother trying to hurt me!"

Sabelo: "a woman who gave birth to you? Hayi shame!"

Mpumi: "if it wasn't for you Sasha, we'd be talking a different story."

Sasha: "it's nothing, Mamba said i should make sure she is safe so I'm doing exactly that."

Nomsa:"but still,we grateful."

Sasha:"pleasure,so vele vele Mamba left
MaThembis for her?"

Sabelo:"yes,divorce one way!"

Sasha:"vele i never liked Thembi,she was...hayi
never mind."

They laughed.

Sasha:"let's hope Avela won't hurt Mamba."

Nomsa:"no,let's hope Mamba won't hurt her."

Senzo:"let's just hope they don't hurt each other."

Sgonondo:"so vele bozza is head over heels in love?
Wow!"

Tebogo:"yes he is."

Sabelo:"to be honest,when we first met her at a club,
i thought Mamba was just gonna fuck and leave her
like that!"

Sasha:"they met at a club?"

Tebogo:"yes,she was a waitress."

Sasha:"wow, is she a waitress even now? Knowing Mamba he won't allow that."

Nomsa:"from what I heard, she quit her job after the manager wanted her to be a stripper because she got the looks and all that. That she'll make the club extra money."

Sasha:"so she wanted to get rich because of her body?"

Nomsa:"yep."

Sasha:"she's tripping,she did well by quitting. I also would have done that. Even if it pays the bills, never!"

Senzo:"besides, Mamba wouldn't have allowed it. Imagine going to the club then you spot your girlfriend half naked twerking for men !"

Sgonondo:"i was seriously going to lose it yerr!"

*

Mamba:"my Queen,stop crying now,you are hurting me."

Avela:"Smanga,you don't get it!"(sniffs)

Mamba makes her sit on top of him then wipes her tears.

Mamba:"talk to me my love."

Avela:"as you know,i was meeting with my mom.."

Mamba:"right."

Avela:"we were meeting at McDonalds,i was having a mcflurry so she asked if i am hungry or not but I said,i am full but another mcflurry won't hurt."

Mamba:"okay, continue."

Avela:"she ordered 2 mcflurries,i excuse myself to go to the bathroom, i hint to Sasha and she nods. I do my business-.."

Mamba:"your business being?"

Avela:"Smanga!"

Mamba:"i want to know hawu."

Avela:"i peed,wiped myself, washed my hands."

Mamba:"is that all?"

Avela:"yes,that's all."

Mamba:"okay,continue."

Avela:"when i got out, the mcflurries had arrived,i sat down and Sasha came to us saying we have to go,it's an emergency. Mom said after the mcflurry but Sasha wasn't having it. Mama said i must take it with me, i agreed and I said my goodbyes,as i was about to enjoy it,Sasha snatched it and threw it in the bin. I asked her what is she doing, she said my mom poisoned it,i didn't believe her till she showed me the picture. Like it broke my heart."

Mamba:"it's a good thing Sasha threw it,it could have harmed you or our baby."

Avela:"it's official my mother hates me."

Mamba:"no baby-.."

Avela:"she does Smanga,at first she wasn't happy that I was pregnant and engaged to you. She said you were a gangster and all that."

Mamba:"calling you a "injubaqa"?"

Avela:"yes"

Mamba:"it's clear that your mother does not like me.

The muthi was to harm my baby not you."

Avela:"b-.."

Mamba:"she doesn't want anything to do with me because of the things i do,i am not good enough for you. I understand,she wanted you to be a relationship with someone who is not a gangster."

Avela:"gangster or not,i love you Smanga."

Mamba:"I'm sure she thinks, you are the one who broke my marriage with Thembi."

Avela:"am i?"

Mamba:"no,my marriage with her was long over,we were just putting up a show for the media. So don't you even think that you are the reason okay?"

Avela:"yes"

Mamba:"i love you Avela, with all in me. You bring out the best in me,i would do anything to make you happy, be the perfect man that you want."

Avela:"don't, don't be perfect. I love you the way you are, with all your flaws. Don't be someone you are not because you want to impress me. I fell in love

with the real you and not the fake you. I love you just the way you are."

Mamba smiles then pulls her close to him and kisses her.

Mamba:"thank you,for loving me the way i am,not because of my status."

Avela:"your status had to be a bonus."

They laughed.

Mamba:"so what are you going to do with your mother?"

Avela:"i don't know but for now,I'm keeping my distance from her."

Mamba:"are you sure about that?"

Avela:"yes"

Mamba:"if that's what you want then okay."

Avela:"Sasha must get me another mcflurry."

Mamba:"I'll make sure she does."

Avela:"now..."she kisses his neck,gently biting it and

Mamba grabs her butt..

Mamba:"yes?"

Avela:"make love to me.."

Mamba smiles and removes her top. He lays her on the bed and in no time,they are both naked. He kisses her chest playing with her boobs,he goes down then stares at her belly.

Mamba:"i love you."

Avela:"i love you too."

He kisses her belly ,his hands make their way to her vagina and he starts rubbing it,the touch shook waves to her clit. She moaned loudly and opened her legs widely, Mamba got down and licked her clit while the other finger was moving in and out,her leg on her shoulder,pulling his head to go deeper,she did not know what to do with her hands,Mamba applying more pressure to her clit and her body shakes as her orgasm washes over her. Mamba smiles looking at her as she orgasms. She breathes heavily and her clit throbs. Mamba makes her hold her legs and keep them open. He jerks his penis on

her clit..

Avela:"mmh.. Smanga!"

Mamba:"yes my love"

He teases her with his penis, and Avela let's go of her leg.

Mamba:"want me to stop?"

Avela:"no"

She holds her leg up and Mamba inserts the tip of his penis which makes her back arch. He takes it out again.

Avela:"Smanga!"

Mamba:"my Queen"he says teasing her..

Avela:"please... mmh.."

Mamba:"what do you want?"

Avela:"please put it in.."

Mamba inserts her penis which makes her scream in pleasure.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:14] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 60

*

*

Months passed and Avela is 4 months pregnant, meaning the lobola negotiations are about to take place, actually they are taking place tomorrow.

Senzo, Sabelo and Tebogo going to be Mamba's uncles since he has no one to represent him. Avela is staying at her parents house but her and her mother aren't on speaking terms. She was in the bedroom she was using with her 2 cousins.

Nothando: "my cousin is getting married!"

Njabulo:"to thee Mighty Mamba!"

Avela giggles. Her phone rings.

Avela:"s thandwa sami."

Mamba:"my Queen,are you still okay?"

Avela:"im fine and you?"

Mamba:"im okay,im just missing you."

Avela:"i miss you too."

Mamba:"can i please come see you?"

Avela:"hayi Smanga!"

Mamba:"it's been 3 days without seeing you,talking to you on the phone is not enough. I need to hold you. Even if it's just 30 minutes."

Avela:"you can't be patient wena!"

Mamba:"I'll only be seeing you tomorrow after everything is over!"

Avela:"30 minutes only?"

Mamba:"i swear,im on my way."

Avela:"just don't park in front of the gate."

Mamba:"i won't. I'll call once I've arrived."

Avela:"okay."

She drops the call,Nothando and Njabulo scream.

Avela:"whuu haike!"

They laugh and she goes to take a bath.

*

Mamba:"see you later."

Zorro:"you going to see your soon to be wife?"

Mamba:"yes,i have been missing her so bad!"

Sasha:"can we tag along?"

Mamba:"hell no!"they laugh and Mamba takes his car keys and drives to see his Queen.

As soon as he arrives,he calls her letting her know that he is here. She goes out dressed in a dress and slippers,she approaches Mamba's car and gets in.

Mamba:"finally! It's been long!"

Avela giggles and they hugged. They kiss for a while then both smile.

Mamba:"i hope your mother has not been pulling her stunts."

Avela:"no,i only eat food made by gogo only."

Mamba:"that's better."

Avela:"you said you missed me but you don't bring any goodies "

Mamba:"the only thing that was on my mind is me holding you."

He says brushing her belly.

They sit in the car for about 2 hours then say their goodbyes and Mamba goes to his house.

Senzo:"tomorrow we are bringing your fiance."

Tebogo:"traditionally as Mrs Nkosi."

*

The following day, it's the lobola negotiations and Mamba is over the moon.

Senzo:"how much are you willing to pay."

Mamba:"any amount."

Tebogo:"my boy is whipped!"

They laugh and get ready to go to the Mazibuko household.

*

5am everybody is up,Avela's aunts,uncles, parents and gogo. They prepare all the necessary foods and all that.

7am,Avela is taking a bath and she is dressed in a long dress,headwrap and scarf on her shoulders. She's stuck in the bedroom as she's not allowed to go out. Her phone rings.

Avela:"baby."

Mamba:"s thandwa sami,how are you feeling?"

Avela:"im so nervous,what if everything goes wrong?"

Mamba:"it won't, i trust the guys and you will walk out as Mrs Nkosi."

Avela:"okay."

Mamba:"i love you okay?"

Avela:"i love you too."

*

Avela hears noise coming from outside and she peaks, it's the guys calling their clan names.

Chief negotiator:"sikhulekile kwa Mazibuko,mwelase,manzenzulu,phuthini,muna..."

They continue and they are not let in. Gogo gets in.

Avela:"gogo,why isn't dad and the uncles opening for them?"

Gogo:"if they want you, they have to wait."

Avela:"how long?"

Gogo:"hours."

Avela:"hours gogo? It's too hot,they'll burn!"

Gogo:"it's tradition."

Gogo laughs and Avela sighs.

They continue reciting the clan names and after hours, they are let in.

*

Avela is frustrated that no one is telling her what's going on, and our passes and she's being called, along with her cousins. They are covered in blankets, the blanket is too hot!

Melusi: "we got beautiful flowers, so which one are you here for?"

Tebogo: "the one on the left hand side."

Avela smiles and she's revealed.

Avela's uncle: "mshana, do you know these people?"

Avela: "yebo malume."

Melusi: "who are they?"

Avela: "they are the Nkosi's"

Uncle: "you may be excused."

Njabulo helps Avela stand up, there is ululating.

Avela is relieved that everything went well.

*

*

Senzo: "she's officially yours!"

Mamba:"thank you everything, i wouldn't have done it with out you guys."

Tebogo:"since everything went well, mama ka unknown is officially Mrs Nkosi,it time to party!"

Sabelo:"for someone who was part of lobola negotiations, you sure do party!"

They laugh.

Tebogo:"i once told mama ka unknown before and I will say it again, i have to party before my last days on Earth!"

Mamba chuckles and calls his wife

Mamba:"Mrs Nkosi."

Avela:"i love the sound of that."

Mamba:"you should because it is who you are going to be for the rest of your life."

Avela:"im so excited!"

*

*

Azania:"tomorrow, i am going back to eGoli."

Nonzwakazi:"didn't you say you are no longer going there?"

Azania:"change of plans."

Nonzwakazi:"Dabula wants his money."

Azania:"we paid him nje by sa-..." Nonzwakazi slaps her so hard and she holds her cheek.

Nonzwakazi:"don't you dare! You and i are going to continue with what we were doing with Dabula!"

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:14] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 61

*

*

Azania:"mama i can't, i just can't keep on killing innocent babies for their blood so we can be financially set."

Nonzwakazi:"i know you still hurt about what happened to Ntsika but you have to try and forget about it."

Azania:"forget ? Forget mama? Ntsika was my first born,he was only a week! I killed him then we drank his blood! Pure satanism."

Nonzwakazi:"no it's not! We have everything we need and more because of that."

Azania:"we even had to kill your best friends baby because of money. Siphila ngemali yegazi!"

Nonzwakazi:"that blood money sent you to the best private school there is!"

Azania:"what's the use of going to the best private school yet i kept on failing?"

Nonzwakazi:"Aza.."

Azania:"no mom,i passed by witchcraft! Got into

varsity ngobuthakathi! I passed by bewitching lecturers!"

Nonzwakazi:"and you'll get your dream job ngalobo buthakathi!"

Azania:"don't you get tired ma ngoba I'm honestly tired!"

Nonzwakazi:it's too soon to be tired mntanami."

Azania:"but mama i-.."

Nonzwakazi:"hey! I don't want to hear it,00:00 we are going to Dabula. Get dressed in black or red!"

*

*

Thembi:"what's wrong with Chantel? We should have done this months ago!"

Jonathan:"she got things to do."

Thembi:"so the #MambaCampaign is not important?"

Jonathan:"relax,she's coming back."

Thembi:"where was she?"

Jonathan:"to see her in-laws in Limpopo."

Thembi:"we should do this before Mamba marries that girl."

Jonathan:"even when they get married,we will separate them."

Thembi:"Chantel must just get back!"

*

*

Ladies:"umakoti ngowethi siyavuma,ungowethu ngempela siyavuma."

Guys:"uzosiwashela,as iphekele-.."

Mamba:"whoa! Ninye right there."

Avela:"tell them baby."

Sabelo:"you'll go back sooner than expected."

Mamba:"and she's my makoti,not ours. She'll cook and clean for me only."

Tebogo:"whuu can mama ka unknown cook nje?"

Avela:"yes,what do you take me for?"

Siphes ihle:"same day your lobola went well, you already here?"

Avela:"well my husband wanted his Queen to sleep next him."she winks and they all laugh.

Nomsa:"when are we starting with the wedding preparations?"

Avela:"next week maybe?"

Mamba:"in 2 months time,we officially tying the knot."

Mihle:"we got 2 months to prepare the wedding of your dreams."

Mihle:"no need to ask,we are your brides maids."

Sabelo:"and us the grooms men."

We laugh and make some snacks.

Sasha:"Mrs Mamba."

Avela:"wena you still owe me my mcflurry."

Sasha:"eish,that."

Avela:"yeah that."she says taking a bite of a pie.

Sasha:"the next time we go to the Mall,i swear to buy you one."

Avela:"make that 3."

Sasha:"done deal."

Tebogo:"so how are things between you and your mother."

Avela:"it's still bad. I didn't even eat food prepared by her."

Sabelo:"it's a good thing she didn't mess things up for you."

Avela:"I was told she was sleeping."

Zorro:"on your daughters negotiations, you sleep? Yeah ne!"

Luke:"she's worse!"

Avela:"i think I don't even care now,what she does now, doesn't really matter."i shrug and they look at me.

Tebogo:"enough about people who don't want to

see us happy,let's party people!"

They laugh as Tebogo starts writing a list of all things they will need for a party.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:14] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 62

*

*

Ever heard about a party that was planned in 2 hours? Yup,Tebogo managed to pull it off, perks of having connections, they got all type of alcohol they'll need. They invited some of their friends.

Tshepo:"this party is so cool,it has Tebza all over it."

Tebogo:"I'm the mastermind of planning the most greatest,fucken lit parties!"everybody laughs.

MK:"there always a reason behind the parties y'all plan,so what's the reason?"

Sabelo:"well Mamba here,his lobola negotiations went well."

Nsimbi:"you really wifeing this girl?"

Mamba:"yes. She's the one."

Brian:"where is she?"

Mamba:"she's sleeping."

Mihle:"on that note,let me go wake her up."

Mihle goes to Avela and gently wakes her up.

Mihle:"wake up, everyone is here."

Avela:"everyone?"

Mihle:"some of our other friends. I have to warn you, Lerato and Andiswa are just bitter side chicks."

Avela:"are they rude?"

Mihle:"sort of but don't worry,we got your back."

Avela nods then freshens up.

Avela:"what should i wear?"

Mihle:"anything you feel comfortable in."

Avela gets dressed in trackpants,ts hirt and slippers,they go join others.

MK:"holy cow! Where did you get her Mamba?"

Mamba:"im blessed, i know."

Lerato looks at her then rolls her eyes.

Mamba:"everybody, this is my wife, Avela."

Tebogo:"she's mama ka unknown but im the only one who calls her that."they chuckle.

Mamba:"and my Queen,these are some of our other friends, Tshupo married to Mbali, Nsimbi married to Naledi,Roller married to Ntando. Brian and MK,i don't know what's up but they are with Lerato and Andiswa.

Brian:"they are our side chicks."

Avela:"oh,nice to meet you all."

Roller:"pleasure is ours."

Tebogo:"mama ka unknown, don't forget, juice or water for you."

Avela:"did you have to remind me?"

Tebogo:"so that you don't forget " they laugh and the guys go braai meet. The ladies are in the kitchen.

Lerato:"so where is Thembi?"

Nomsa:"do you see her here?"

Andiswa:"is she on her way?"

Siphehile:"no and don't have ever mention her. Her and Mamba are divorced so she remains in the past."

Mbali:"so she's the reason why Mamba divorced her?"she looks at Avela but Avela is minding the yoghurt she's enjoying.

Mihle:"no she's not. Their relationship was just cold so it ended. Mamba and Avela fell for each other."

Mbali:"mmmh."

Lerato:"so do you love Mamba?"

Avela:"yes "she answers without hesitation.

Naledi:"congratulations on your pregnancy."

Avela:"thank you."

Ntando:"he must be treating you well,you are glowing."

Avela:"he is."

Lerato:"glowing my left foot!"

Nomsa:"what's up with you Rato?"

Lerato:"i just hate Homewreckers."

Avela:"by homewrecker you mean me?"

Lerato:"ncooah,she's not slow. A round of applause."

Avela:"s-.."

Mpumi:"i got this mama ka unknown, wena Rato,Andiswa and Mbali what's wrong with you? "

Mbali:"she's a slut."

Avela:"takes one to know one."

Mbali:"T'll slap you."

Avela:"do it,what's stopping you?"

Mbali:"just that Mamba will defend you."

Avela giggles and stuffs her mouth with yoghurt.

Mihle:"if y'all don't like Avela,too bad because she is not going anywhere,she is here to stay. Mamba loves her and so does she loves him."

Lerato:"she's just too plain for a person like Mamba."

Avela:"he fell in love with just the way i am."

Andiswa:"is it the looks or money?"

Avela:"both."

Mbali : "so you don't love him?"

Avela:"i do,if i wasn't,I was not going to be wearing this."she shows her the engagement ring, Mbali and Rato gasp.

Siphesihle:"niyaphapha nx,y'all hungry side chicks!"

Mbali:"i ain't a side chick."

Mpumi:"you acting like one!"

Mbali:"at least my husband is alive,unlike someones!"

She says looking at Nomsa,who stands up and goes outside.

Avela:"did you really have to say that?!"

Mbali:"it's true."

Avela:"you are so inconsiderate!"

Avela goes outside following Nomsa.

Mpumisi slaps Mbali so hard and she runs to the guys.

Roller:"what's up?"

Mbali:"they hit me "

*

Avela finds Nomsa by the pool and crying. She walks up to her then sits next to her and brushes her back.

Nomsa:"i miss him."

Avela:"i know you do. You loved him and you still

do."

Nomsa:"did she really have to say that?"

Avela:"don't mind her please."

Nomsa:"it's true,he is no more! I'm the only one who has no husband."

Avela:"I'll be your husband."

Nomsa looks at her then giggles.

Avela:"there is that beautiful smile I've been meaning to see."

Nomsa:"but Ave-.."

Avela:"Nomsa no, Thabani would have loved to see you smile happy and not drowning in your tears because he is gone. He may be gone but definitely not forgotten. He played a role in our lives,even though he sometimes scared me. Don't mind Mbali, do it for me."

Nomsa:"okay, i needed that."

Avela wipes her tears and they both smile.

Avela:"do you want to go back or stay here for a

while?"

Nomsa:"let's go in."

They stand up and Avela wraps her arm around Nomsa's waist.

Nomsa:"let's hope Mamba won't kill me."

Avela:"I'll not allow him to kill my wife hawu."

They laugh again,they get inside the house and all eyes are on them.

Tebogo:"why are her eyes red?"

Siphesihle:"blame it on Mbali rhaa!"

Mamba:"Mbali won't ever change! Are you okay?"

Nomsa:"yes,my husband made sure im fine."s he winks looking at Avela.

Mamba:"hayi hayi,husband?"

Avela:"let's go to get some food my wife."

They go to the kitchen leaving everyone laughing.

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:15] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 63

*

*

Mamba:"hayi guys,did i hear them correctly?"

Roller:"yes you did my friend!"

Senzo:"jealousy one way!"

Mamba:"hayi bafethu!"

Nomsa and Avela got in giggling with a plate full of braaid meat.

Tebogo:"stina ke boss o!"

They all laugh but Mbali is so annoyed.

Mbali:"if they eat so much meat, what are we gonna eat?"

Nomsa:"uhm,you see when you go to the kitchen, you will find Mihle and Sphe dishing up so you can ask that."

MK:"and please, let's respect Mrs Nkosi,it's her house after all."

Mpumi:"i hope the roll-ons are listening!"

Tebogo:"cheers to that!"they click their beers,Mihle and Sphe ihle serve everybody, they are sitting down having drinks but Lerato does the unexpected!

Lerato:"i invited a friend, i hope you don't mind."

Mamba:"we mind,you should have spoken to us first."

Sphe ihle:"let's hope your friend comes with a full stomach because there is no more food for strangers."

Andiswa:"nice being Avela,she eats meat only while the rest of us have to eat pap and salads and meat."

Avela:"nobody is forcing you to eat pap and the salads."

Tebogo:"besides unknown doesn't feel like having

pap."they laugh and Avela goes to sit on top of Mamba.

Roller:"i salute you, you call Nomsa your wife with Mamba in the same room then you go sit on top of him."

Avela:"phela this is my number 1"

Mamba:"heard that Nomsa? I come first."

Nomsa:"oh whatever!"

Tshepo:"so when is the big day?"

Sabelo:"hayi we will send you invitations and you'll see the date there."

Naledi:"i hope i get the invitation!"

Avela:"with no doubt!"

Zorro,Luke, Sgonondo and Sasha got in carrying more booze and they were dancing.

Sasha:"awu Roller nqina lami!"

Roller:"yah swine!"

They hug and greet the others.

Sasha:"i got your mcflurry."

Avela:"you are a star!"

Sasha takes a piece of meat from the plate.

Mbali:"she's even getting mcflurries,mmk!"

Andiswa:"her love potion really works."

Avela:"and i am still gonna use it!"

Mamba:"use it wena my Queen."

MK:"yeah,he's whipped!"

After eating,they force Mbali to wash the dishes and she does,Avela goes to the kitchen to take some ice cream. As she was about to go out, Mbali spoke.

Mbali:"you do know he is not that in love with you? His heart belongs to Thembi."

Avela:"ncooah man,that's so cute."

Mbali:"he never sticks to one girl,trust me i know and I've seen him. Sooner or later,he'll get tired of you and throw you like some piece of rubbish."

Avela:"okay,are you done?"

Mbali:"you may think i am joking but i am not.
Mamba will reveal his true colors."

Avela:"his true colors being that he cheats? He can't
stick to one woman?"

Mbali:"yes,will you be able to sleep peacefully
knowing that he kills people?"

Avela:"yeah I know, the drugs,robbing banks etc."

Mbali:"he told you?"

Avela:"yes, meaning he trust me. Toodles!"

She leaves her there then joins the rest.

Mamba:"are you still okay?"

Avela:"yes. I am."

Mamba:"then i am glad."

A phone beeps, oh it's Lerato's because she smiled
and rushed to the door. Oh no she didn't!

Sabelo:"Thembi?"

Thembi:"hello everyone."

Lerato:"this is my guest and she will be Avela's

maid of honor."

*

*

The clock hit 00:00,Azania and Nonzwakazi by Dabula's door step dressed in black clothes.

Dabulo:"remove your shoes and kneel."

They did as he said and a black snake appeared,it wrapped its elf around Nonzwakazi's neck and a red one appeared,it did the same to Azania."

Dabula:"get in!"

He commanded and they got in looking down.

Dabula:"nifunani?"(what do you want)

Nonzwakazi:"feed Vulindlela."

Dabula:"Vulindlela has been thirsty and you have to make it up to him."

Sounds of animals growling scared Azania, thou she used to come here before,this place scares her.

Nonzwakazi:"what can we do?"

Dabula hands then razor blades.

Dabula:"cut your wrists and pour the blood here."

He put a black pot in front of them,they cut their wrists and poured the blood,Vulindlela appeared and drank the blood.

Dabula:"officially the richest lady alive, bring the baby tomorrow."

Nonzwakazi:"yebo Dabula."

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:15] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 64

*

*

Nonzwakazi:"back to business."

Azania:"you know,i thought Mamba was worse but we take the cup!"

Nonzwakazi:"that Mamba of yours is rich, who knows? He might also be doing what we do."

Azania:"he's not."

Nonzwakazi:"how do you know?"

Azania:"i just know."

Nonzwakazi:"mmh okay,im gonna be swimming in moolah!"

Azania:"let me go sleep."

Nonzwakazi:"sleep well!"

Azania goes to her room,she lays on the bed staring at her wrists. Her ringing phone disturbs her.

Azania:"hello"

Spororo:"yewena,didn't i say i want you back in Pretoria?"

Azania:"you did."

Spororo:"so why the hell are you still in Eastern Cape?"

Azania:"I'm not coming back there."

Spororo:"what did you say?"

Azania:"i am not coming back."

Spororo:"i see visiting Dabula grew you some balls."

Azania:"uh..erh..what?"

Spororo:"there's nothing i don't know. Tomorrow morning, buy yourself a bus ticket and get here."

Spororo drops the call,Azania scratches her head in frustration.

Azania:"what do i do now?"

*

*

Menzi is slowly but surely recovering, he has gained back his memory and has been attending physio. He has tried reaching out to Zizipho but Zizipho is not having any of it. She even sent him divorce papers. Is their marriage really over?

*

*

The mood at the party was now sour after Lerato dropped the bomb.

Mamba: "maybe i didn't hear you clearly, what did you say?"

Lerato: "Thembi is Avela's maid of honor, surprise!"

Avela: "what an ugly surprise."

Mamba: "at whose wedding?"

Thembi: "yours Mamba hawu."

Mamba: "i don't want to see you at my wedding."

Tebogo: "you aren't even invited."

Thembi: "im the maid of honor, whether you like it or not. Right Avela?"

Avela: "no"

Lerato: "then whose your maid of honor?"

Avela: "I'd like Nomsa to be my maid of honor."

Nomsa: "what?"

Avela:"can you please be my maid of honor?"

Nomsa:"oh my word! I'd love to. Thank you."

Avela:"pleasure,it's sorted."

Thembi:"what does she know about being a maid of honor?"

Sabelo:"let's put the maid of honor aside, what do you want Thembi?"

Thembi:"i was told by my friend there is a party and i am invited."

Mihle:"do you know whose house is this?"

Thembi:"who is it?"

Mamba:"you don't know? It's my Queens house."

Avela:"the Queen being me."

Thembi:"what?!"

Avela:"yeah."she says wiggling her eyebrows.

Thembi:"oh well i don't mind."

Andiswa:"Tee my friend!"

Thembi:"in the flesh."

Siphesihle:"Thembi,please do all of us a favor?"

Thembi:"what?"

Siphesihle:"please leave."

Thembi:"hayi yoh."

Tebogo:"Thembisile,can't you see that you have ruined a great party? Your presence is just.."

Avela:"devilish."everybody laughs except for Thembi,Lerato,Mbali and Andiswa.

Thembi:"are you going to allow her to speak to me like that Mamba?"

Mamba:"yeah,it's her house after all."he slids her hands in side the tshirt as she was still sitting on top of him.

Thembi:"so you don't love me anymore?"

Mamba:"yes."

Mbali:"after all she's done for you?"

Mamba:"and what did she do for me?"

Andiswa:"tell him Thembi."

Thembi:"i supported you,loved you,even when you hurt me,i was there."

Tebogo:"why didn't you leave then?"

Thembi:"i loved him."

Roller:"shame."

Thembi:"you just keep quiet."

Roller:"or what?"

Thembi:"Ntando will know everything."

Ntando:"what is he talking about?"

Thembi:"your man has been cheating on you."

Ntando:"oh that? I know."

Thembi:"you know?"

Ntando:"yes, anything else?"

Thembi:"no."

Mbali:"Avela, take a good look at us."

Avela:"why?"

Mbali:"the way we dress duuh!"

Avela:"oh that?"

Thembi:"yes that, who still does fade nowadays?"

Avela:"me."

Tshepo:"i might just divorce someone."

Mbali:"what?"

Tshepo:"Mbalenhle,ever since you arrived you have been acting like a hood rat,disrespecting Avela at her house! Where are your manners? Oh maybe you left them in Jonathan's house."

Mbali:"baby...."

Tshepo:"save it! Actually just go home."

Mbali takes her bag and leaves.

Thembi:"did you just say Jonathan?"

Sasha:"you should follow her."

Thembi:"im here to stay."

Tebogo:"whose party? Rhaa! Just leave."

Thembi:"Mamba?"

Mamba:"your voice is irritating me. Awuvaye."(just

go)

Thembi:"this ,is not over Avela! He'll come back to me. Home is where the heart is."

Mamba:"and that is where Avela is."

Thembi:"argh!"

She leaves followed by Lerato and Andiswa."

Brian:"finally! Some fresh air."

Ntando:"wena Roller uzonya!"

Tebogo:"ayeye!"

Roller:"baby!"

Ntando:"save it!"

She goes to the kitchen.

MK:"she's gonna show you flames."

Roller:"why did i have to cheat mara?"

MK:"you asking us? We don't know."

Roller:"fuck! I messed up."

Sabelo:"hayi guys stop depressing us,let the party

continue!"

Mamba:"baby,can we talk?"

He whispers to Avela and she nods. She stands up and leads the way to the balcony, Mamba follows.

Tebogo:"don't make noise please!"

They laugh and resume their fun.

*

Avela:"so what did you want us to talk about?"

Mamba:"the Thembi thing."

Avela:"no we don't have to. Im not hurt. "

Mamba:"are you sure?"

Avela:"yes. Don't sweat."

Mamba:"i thought you were going to be angry at me."

Avela:"no,you not the one who invited her mos."

Mamba:"trust me baby, i didn't know she was going to be there."

Avela:"Lerato is the one who invited her,stop

stressing please."

Mamba:"okay,i love you."

Avela:"i love you too, uhm Smanga,can i ask?"

Mamba:"anything."

Avela:"Mbali said you can't stick to one girl,you'll eventually get tired of me and throw me like a piece of rubbish. You'll reveal your true colors."

Mamba:"i won't lie,yes i cheated on Thembi when we were together with countless girls. She was nagging and all that. It bored me to the core. But for you,I'm willing to change. I will never cheat on you. No matter how much i get tempted,i will never. Seeing you hurt is my weakness. If i am the reason, I'll be depressed. I won't do anything to hurt you."

Avela:"remember the time you were in the flat, i said go to your wife and you said,"that one whines a lot,it bores me." What if y-.."

Mamba:"s s s h! I won't say that about you, even if we are mad at each other or tired of each other but I'll always be by your side. You are the one for me,if

you think i will do what I did to Thembi while I was with you,i would never baby. I wouldn't dare. I love you so much Avela to hurt you."

Avela:"i love you too Smanga,i also won't do anything to jeopardize our marriage."

Mamba:"our marriage, i love the sound of that."

Avela:"so you won't cheat on me?"

Mamba:"never baby,you satisfy me so why would i cheat?"

Avela:"what if you get tired?"

Mamba:"get tired of someone you love? Never,even if i do,I'll do anything to bring back the spark again."

Avela giggles and wraps her arms around his neck and Mamba has his hands on her waist.

Mamba:"there'll be speculations that I did something that could hurt you, please promise me that you will speak to me first."

Avela:"i promise."

Mamba:"before i forget ,Dube got back to me about

your business and everything seems to be going well, you just need a place where you will be running it but he promised to take care of that."

Avela:"thank you so much."(teary)

Mamba:"anything for you. "

Avela pulls him closer and they kiss.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:15] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 65

*

*

Thembi:"yewena Mbali,where do you know Jonathan from?"

Mbali:"just leave me the hell alone!"

Thembi:"not until you tell me where the hell you know J onathan?"

Mbali:"why do you care anyway?"she rolls her eyes.

Thembi:"just tell me tu!"

Mbali:"i am sleeping with him!"

Thembi:"what?!"

Mbali:"what?"

Thembi:"he was asking me out,a few weeks ago."

Mbali:"what did you say?"

Thembi:"i was still thinking about it."

Mbali:"mmmh."

*

"Dear mama

I am writing this letter to tell you that i went back to Gauteng.it's a must -...."

She couldn't even finish reading the letter so she called Dabula.

Dabula:"aah,so soon?"

Nonzwakazi:"the bloody child ran away."

Dabula:"find her then."

Nonzwakazi:"i don't know where she is."

Dabula:"i got this."

He drops the call and looks at the mirror.

Dabula:"Azania, ukuphi.show yourself."

Azania appeared on the mirror pulling her suitcases to the bus stop.

Dabula:"make her find her way back home!"

A snake appeared then disappeared in the mirror.

Dabula:"nobody runs away from me!"

He then laughed and continued mixing his herbs.

As Azania was pulling her suitcases, she felt as if her legs were glued to the floor.

Azania:"what's going on?"

She tried moving but she couldn't, people were minding their business so she screamed but no one

could hear her. A voice surfaced.

Voice:"go back home. You don't run away!"

Azania looked around but could not see anything.

Azania:"am i losing my mind?"she asked herself as she dropped to the floor,pulling her hair and screaming.

Voice:"Dabula wants blood and blood is what he shall get!"

Azania rolled to the floor and started undressing.

Azania:"okay,I'll go back home."

She felt that her legs were no longer glued so she started running around laughing.

Azania:"i want your babies, hahaha! I want their blood!"

She licked her lips and started looking around.

Azania:"mmh,what a cute baby. Let's hope the blood is also cute and drinkable."

She slowly approach the baby...

*

*

Avela wakes up next to Mamba in the morning, he looks out of it. She goes to the bathroom and takes a bath. She gets dressed then kisses Mamba's cheek. She walks downstairs and the guys are passed out on the couch,he giggles then takes a picture. There are bottles of beer around, broken glasses,Siphesihle appears behind her.

Siphesihle:"hey !"

Avela jumps due to shock and holds her chest,Siphesihle is in stitches.

Avela:"you scared me!"

Siphesihle:"im sorry but what are you doing?"

Avela shows her the picture then they laugh.

Siphesihle:"please send it to me."

Avela:"i will."

They go to the kitchen finding Ntando and Nomsa making breakfast for everybody.

They greet and sit on the kitchen stool.

Ntando:"when they wake up,they'll be complaining about hangover I'm telling you!"

The girls laugh,Siphesihle and Avela decide to clean around, as they are cleaning,everybody wakes up.

Tebogo:"i feel like I've been hit by a train."

Mamba makes his way in looking all fresh but he his holding his head.

Mamba:"i got the mother of all headaches!"

Roller:"my head feels so heavy!"

MK:"but the party was lit damn!"they laugh and go to the kitchen.

Mamba:"good morning baby."

Avela:"good morning."

Avela kisses his lips

Brian:"can't y'all make some remedies for the hangover?"

Mihle:"i got just the perfect trick,go chill in the

lounge for now."they nod and go to the lounge.

Mihle takes out eggs,coffee,honey and sugar.

Avela:"i wonder how that tastes."

They laugh and Mihle mixes everything and pours it in cups. She goes to serve them.

Mamba:"it looks horrible."

Tshepo:"im sure it tastes horrible."

They take sips and pull out disgusted faces, the girls are in stitches.

Mamba:"T'd rather think water."

He goes to the kitchen and drinks cold water.

Breakfast is served so they sit on the dining table and enjoy breakfast.

*

*

Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:15] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 66

*

*

Menzi is alone in his house, in his wheelchair and he needs someone to accompany him to physio, the nurse is not available so he decides to call Zizipho.

Zizipho:"what is it Menzi?"

Menzi:"are you good?"

Zizipho:"i said,what do you want?"

Menzi:"i need your help."

Zizipho:"what did you say?"

Menzi:"i am asking for your help."

Zizipho:"where is Azania?mmh?"

Menzi:"I don't know."

Zizipho:(laughs)

Menzi:"Zizi please."

Zizipho:"argh! Thank your lucky stars that i still have a heart. I'm coming."

Menzi:"thank you."

Zizipho drops the call and sighs.

Zizipho:"i hate the fact that I have a soft spot for Menzi!"

Zizipho gets ready and drives to Menzi's house. She gets in and spots Menzi sleeping on his wheelchair, she feels sorry for him. She shakes him and he wakes up.

Menzi:"oh hey."

Zizipho:"let's just go."

Menzi nods and they go to his physio classes.

*

*

Dabula:"come back to me!"(laughs)

Azania is approaching the baby along with his

mother.

Mother:"hey you, move away!"

Azania:"what i want,is what i shall get hahaha."

Azania snatches the baby and runs away.

Mother:"my baby,Vimbani!!!"

People looked at the mother like she's crazy as Azania was invisible,thanks to Dabula's herbs. She continues running with the crying baby,she continues running like her life depended on it,she reached Aliwal North and ran to the bushes near the river. She reached where Dabula stays and laid on the grass.

Azania:"Dabula my master,i got what you needed!"

Dabula appears and smiles.

Dabula:"you came back to your senses i see."

Azania:"i didn't mean to."

Dabula:"you know what you have to do."

He hands her the razor blade and cuts her skin, she takes out a bit then eats it. Eeew! Disgusting.

Dabulo:"good,now bring that baby here."

She hands the baby to Dabula and Dabula hangs the baby upside down,holding the baby by his foot. The babies cries don't seem to bother him,he throws the baby in the air like nothing then catches the baby again.

Dabula:"you are so going going to make me powerful. Hahahaha!"

*

*

Jonathan:"are you ready? Don't mess things up please!"

Chantel:"relax i won't. I got this."

She says standing up and lifts her skirt up and starts walking.

*

After breakfast, everyone went back to their house, leaving the couple to chill.

Mamba:"im bored,let's go shopping."

Avela:"Menlyn?"s he grins.

Mamba:"what's special about Menlyn vele?"

Avela:"Menlyn Park Shopping Centre,its one of the biggest retail destinations in the Southern Hemisphere, it's seriously the best place to be."

Mamba:"what about Mall of Africa?"

Avela:"it's one of the biggest malls in SA."

Mamba:"okay then, let's bounce."

They take their cellphones and get inside the car, Mamba drives to Menlyn. They first go to the salon and Avela dyed her hair pink this time. Mamba just trims his beard.

Mamb:"all the dyes you do make you pop out,you beautiful yerr."

Avela:"thank you, you also looking good."

Mamba:"i know"he wiggles his eyebrows and Avela hits Mamba's arm. They pay and make their way to Ocean Basjet,Chantel approaches them.

Chantel:"hey guys."

She says smiling at Mamba,Avela folds her arms.

Mamba:"do i know you?"

Chantel:"yeah,hawu quit games."(giggles)

Mamba:"uh,you are?"

She drops her phone on purpose and bends with her butt in front of Mamba, as usual, pics are taken. Avela clears her throat annoyed,Mamba is just looking at her. She picks up her phone then twerks a little.

Then stands.

Chantel:"T'm Chantel,rings a bell?"

Avela:"all this is making me hungry."

Mamba:"let's go baby."

Chantel:"bye lover boy!"

She giggles and Mamba hugs Avela from behind and start walking to Ocean Basket.

Mamba:"i love you okay?"he kisses her neck.

Avela:"I love you too,can we go now before I die of

hunger?"

Mamba:"we wouldn't want you dying."

The get in and place their order then sit.

Avela:"do you know her?"

Mamba:"no, it's my first time seeing her."

Avela:"she seems to know you."

Mamba:"who doesn't know me mara?"

Avela:"hayis uka!"

Mamba:"ngiyakuthanda yezwa?"he bits his lip then smiles,Avela crosses her thighs

Avela:"ngiyakuthanda nam."

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:15] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 67

*

*

Menzi:"thank you for everything Zizipho."

Zizipho:"cool. Bye."

Menzi:"wait!" Zizipho turns and looks at him

Menzi:"i am sorry for everything i did to you ,please forgive me. I know what I did hurt you. What can i do to show i am sorry?"the way that sounded sincere,it touched Zizipho.

Zizipho:"i forgive you, i know Azania was bewitching you."

Menzi:"doe-.."

Zizipho:"the divorce is still continuing, but there is no bad blood."

Menzi:"i love you Zizipho."

Zizipho:"good bye Menzi."she goes out leaving

Menzi regretting his actions.

Menzi:"i really messed up!"

*

*

Nosihle:"how can you do that?!"

Melusi:"do what?"

Nosihle:"allow the lobola negotiations to go through!"

Melusi:"it's been over 2 months and what you are doing, annoys me!"

Nosihle:"mxm!"

Melusi:"how can you sleep when your daughter is -..."

Nosihle:"yheyy! Andinandaba!"(i don't care."

Melusi:"well you should know that you are one step from losing your daughter!"

Nosihle:"i lost her the day she opened her legs for that thug!"

Melusi:"what?"

Nosihle:"i no longer have a daughter, as soon as she says "i do" she's no longer mine!"

Melusi:"she's traditionally Mrs Nkosi."

Nosihle:"she's one step back!"

Melusi:"if you don't make peace with her,get it in her thick skull that she's in love with that gangster, the better!"

Nosihle:"mxm."

Melusi:"I'm giving you a week,if not, we are divorcing!"

He leaves her there with her mouth open,she makes a call.

Spororo:"hello ma."

Nosihle:"where is your sister?"

Spororo:"i don't know, probably with her husband. They are inseparable."

Nosihle:"inseparable my foot,i need a favor."

Spororo:"I'm listening."

Nosihle:"threaten Smanga to stay away from Avela."

Spororo:"oh hell no!"

Nosihle:"what do you mean?"

Spororo:"I'm sorry mommy but I am not messing with Mighty Mamba!"

Nosihle:"does he scare you that much?"

Spororo:"it's even hard to look at him in the damn eye!"

Nosihle:"i have a weakling of a son."

Spororo:"if you had raised me,you wouldn't have raised a weakling."

He drops the call and Nosihle is so frustrated!

*

*

Mamba:"are you full?"

Avela:"yes,just that I need some ice cream."

Mamba:"what my Queen wants, my Queen gets."

Avela smiles and Chantel gets in.

Avela:"not again!"

Mamba:"let's let her talk alone."

Avela giggles and nods.

Chantel:"oh! What a coincidence."

Silence..

Chantel:"hawu Mamba? I'm talking to you."

Mamba:"so baby, tell me, where would to go after here?"

Chantel:"oooh! Get myself pampered."

Avela:"after ice cream,back home."

Mamba:"and get kinky."

Avela nods and they go out hand in hand leaving Chantel...sort of bored.

Avela:"that girl is starting to bore me shame."

Mamba:"don't worry,I'll deal with her."

Avela:"okay, now my ice cream."

They go have some ice cream then stroll around Menlyn taking pictures and Mamba pulling her ears which annoyed and amused her at the same time.

Avela:"leave me alone tuu!"she says laughing.

Mamba:"are you sure?"he laughs pulling her nose.

Avela:"hayi Smanga!"she frowns folding her arms and Mamba is... Happy to see her happy.

Mamba:"i so love you."

Avela:"i know you do now leave me. "

Mamba:"okay sorry."

Mamba pulls her by the arm and go to the car.

*

.

They reach their house and Mamba carries her to the bedroom.

Mamba:"time to get kinky!"

*

*

Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:16] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 68

*

*

Jonathan:"what the hell happened there?!"

Chantel:"don't you even dare shout at me!"

Thembi:"one simple task and you fail dismally!"

Chantel:"wena just shut it!"

Jonathan:"what's with the bending you were doing?"

Chantel:"seducing him duh!"

Jonathan:"did it work? No."

Chantel:"maybe it worked, tried to hide it by hugging his girlfriend."

Thembi:"you think so?"

Chantel:"i know so,just trust me."

Thembi:"if you receive a call from him,that's when I'll tell you that I trust you."

Thembi stands up and goes back to her house,she finds her mother watching TV.

Thembi:"hey ma."

Lindi:"hi,where were you?"

Thembi:"out with some friends."

Lindi:"on a Sunday?"

Thembi:"yes mama and we weren't drinking alcohol."

Lindi:"if you say so."

Thembi:"besides, i don't drink."

Lindi:"mmh,just go and cook supper."

Thembi:"let me freshen up."

She goes to the bathroom but first calls Mbali.

Mbali:"yini?"

Thembi:"hawu friend?"

Mbali:"mxm."s he drops the call and Thembi baths then get dressed,she goes to the kitchen, as she switches on the stove the electricity went off.

Thembi:"and then?"

Lindi:"load shedding."

Thembi:"it can't be! Argh,Tembis a!"

Lindi:"use a primer stove."

Thembi:"where is it?"

Lindi:"under the table,check if it still has enough paraffin."

Thembi:"how do you check?"

Lindi:"whoa! Senajwayela electricity 24/7,load shedding in suburbs doesn't exist!"

*

*

Azania:"i did what you asked me to do,can i go now?"

Dabula:"go where?"

Azania:"back to eGoli."

Dabula:"you are not going back there."

Azania:"i have to, it's a must."

Dabula:"you are not going back there,that is final!
Now leave."

Azania quickly stands up,running back home and
her mother is shocked to see her the way she is.

Nonzwakazi:"he brought you back."

Azania rolls her eyes, going to the bathroom and
scrubs her body. After cleaning herself up,she
wears tracksuit and sneakers.

Lufezo:"go buy me 2L coke."

Azania nods and goes to the shop.

Voice:"yes girl,semhle mam!"

She turns meeting this light guy

Guy:"awusemhle sana,awungo walapha wena."(you
are so beautiful, you are not from here."

Azania:"thanks,well i am."

Guy:"well ke sis i,mna ndingu Mthura,Tar Mthura.
Wena mabhabha?"

Azania:"ndingu Azania."

Tar Mthura:"hayi lants o! Kanti uyathetha nawe?"

Azania nods,she buys the coke and Tar Mthura is following her.

Azania:"anything else?"

Tar Mthura:"umhle joe!"

Azania:"enkosi."

Tar Mthura:"khawenze kalok."

Azania:"intoni?"

Tar Mthura:"just told you umhle so khawenze ipondo mfe'?"

Azania:"you want money for complimenting me?"

Tar Mthura:"ewe tchini,akhonto yamahhala!"

Azania:"vuleka mhlaba ndingene!!"

*

*

Avela:"all this got me all hungry."

Mamba:"I'm the best i know."

Avela:"you so like boosting your ego !"

Mamba:"speaking of egos..."

Avela:"don't you dare go there."

Mamba:"reminds me of the time you sang during our intimate moment."

Avela:"Smanga marn!"she slaps his chest and he laughs.

Mamba:"what?"

Avela:"ssshh! The walls have ears."

Mamba:"okay, my lips are sealed. When is your next appointment with your gynae?"

Avela:"in the next two weeks. Do you want to know the gender?"

Mamba:"I'd love to but can it be sort of a surprise?"

Avela:"we will find out when I give birth?"

Mamba:"yes"

Avela:"okay, no problem. Now let's go eat."

Mamba:"you'll be eating for the fifth time now
Ndlovukazi yam."

Avela:"so you have been counting? So i shouldn't
eat huh?"

Mamba:"no,that's not what I am saying."

Avela:"what are you saying?!"

Mamba:"don't you raise your voice at me."

Avela:"or what?"

Mamba:"Avela watch your damn tone!"

Avela:"don't shout at me."

Mamba:"nawe don't shout at me. Okay, i am sorry
my Queen, i didn't mean to."

Avela nods and wipes her tears, Mamba stands up
and as he approaches the door,Avela speaks.

Avela:"where are you going?"

Mamba:"out,im coming."

Avela:"you are going to her right?"

Mamba:"her who?"

Avela:"that girl who was busy bending for you!"

Mamba:"Avela,i don't know that girl heck, i don't even know her name."

Avela:"don't call me Avela,i am your Queen."

For Mamba,it was like he could just disappear.

Mamba:"I'm sorry my Queen,i was actually going to the kitchen to make some food for you."

Avela:"oh really? "(Smiles)

Mamba:"yes really, what would you like to have?"

Avela:"i feel like something greasy. Don't you forget this,i am not hungry,it's your baby. If you hadn't nudded inside me,i wouldn't be hungry!"

Mamba:"if you hadn't wrapped your legs around me when I was about to pull out,pulling me closer,you wouldn't be pregnant."

Avela:"so it's my fault? You are so inconsiderate nx!"

She goes to the bathroom slamming the door behind her.

Mamba:"bloody hormones! Can she just give birth tomorrow?"

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:16] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 69

*

*

Tebogo:"baby, i have to go. I will see you later."

Siphesihle:"where are you going?"

Tebogo:"to take care of some business."

Siphe ihle: "please don't kill him."

Tebogo: "him who?"

Siphe ihle: "you know exactly who i am talking about."

Tebogo: "why are you defending him? Do you still love him?"

Siphe ihle: "what? No! Bheka is just an ex."

Tebogo: "if he's just an ex then you wouldn't protect him the way you are doing!"

Tebogo: "im outta here!"

He takes his car keys and drives to Wonderpark Shopping, at Bheka's usual spot. He is with his friends.

Tebogo: "yes wena!"

Bheka: "yeah."

Tebogo: "fede awungifakele uline ukuthi ufunani kwi vrou yam?" (tell me what do you want from my wife)

Bheka: "fede Tebza mina ngiyamcanywa uSphe." (i love Sphe)

Tebogo:"you got some nerve! Dlalela fer vir my vrou."(play far from my wife.) He takes out his gun and puts it on Bheka's lap.

Bheka:"sure sure ngiyakuzwa."(I hear you)

Back at the house,Siphesihle was having severe pains in her abdominal area,she decides to call Tebogo.

Tebogo:"im still busy baby. "The pain gets worse.

Siphesihle:"aaaah baby, I'm dying!"she cries out loud and Tebogo is frightened.

Tebogo:"what's wrong baby? Are you okay?"

Siphesihle:"please, aah come back!" She continues crying and rolls on the floor.

Tebogo looks at Bheka then hits him with the gun on his head. He rushes to his car and speeds off to his car. He gets in the yard, runs in the yard finding Siphesihle breathless on the floor. He kneels down next to her.

Tebogo:"baby,what's wrong?"

She points at her abdominal area.

Tebogo:"I'm taking you to the hospital."

He lifts her up and notices blood on the floor..

Tebogo:"shit! You are bleeding baby."

He rushes to the car and Siphesihle continues crying. He drives to Urology hospital, Siphesihle is attended and sedated her since she kept on crying. Tebogo praying to God for the first time in years that nothing happens to his wife.

*

*

Avela has locked herself in the bathroom crying. On the other side,Mamba is making the greasy food she asked for. After making the food,he goes to knock on the bathroom.

Mamba:"Ndlovukazi yam, bengis acela uvule."(please open up)

Avela:"angifuni!"(i don't want)

Mamba:(smiles)"i guess you no longer hungry plus I

had made your favorite."

Avela unlocks the door then pushes Mamba out of the way and attempts to walk to the kitchen but Mamba holds her waist and stares at her.

Mamba:"where you crying?"

Avela:"no,something got in my eye."

Mamba:"both eyes?"

Avela:"can i go? I'm hungry."

Mamba looks at her pulling her close and she stares back at him,she can't keep up so she looks down.

Mamba:"ngiyakuthanda yezwa?"

Avela:(nods)"do you blame me?"

Mamba:"for?"

Avela:"falling pregnant."

Mamba:"no i don't. I am so thrilled that you are pregnant and carrying my baby. If it is what I said earlier, i am truly sorry. I didn't mean to."

Avela:"I'm sorry about my behavior too,it was uncalled for."

Mamba:"it's okay,I understand. Let's go feed you guys."

Avela nods and leads the way to the kitchen, she dishes out for both of them.

Avela:"this is nice, delicious."

Mamba:"only for my Queen."

Avela:"one and only?"

Mamba:"now and forever. Phela wena ungu bambo lwami."

Avela:"ngempela?"(really)

Mamba:"yebo,is thandwa senhliziyo yam."

Avela:"I'm wet."she blurts out and Mamba chuckles.

Mamba:"I'll take care of that but first tell me,why were you crying?"

Avela:"you called me fat."

Mamba:"habe! Nini?"(when)

Avela:"you are going to deny it?"

Mamba:"but i-..." Avela takes out a knife and points at Mamba.

Avela:"why did you call me fat?"

Mamba:"put the knife down Sthandwa sami,ngiyaxolis a for calling you fat."

Avela nods and puts the knife away. Mamba goes to her then places her on top of the kitchen counter, he starts kissing her neck while his hands play with her breasts, Avela moaning moving her head sideways. Mamba undressed her then opened her legs, he played with his clit and then stopped. He lifted her up and they went to the couch. He placed her gently on the couch and her legs opened, he began sucking, licking, her body arches as she moans his name. He inserts his finger as he continued gently biting, licking and sucking. She grabs his head to go deeper. He nibbles her clit and her toes curl, he continues moving his finger in and out as his tongue plays with her clit, her body shakes as she's about to cum but Mamba stops.

Avela:"why?!"s he says with a breaking voice and he smiles. He removes his pants and balances himself, Avela has her legs lifted up with her arms around her knees. Mamba teases her by moving his penis up and down, inserting the tip then removes it,Avela can't take it anymore as she's feeling all hot and bothered.

Avela:"Smanga please.."

He inserts his penis making her scream in pleasure. He starts penetrating her deeper and she's feeling it,she's moaning on top of her lungs. She archs her back curling her toes enjoying herself,Mamba sees that she's about to cum so he pulls out his penis,Avela lazily opens her eyes.

Mamba:"open your eyes fully."she does as he says.

Avela:"i was about to reach my orgasm you know?"

Mamba:"i know, that's why I stopped."

Avela:"but why?"

Mamba:"no matter what, you don't point a knife at me. I don't care whether it's hormones or what. Do i

make myself clear?"

Avela nods continuously like a little girl.

Mamba:"i can't hear you?"

Avela:"i heard you and I am sorry. Can you please continue?"

Mamba smiles and kisses her belly, his phone rings.

Mamba:"im sorry, i have to take this. Sure Tebza."

He says answering.

Tebogo:"my wife is in hospital."

Mamba:"what? What happened?"

Tebogo:"she was bleeding man!"

Mamba:"is she okay?"

Tebogo:"i don't know, the doctors are still with her."

Mamba:"stay strong, we are on our way."

He drops the call and looks at his Queen.

Mamba:"baby, we have to go to the hospital.

Siphesihle is admitted."

Avela:"what happened?"

Mamba:"Tebogo says she was bleeding."

They go take a shower but Avela is sulking.

Mamba:"are you okay?"

Avela:"mxm."

They get dressed and Mamba drives to the hospital, but Mamba pulls her to the toilet for a quickie.

*

Avela is now smiling that she finally got her orgasm.

Mamba:"you can stop smiling now." Avela giggles and they fix themselves and go to Tebogo,the guys are there and the wives so they greet.

They sit in silence and the doctor walks up to them.

Tebogo:"doctor, how is my wife?"

Doctor:"i got bad news."

Tebogo:"just talk!"

Doctor:"your wife suffered miscarriage."

Tebogo:"mis..what? How? Was she pregnant?"

Doctor:"yes, 10 weeks but she lost the baby."

Tebogo just dropped to his knees defeated.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:16] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 70

*

*

The mood at Siphesihle's ward was very tense, everybody was there showing them support, Tebogo was next to her, comforting her.

Siphesihle:"why? Why me?!"(she starts crying all over again holding her stomach.

Nomsa:"everything is going to be fine, one step at a

time."

Siphesihle:"that's easy for you to say."

Tebogo:"ha.a Sihle.."

Siphesihle:"no Tebogo! Everybody here does not know how i feel! What makes it worse is that I didn't know.!"

Silence..

Tebogo:"not to be rude but please give us some space."

They nod and go out.

Tebogo:"baby,please don't shut us out."

Siphesihle:"you don't understand! I lost a part of me. If I knew I was pregnant, i wouldn't have kept drinking alcohol. I killed my baby ."

Tebogo:"don't blame yourself, it's not your fault."

Siphesihle:"i want to be alone.."

Tebogo:"we are in this together."

Siphesihle:"please.."

Tebogo kisses her forehead and she curls on the bed,she feels numb.

Tebogo leaves the ward and you can see in his eyes that he is sad,he can't even hide it. He spots everyone and joins them. Mamba pats his shoulder assuring him that he is there for him,they all are.

*

*

Thembi:"mmh my clothes reek,the smell!"

Lindi:"you'll get used to it. its just starters."

Thembi's phone rings and she answers.

Thembi:"hi"

Chantel:"send me Mamba's tens."

Thembi:"okay but why?"

Chantel:"i want to let him know what he is missing out."

She drops the call and Thembi sends Mamba's tens.

Thembi:"mmh,I wonder!"

*

*

Tar Mthura:"so,uyangigaya or kanjan?"(so are you going to give me or what)

Azania sighs and gives him R2.

Tar Mthura:"yhu!"

Azania rolls her eyes and gives him R3.

Tar Mthura:"ta mamas."

Azania starts walking away but Tar Mthura followed her.

Azania:"what now?"

Tar Mthura:"can i have your tens? Kumele siringe."(we have to talk)

Azania:"i don't have a phone."

Tar Mthura:"ndithe i want your tens not your phone."

Azania:"i-..."

Tar Mthura:"s s s h! It's 0- bani?"

Azania gives him her tens and Tar Mthura smiles.

Tar Mthura:"expect my call,ta mamas."

Azania rolls her eyes and goes back home. She gives her father the cold drink and change.

Lufezo:"so whose gonna pour it?"

Azania takes a glass,rinses it and pours cold drink and gives him.

Lufezo:"thanks. "

Azania goes to the bedroom and lays on the bed,her phone rings.

Azania:"hello."

Spororo:"im expecting you to knock on my door now."

Azania:"im in Eastern Cape and I am not coming back!"

Spororo:"you don't want me to drag you there to here!"

Azania:"go to hell!"

*

*

They all went to their houses after seeing Siphesihle, leaving Tebogo behind.

Avela: "i feel sorry for Siphe yazi, she doesn't deserve what's happening to her."

Mamba: "yeah hey, enough about that, let me go shower."

Avela: "hayi I'll bath tomorrow."

Mamba laughs and goes to take a shower. His phone rings in Avela's jean pocket.

Avela: "baby, your phone!"

Mamba: "answer it!"

Avela answers and keeps quiet.

Chantel: "hey baby, i miss you. Your strong arms around me."

Avela does not believe what she just heard.

Chantel: "if you get tired by that little girl of yours, you know where to find me."

Avela drops the call and Avela is on the verge of crying.

Avela:"Smanga Nkosi,get back here!!"

She rushes to the bedroom and his phone beeps,she opens it.

Avela:"how dare you Smanga!!"

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:16] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 71

*

*

As Menzi was still drowning in his sorrows,his mother got in. Her belly was big,she's now 7

months pregnant.

Menzi:"what do you want?"

Nombuso:"is that how you speak to me nowadays?"

Menzi:"if you weren't impregnated by someone who is almost my age,i would be still talking to you with some respect ."

Nombuso:"i said that I'm sorry."

Menzi:"mxm,where's the father of that thing you are carrying?"

Nombuso:"after this,i am going to his house."

Menzi:"mmh,my stepfather, hehe! Yeah ne life!"

Nombuso:"how are you holding up?"

Menzi:"im fine as you can see."

Nombuso:"and Zizipho?"

Menzi:"do you see her here?"

Nombuso:"are things still that bad?"

Menzi:"yeah,i fucked up hey!"

Nombuso's phone rang, it's Spororo.

Spororo:"Nombuso, where the hell are you?!"

Nombuso:"what's wrong?"

Spororo:"in case you forgot,we are meeting my parents."

Nombuso:"shit! Im on my way."

Spororo dropped the call and Nombuso said his goodbyes to her son. She drives to Spororo's house, he is waiting for her by the gate.

Spororo:"why are you stubborn mara Nombuso? You know i don't like it when you are driving."

Nombuso:"chill,nothing will happen to me."

Spororo:"mxm"

They get inside Spororo's car and he drives to his parents house.

Nombuso:"do you think your mother will like me?"

Spororo:"chill woman,i am not introducing you as my girlfriend but as the lady i impregnated."

Nombuso:"oh"

They reach the house and get in, finding his parents and gogo. They greet and sit

Spororo: "everyone, this is Nombuso, she's pregnant and it's my baby. "

They gasp.

Nosihle: "such an old woman, she looks my age!"

Spororo: "i know ma but-..."

Melusi: "hey! No but! You are a disgrace, bringing in sugar mamas!"

Gogo: "what's your name?"

Nombuso: "Nombuso"

Gogo : "are you married?"

Nombuso: "was, my husband passed away."

Nosihle: "do you have kids?"

Nombuso: "1 son"

Nosihle: "how old is he?"

Nombuso: "2 years younger than Siphosethu."

Melusi: "this is disgusting, a grown woman like you."

Spororo:"baba, we didn't mean to dis appoint you!"

Nosihle:"you and Avela are just the same,she's busy with gangsters while you busy with sugar mamas rhaa!"

They all stand up leaving them there.

Nombuso:"how do they know Avela?"

Spororo:"she's my sister."

Nombuso:"what? This is fucked up!"

*

*

Chantel:"after this,Mamba will come running after me leaving that little immature girl. Everything is coming along just fine."

She stands in front of the mirror looking at her naked body. She rubs her breasts while licking her lips.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:17] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 72

*

Mamba:"what's with the noise?"

Avela:"are you cheating on me Smanga?"

Mamba:"what?"

Avela:"explain this!"

She gives him his phone and he takes a look,it is a video of Chantel playing with her vagina and a caption:"you could be doing this" and some nude pictures on some,"this is what you are missing out on."

Mamba:"baby,i swear that i am not cheating on you."

Avela:"you lied to me and said you don't know her!"

Mamba:"Ndlovukazi yami,i would never lie to you. No matter what,I'll always be honest and faithful."

Avela nods as tears are still falling down her cheeks. Mamba walks up to her and tries holding her but she shifts backwards.

Mamba:"i hate it when you are crying Ndlovukazi yami,it breaks my heart so please do not cry." He holds her hands so she just lets him.

Mamba:"ngiyakuthanda,uyezwa?"

Avela wipes her nose and sniffs..

Avela:"ngiyezwa,ngiyakuthanda nami."

Mamba:"now,please stop crying."

Avela:"she said she misses you,your stong arms around her and when you get tired of me actually she said "little girl of yours "you know where to find her."

Mamba:"i had never touched her,heck even hug her. I never did so and you are not a little girl okay? You are my queen okay? Indlovukazi yam, ubambo

Iwami. I love you."

Avela:"i love you too."

His hands move up and down her arms and she shivers.

Mamba:"ice cream?"

Avela nods and Mamba gets dressed,they go to the kitchen and Mamba takes out ice cream and two spoons,they go to the lounge,Avela switches on tv.

Mamba:"are you okay? I don't want you to stress,putting strain on my baby."

Avela:"I'm okay "she rubs her belly making Mamba smile.

Avela stuffs her mouth with scoops of ice cream.

Mamba:"you know, i never ate ice cream growing up."

Avela:"haa really?"she giggles.

Mamba:"the first time i ate ice cream was when we first made love. I never thought I'd eat ice cream but meeting you changed my life."

Avela:"I'm glad but why didn't you eat ice cream?"

Mamba:"too cheesy."

Avela laughs and Mamba fiddles with his phone,he makes a call

Zorro:"ngakara!"(boss)

Mamba:"I'm gonna send you a picture and I want you to find the girl."

Zorro:"sure bozza."

Mamba drops the call and crops Chantel's picture showing only the face and sends the picture. He then deletes the pictures and video.

Avela:"what are you up to?"

Mamba:"that girl will regret calling you a little girl."

Avela:"I hope you won't kill her."

Mamba:"I don't kill women."

Avela's phone rings and it's Gogo.

Avela:"my favorite person in the world."

Mamba looks at her then pinches her thigh,Avela

giggles and hits his hand.

Gogo:"how are you doing my baby?"

Avela:"im good and you?"

Gogo:"I'm good just that your brother bombed a bombshell on us."

Avela:"what did he do?"

Gogo:"he brought an old woman half my age,she's pregnant."

Avela:"half your age gogo?"(giggles)

Gogo:"yes,she's Nombuso and she even has wrinkles im telling you ."

Avela:"Nombuso as Menzi's mother?"

Gogo:"who is Menzi now?"

Avela:"her son."

Gogo:"you know him? "

Avela:"yes. We used to date."

Gogo:"habe! I've heard it all now. Your parents are not taking all this abomination your brother did."

Avela:"i understand, how are they?"

Gogo:"your mother is still her grumpy self and your father is good."

Avela:"pass my regards."

Gogo:"i will. Goodbye my daughter. Oh,how's Smanga and the baby?"

Avela:"Smanga is fine and also the baby."

Gogo:"pass my regards."

Avela:"i will gogo, goodbye. I love you."

Gogo:"bye,i love you too."

They end the call and Mamba looks at Avela.

Avela:"that was my gran,don't give me that look."

Mamba:"i didn't say anything."

Avela:"hee! You won't believe what happened!"

Mamba:"I'm listening sthandwa sami"

Avela:"Siphosethu impregnated Menzi's mother."

Mamba:"hee,he did what?"

Avela:"shocking i know."

Mamba:"your brother is brave yerr! So Spororo impregnated your ex's mother, so Menzi is sort of has a stepfather who is almost same age or older than him? Damn!"he laughs and Avela joins him.

Mamba:"whuu baby,you gossip!"

Avela:"oho,leave me!"

Mamba:"ngizishayile ngethambo lakho yezwa?"

Avela:"hayi,what's that now?"

Mamba:"you don't know what it means?"

Avela:"nope."

Mamba:"it means,i love you."

Avela:"ngizishayile ngethambo lakho hee! The lingo you speak."

Mamba:"i have to teach you."

Avela:"no thanks, continue speaking it with your friends and abo Sgonondo not me please."

Mamba:"okay"he says laughing.

*

*

Zorro is roaming around the streets of Sunnyside in Pretoria looking for Chantel, she spots a young boy and beckons him.

Zorro: "exe, uyamcava le thekeni?" (do you know this girl?)

He shows him the picture and he nods.

Zorro: "ubloma vah?" (where does she stay)

He points at some flat and Zorro nods.

Zorro: "ta ntwana."

He gives him a R200 note and the young boy smiles and rushes away, he drives and parks near the gate. He gets out of the car and goes to knock.

Chantel: "coming!"

She goes to open after a few seconds and looks at Zorro.

Chantel: "how can i help you?"

Zorro:"i was sent by Mamba to come get you."

Chantel:"Mamba as in like thee Mighty Mamba? The feared one?"

Zorro:"one and only."

Chantel:"okay let's go."

She goes out and locks her flat. They get in the car and Zorro drives to the warehouse.

Chantel:"so where are we going or is it a surprise?"

Zorro:"it's a surprise."he says faking a smile.

Chantel:"you didn't tell me your name?"

Zorro:"you just call me Zorro."

Chantel:"such a weird name."

Zorro:"ey ushova kabaya nawe yerr!"(you talk to much)

Chantel:"sorry"

Zorro reaches the warehouse and leads the way to the storeroom.

Zorro:"you just be a good girl and stay here."

Chantel:"where is my man?"

Zorro:"on his way."

Pearl was released since she was self-harming and she was sort of crazy, she was taken to a doctor and was diagnosed with Schizophrenia so Mamba decided to take her to an asylum.

Zorro got out after locking Chantel in and calls Mamba.

Mamba:"Zorro."

Zorro:"ngakara yam,she's in the storeroom."

Mamba:"i knew I could count on you."

Zorro:"Chantel Mokoena,she's Jonathan Mokoena's sister."

Mamba:"did you just say a Mokoena?"

Zorro:"yes,they are Teasers kids."

Mamba:"oh shit!"

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:17] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 73

*

*

Spororo:"let's get out of here."

Nombuso nods and they leave, Nombuso has mixed emotions.

Spororo:"are you okay?"

Nombuso:"yeah, I'm okay and you?"

Spororo:"i know what I did disappointed them but i know they'll come around."

Nombuso:"i hope so."

*

*

Chantel:"Zorro,I'm freezing here!!"

She says banging the door,the temperature is 0°C.

Mamba makes his way in and finds Zorro smoking a blunt.

Mamba:"roll some for me."

Zorro:"yizo boss!"

Mamba takes the keys and goes to the storeroom.

Mamba:"change the temperature, to be a bit warm."

Zorro does as Mamba says then rolls a blunt,Mamba gets in and leans against the door.

Mamba:"Chanti baby!"

Chantel:"oh Mamba,I'm so happy to see you!"

Mamba:"I'm sure you are."

Chantel:"please get me out of here."

Mamba:"and why would i do that?huh?"

Chantel:"i can give you everything you want."

She starts stripping for him and he laughs.

Mamba:"you should be a comedian."

Chantel:"Mamba please..."

Mamba:"first thing first,you don't seduce me in public, that is too cheap.2,you don't call me and 3,you don't send me that nonsense you sent and lastly,you don't call my wife a little girl."

Chantel:"but she is!"

Mamba:"dare call her that once more and you will meet your maker! So where's your big brother Jonathan?"

Chantel:"who the hell is that?"

Mamba:"your brother wena marn."

Chantel:"i don't have a brother."

Mamba:"if that's how you'll have it."

Mamba goes close to her,he takes a phone then smiles.

Mamba:"I'll be coming here once a week."

He goes out and tells Zorro to switch the temperature to cold but now to 5°C.

He smokes a blunt with Zorro.

*

Mr Yuang, Vladimir and Escudero ended up killing each other since Tebogo spilled the beans. Mr Yuang shot Vladimir in his head then killed Escudero then he shot himself too.

*

*

Jonathan is chilling with Thembi and they are waiting for Chantel.

Thembi:"where the hell is she?"

Jonathan:"maybe she's on her way."

Thembi:"so vele everything is coming out well?"

Jonathan:"yes,Mamba will pay for killing my father, im coming after everything he got."

Thembi:"when he's broke, that girl won't be able to handle it and Mamba will come crawling back to

me."

Jonathan:"let me call Chantel."

*

*

Chantel's ringing phone disturbs Mamba as he's enjoying his blunt. He takes a look and it's Jonathan. He goes to the storeroom giving it to Chantel telling her to put it on loudspeaker.

Chantel:"h.hello"

Jonathan:"where the hell are you?"

Chantel:"with Mamba"

Jonathan:"are you for real?"

Chantel:"as a heart attack."

Jonathan:"he doesn't suspect anything right?"

Chantel:"yeah,I gave it to him real good that he forgot his pregnant brat." Mamba gives her a look and she looks away.

Jonathan:"good, make sure you poison him against

his wife."

Chantel:"already started."

Jonathan:"you are a genius."

Chantel:"i have to go."

Jonathan:"don't mess it up."

Chantel:"i won't

Chantel drops the call and bites her lip.

Mamba:"i thought you said that you don't know him?"

Chantel:"i..."

Mamba:"sssh! Seems like you going to be here longer than expected."

He goes out taking her phone, locking her inside.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:17] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 74

*

*

Jonathan:"guess what! Chantel is with Mamba as we speak."

Thembo:"wow,i didn't think she had it in her."

Jonathan:"well she does."

Thembi:"now that's out of the way,what is Mbali to you?"

Jonathan:"who is that now?"

Thembi:"she's married to Tshepo."

Jonathan:"yoh that one. Never mind that, let's talk about us."

Thembi:"what about us?"

Jonathan:"relationship nyana?"

Thembi:"oh please!"

Jonathan:"what's wrong with that?"

Thembi:"i am in love with Mamba."

Jonathan:"mxm!"

He stands up leaving her there.

Thembi:"hebanna!"

*

*

Nomsa is on her way to see Siphesihle,she was with her bodyguard,Lexy.

They get in the hospital and straight to the ward,they find her staring at the wall,she's with Avela and Mihle.

Nomsa:"hello everyone."

They greet back and the Doctor gets in,he checks up on Siphesihle and all that.

Doctor:"since your husband is adamant, we will discharge you tomorrow."

Siphesihle nods and the doctor smiles at Nomsa then leaves.

Sasha:"oooh and that?"

Nomsa:"what?"

Lexy:"the smile!"

Nomsa:"i don't know what you are talking about."

Siphesihle laughs and they look at her.

Siphesihle:"what?"

Mihle:"it's good to see you smiling."

Siphesihle:"yeah,i can't keep on being sad all the time."

Avela:"take it slow,one thing at a time."

Siphesihle nods and Nomsa's phone rings, she excuses herself to answer.

Nomsa:"hello."

Nosipho:"hey,can we meet?"

Nomsa:"is everything okay?"

Nosipho:"i need your help."

Nomsa:"come by the house later on."

Nosipho:"okay bye."

She drops the call and Nomsa is confused.

Doctor:"hello there."

Nomsa:"oh hi."

Doctor:"how are you doing?"

Nomsa:"I'm good,you?"

Doctor:"I'm great,i go by the name of Ndumiso and you?"

Nomsa:"and i am Nomsa."

Ndumiso:"nice meeting you Nomsa,you are beautiful."

Nomsa:"thank you."

Ndumiso:"see you around."

He smiles and continues with what he was doing.

Nomsa is all smiles as she goes back to the ward.

Avela:"you've been all smiles today "

Nomsa:"I'm just happy that Siphe is getting discharged."

Avela:"mmmh,if you say so."

Nomsa giggles and they continue conversing with Siphesihle.

Sasha:"someone is getting married in 8 weeks time and she hasn't started with wedding preparations."

Avela:"oops!"she says darting her eyes all over and they laugh.

Lexy:"do you wanna get married kodwa wena?"

Avela:"yes"she giggles.

Sasha:"you should have started planning!"

Avela:"i have already started thinking of the venue."

Siphesihle:"venue only? Girl,people need food!"

Nomsa:"your wedding dress? The cake?"

Avela:"eish"

Mihle:"you are not serious wena."

Nomsa:"since your husband is well-known, it'll be

full! You gonna need enough food to feed the community!"

Sasha:"make it the whole Pretoria!"

They laugh.

Avela:"can we please meet on Saturday and we get started?"

Mihle:"okay, are you going to need a wedding planner?"

Avela:"no,I'd love to plan it,with your help off course?"

Siphesihle:"we are your bridesmaids so we are there."

Nomsa:"helping you plan the wedding of your dreams."

Avela:"thank you guys."

Mihle:"pleasure, so are you going to have a traditional wedding?"

Avela:"i have to speak to Smanga about that."

Sasha:"let's hope you won't faint on your wedding

day since you'll be heavily pregnant."

Avela:"i hope so too."

They laugh and after visiting hours, they go their separate ways.

*

*

Dabula:"mmm with this baby,i demand powers and respect haha!"

He says cutting the baby and looks at the baby oozing blood,he pours the blood in a bucket laughing and mixes some black stuff and burns incense. He makes Nonzwakazi and Azania inhale the smell and they cough,he then gives them sneif.(don't know if that's the correct spelling). They sneeze and he laughs,they drink the blood as Dabula keeps on chanting.

Dabula:"we are untouchable, hahaha!!!!"

They smile looking at each other..

Dabula:"what would you like to have?"

Nonzwakazi:"money, more money,a fat bank balance."

Dabula:"and you my girl?"

Azania:"i wanna be feared and also money."

Dabula:"done,tonight bring 2 black chickens and white cloths."

They nod and Dabula pours them with blood and some black powder.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:17] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 75

*

*

Azania:"whuu,i can't wait to be feared!"

Nonzwakazi laughs.

Azania:"Spororo must just give up,im not going back to eGoli."

Nonzwakazi:"that's my girl."

Azania smiles and her phone rings,she goes to the bedroom.

Azania:"hello"

Tar Mthura:"s ure mamas,ugrand?"

Azania:"ewe wena?"

Tar Mthura:"yeah,so uphi?"(where are you)

Azania:"what do you want?"

Tar Mthura:"meet up."

Azania:"time?"

Tar Mthura:"now,apha eShop."

Azania:"okay, I'm coming."

Tar Mthura drops the call and just combs his hair then goes to the shop.

Azania rolls her eyes.

Azania:"i ain't going there rhaa!"

Lwandile gets in.

Lwandile:"sis i,can i please R5?"

Azania:"i don't have it."

Lwandile:"R4.50 then?"

Azania:"i don't have money "

Lwandile:"I will tell tata(dad) that you were with Tar Mthura."

Azania:"you won't."

Lwandile:"Daddy!!!"

Azania:"s s s h! Okay okay, take."

She gives her R7 and he smiles and gets out

Azania:"argh!"

Her phone rings and it's Mthura,she does not answer, Tar Mthura sends a text.

"Where are you?"

She deletes it and switches off her phone.

*

Tar Mthura:"yathakatha lewei."

*

*

Avela:"Smanga?"

Mamba:"Ndlovukazi yami"

Avela:"about our wedding..."

Mamba:"yes?"

Avela:"would you like to have a traditional wedding?"

Mamba:"do you want one?"

Avela:"im asking you."

Mamba:"guess it wouldn't be a bad idea."

Avela:"i need a yes or no"

Mamba:"okay yes,I'd actually love to."

Avela:"then we are going to have one."

Mamba:"okay, so it's white wedding first then traditional wedding or vice versa?"

Avela:"uhm,let's sleep over that."

Mamba:"okay,whether it's traditional or white wedding first, i don't mind as long we get married."

Avela:"whuu mara wena!"

They laugh and Mamba gives her his bank card.

Mamba:"anything you going to need,the pin is four zero's."

Avela:"thank you. On the weekend, be here with your grooms men."

Mamba:"why?"

Avela:"just be here please "

Mamba:"okay,we will be here. So how's Siphesihle?"

Avela:"she's good,she's being discharged tomorrow."

Mamba:"okay,I'm coming."

He goes to his study and goes through the drawers

and comes back with a photo. He gives it to Avela, she looks at it.

Avela: "these are your parents?"

Mamba: "yes" he sits next to her.

Avela: "you look like your mom, the eyes, eyebrows and nose. Scratch that, you are a real copy of your mom."

Mamba: "just inherited the height from my dad."

Avela: "I'd have loved to meet them."

Mamba: "and they were going to love you, I know for a fact."

Avela: "you miss them right?"

Mamba: "every single day."

Avela: "come here."

She opens her arms and they hug very tightly.

Avela: "I love you okay?"

Mamba: "I love you too, so much."

They pull out of the hug and smile at each other.

Avela:"can i see your childhood picture?"

Mamba:"no, you are pushing it."

Avela:"haa,please?"

Mamba:"no"he chuckles and Avela folds her arms,Mamba kisses her forehead and nose.

Mamba:"damn i love you."

*

*

Melusi:"Siphosethu is unbelievable!"

Nosihle:"but he's better,Avela is worse!"

Gogo:"haibo?"

Nosihle:"Siphosethu impregnated someone,it's nothing new but Avela? A whole good for nothing gangster? And she's even marrying him,going to give birth to a criminals' baby!"

Melusi:"so what Siphosethu did is okay?"

Nosihle:"no but on the bright side,we going to have a grandchild."

Gogo:"so you accept Siphosethu's child and not Avela's?"

Nosihle:"i will not babysit a gangsters baby!"

Melusi:"there'll be no need because he might even hire a nanny."

Gogo:"if you won't accept her child, Melusi and I will."

Nosihle:"what?"

Melusi:"this is why I'm divorcing you nx!"

Nosihle:"well I'm not signing the damn papers!"

Melusi:"then we will take it to court. Tomorrow, i am moving out."

Nosihle:"so you will divorce me because I won't accept Avela being in a relationship with a thug? A hard core one?"

Melusi:"you don't want to see our daughter happy! "

Nosihle:"what about me?"

Gogo:"what about you?"

Nosihle:"Avela might be happy but I'm not."

Melusi:"so your daughter's happiness doesn't matter?"

Nosihle:"if she's with a gangster, then no."

Gogo:"that gangster loves her, if you don't stop this, you will lose your daughter."

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:17] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 76

*

*

It's the weekend, the bridesmaids and grooms men are meeting at Mamba's house, Avela and Mpumi

are in the kitchen preparing snacks. They finish and go to the lounge and put everything on the coffee table.

Sabelo:"so why are we here?"

Avela:"to help plan the wedding."

Tebogo:"first things first, i am in charge of the alcohol department!"

Mamba:"out of all things, you decided on alcohol?"

Tebogo:"im the best in that department,an expert!"

They all laugh.

Senzo:"okay,that's sorted."

Avela:"for the venue,i was thinking the Botanical Gardens."

Nomsa:"Whuu, definitely a great choice!"

Sabelo:"where the hell is that place?"

Tebogo:"how come you don't know it?"

Sabelo shrugs.

Mamba:"and for the traditional wedding,we were

thinking of having it here."

Tebogo:"so there'll be 2 weddings?"

Mamba:"yes"

Tebogo:"Whuu more alcohol bafethu!"

They all laugh.

Senzo:"so how many people are we inviting?"

Avela:"anyone you know is invited."

Tebogo:"we know everyone."

Mamba:"but limit is 250 people."

Sabelo:"we know thousands of people mos."

Avela:"then you'll feed them."

Senzo:"Mamba will since he is the one getting married."

Mamba:"habe!"

Mihle:"so décor?"

Avela:"uhm that, i have so many ideas so can we skip that part?"

Nomsa:"okay,catering?"

They continue discussing the rest and decide they'll check on the venue the following week and will check on the wedding dresses and outfits after the venue gets sorted.

Tebogo:"if there's anything i can't wait for,is start ordering booze!". They are in stitches as Tebogo is all about alcohol, Avela's phone rings and it's her mother. She goes to the kitchen.

Avela:"hi"

Nosihle:"can we talk?"

Avela:"yeah, talk."

Nosihle:"face to face."

Avela:"no we can't."

Nosihle:"why?"

Avela:"because i know you would want to poison me against Smanga."

Nosihle:"no I'd not."

Avela:"but my answer is no."

Nosihle:"your father is divorcing me."

Avela:"what? Why?"

Nosihle:"because i refuse to support your relationship with Smanga."

Avela:"oh"

Nosihle:"please,he can't divorce me."

Avela:"im not getting involved, you want me to separate me and the person i love!"

Nosihle:"nana please."

Avela:"hehake nana!"

Avela drops the call and rolls her eyes. She goes back to the lounge and all eyes turn to her

Mamba:"is everything okay?"

Avela:"my parents are divorcing."

Nomsa:"oh my God!"

Avela:"yup because my mom doesn't support my relationship with Smanga,so my father decides to divorce her."

Mamba:"shit is real!"

*

*

Tar Mthura:"yhey!"

Azania jumps due to fear and Tar Mthura is in stitches.

Azania:"what the hell?"

Tar Mthura:"you kept me waiting for hours knowing that you won't come!"

Azania:"i got delayed."

Tar Mthura:"a text doesn't kill!"

Azania:"I'm sorry okay?"

Tar Mthura:"mxm."

Azania:"i said, I'm sorry!"

Tar Mthura:"buy me kota as a make up."

Azania:"okay, let's go."

Tar Mthura:"umhle yazi"

Azania:"thanks "

Tar Mthura:"make sure the kota has extra everything, i mean,extra cheese,Russian, vienna,beef patty. All the works and don't forget some cold drink."

Azania:"that's like almost R50 or more than that."

Tar Mthura:"you want me to forgive you right?"

Azania:"yes but-..."

Tar Mthura:"no but and also i need purple kush and skunk."

Azania:"you pushing it!"

Tar Mthura takes out an okapi and points Azania.

Tar Mthura:"fede ngathi awungigcwali wena!"

Azania:"i...i"

Tar Mthura:"ssssh! Let's go buy those things."

Azania nods and they start walking.

*

*

As they are still chilling, Nomsa's phone rings.

Nomsa:"excuse me"

She stands up and goes to the kitchen.

Mihle:"i think Nomsa has a boyfriend."

Sabelo:"why are you saying that?"

Mihle:"she's been glowing, everytime she gets a call,she smiles and always smiling on her phone."

Mamba:"well that's a good thing mos."

Mpumisi:"yeah but why won't she tell us? We won't judge her."

On the other side,Nomsa was talking with Ndumiso.

Ndumiso:"any chance i can see you today?"

Nomsa:"im with my friends."

Ndumiso:"please,even if it's for 5 minutes."

Nomsa:"so you want me to sneak out?"

Ndumiso:"please muhleza wami."

Nomsa:"even if i go somewhere, i need to take my bodyguards."

Ndumis o:"you can come with them,i don't mind."

Nomsa:"okay, where?"

Ndumis o:"Chocolat et Café?"

Nomsa:"okay,see you soon."

Ndumis o:"i can't wait."

She drops the call and goes back to the others.

Nomsa:"guys,i have to go."

Sabelo:"where are you going?"

Nomsa:"worry not, I'll be back. Toodles!"s he blows kisses,Lexy and her get out. They go to his bodyguard.

Stapura:"where you going madam?"

Nomsa:"Chocolat et Café."

Stapura:"okay"

Stapura drives there and waits at the parking lot as Lexy and Nomsa heard to Chocolat et Café. They spot Ndumis o and walk up to him,Lexy sits behind them.

Ndumis o:"it's so good to see you."

Noms a:"s'ame here. You looking good "

Ndumis o:"what can i say? Talking to you makes me glow "

Noms a giggles

Ndumis o:"some cappuccino and chocolate cake."

Ndumis o orders for both of them,even Lexy.

Ndumis o:"if i may ask,why do you need guards?"

Noms a:"for protection."

Ndumis o:"are you in some sort of danger?"

Noms a:"no and can we please not talk about it?"

Ndumis o:"not a problem, so how was your day so far?"

Noms a:"it was fun and yours?"

Ndumis o:"it was boring but since I've seen you, it just brightened up."

Noms a:"cliché"they share a laughter.

Ndumis o:"what did you get up to?"

Nomsa:"my friends are getting married."

Ndumis o:"your friends?"

Nomsa:"yes,Avela and Mamba. I'm the maid of honor."

Ndumis o:"so you are associated with thee Mighty Mamba?!"

Nomsa:"yes,is there a problem?"

Ndumis o:"no,just that he intimidates me."

Nomsa:"if you don't mess with people close to him,you'll be fine. You don't threaten with his circle."

Ndumis o:"that i know, I've read about him in the papers."

Nomsa:"i hope you don't have an agenda."

Ndumis o:"no i don't. Oh so you are his wife's friend, the one who passed away?"

Nomsa:"yes "

Ndumis o:"it was all over the papers. So that explains why you got guards?"

Nomsa:"yes "

Ndumis o:"so he's tying the knot?"

Nomsa:"yes."

Ndumis o:"so,I'd like to ask you something."

Nomsa:"yes?"

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:18] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 77

*

*

Ndumis o:"uhm,how do i put this? Uhm, I have been invited to a business dinner and I would love for you

to be my date?"

Nomsa:"uhm..ehh eish."

Ndumis o:"please? You can think about it but till tomorrow afternoon."

Nomsa:"okay."

*

*

Nosihle:"Melusi please!"

She says kneeling down and has tears in her eyes.

Melusi:"just save us the drama and sign the damn papers!"

Nosihle:"okay, i will support Avela and Smanga's relationship."

Melusi:"oh really?"

Nosihle:"yes really, I'll accept their relationship"

Melusi:"it's a bit too late for that now!"

Nosihle:"please Melusi,i know i was wrong but please. I love you"

Melusi:"please leave!"

Nosihle:"I'll raise her baby then,but please."

Melusi:"yoh hayi Nosihle!"

He pushes her out of the way and she cries,she just lost his husband. She wipes her tears.

Nosihle:"Melusi is mine,only mine!"she sniffs and continues wiping her tears using the back of her hand.

Nosihle:"I'm not divorcing him,I'd rather pretend to Smanga and Avela but I am not losing my husband!"

She stands up going to her car and drives to her house.

Nosihle:"mama help!"

Gogo:"if it's you and Melusi,don't involve me."

Nosihle:"kodwa ma"

Gogo:"yheyy! Andizi!"

*

*

Tar Mthura:"this kota is so delicious!"

Azania:"mmh"

Tar Mthura:"are you okay?"

Azania:"why did have to threaten me to buy you kota?"

Tar Mthura:"you fucken stood me up! I had to wait for you like I'm an idiot!!"

Azania:"i said i am sorry."

Tar Mthura:"this is how it's going to work,you buy me three kotas a week for the whole month."

Azania:"where the hell will i get the money?"

Tar Mthura:"or you can pay me in other ways."he winks.

Azania:"other ways?"

Tar Mthura:"yes,me and you under them blankets."

Azania:"I'm not that type of girl."

Tar Mthura:"what type of girl are you?"

Azania:"i got morals."

Tar Mthura burst out laughing that he fell down and continued laughing with tears in his eyes.

Tar Mthura:"are you a stand up comedian because damn girl!"

He laughs again and Azania is on the verge of crying..

*

*

Nomsa:"uhm so guys..."

Tebogo:"we are listening."

Nomsa:"i know it's too soon,it's been months since Thabani passed away, not that I didn't love him because I did and you know that but-.."

Senzo:"you want to move on?"

Nomsa:"wouldn't he like that?"

Siphesihle:"he would have love to see you happy."

Nomsa:"so i uh..erh.."

Mamba:"you want to go back to the dating game?"

Nomsa:"i wouldn't want it seem as if I'm disrespecting him as I am still mourning."

Sabelo:"if you want to move on,they have to do a ceremony for you."

Nomsa:"i know,i have to talk to the elders first."

Mihle:"so whose the lucky guy?"

Nomsa starts smiling and the gents laugh.

Nomsa:"it's Ndumis o"

Avela:"why are you saying it like we know him."

Nomsa:"because you do."

Siphesihle:"who is it?"

Nomsa:"actually, we are not dating but he asked me to go with him to a business dinner tomorrow. "

Tebogo:"we hear that but who is Ndumis o?"

Nomsa:"the doctor."

The ladies scream while the guys are looking at them,they giggle.

Mamba:"care to tell me why are you guys screaming?"

Mihle:"because he is good looking." Sabelo stares at her

Avela:"and also handsome."

Mamba:"and also what?"

Avela:"i need water."

She stands up going to the kitchen leaving the girls laughing, Mamba follows her and leans against the fridge as Avela was by the tap.

Mamba:"what did you say?"

Avela:"i didn't mean it."

Mamba:"come here."

Avela slowly walks up to him and looks down.

Mamba:"so you know Ndumis o?"

Avela:"I've only seen him twice at the hospital."

Mamba:"and he's handsome?"

Avela:"i won't answer that."

Mamba:"why not?"

Avela:"you'll say I'm checking out other guys."

Mamba:"are you?"

Avela:"no,i got my eyes only for you. "

Mamba:"mmh"

Avela:"are you jealous?"

Mamba:"what? Me? No psssh imagine!"

Avela:"unesikhwele Smanga!"

Mamba pinches her breasts and she laughs.

Avela:"okay, you are not jealous."

Mamba:"why would i be? I'm also handsome."

Avela:"who fooled you?"

Mamba:"girl,i know i am hot. I don't need others to tell me otherwise."

Avela:"wena na!"

Mamba:"yes,even our baby is going to take after my looks."

Avela:"we'll see about that."

Mamba kisses her neck with his hands going to her bums and she wraps his arms around his neck and they kiss. The kiss is intense as emotions start rising up and they pull out.

Mamba:"tonight, I'm so going to punish you."

He pulls her lips with his teeth,sucking it then leaves her there yearning for more,his touch. She goes back to the lounge.

Tebogo:"someone looks flustered!"

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:18] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 78

*

*

Avela:"please let me be tuu!"

Tebogo:"i was just saying and you are so gonna get it."

Avela:"whatever."

Tebogo:"you won't be saying whatever when h-.."

Mamba:"hayi Tebza!"

Tebogo:"I'm quiet. Back to Nomsa,when are we meeting Ndumiso?"

Nomsa:"if we happen to date,you will."

Sabelo:"and if you don't?"

Nomsa:"it's clear that you won't meet him."

Sabelo:"it's not fair that the ladies know him and we don't."

Senzo:"and oh,while still having fun with him please don't let your guard down."

Nomsa:"i won't, i promise."

*

*

Thembi:"your sister has been MIA for some days now!"

Jonathan:"don't worry about, maybe she's still servicing him real good."

Thembi:"i hope so, what's the next phase?"

Jonathan:"we tell Chantel to take a video of them having sex and we send it to that little girl."

Thembi:"how are we going to do that?"

Jonathan:"simple, we must make sure that Mamba goes to Chantel's place, put a camera in her bedroom, they have sex then voilà!"

Thembi:"mmh, i like that."

Jonathan:"so back to us."

Thembi:"is there us?"

Jonathan:"yes"

Thembi:"why don't i know that?"

Jonathan:"you are slow yazi,meet me at my place tonight."

Thembi:"i-..."

Jonathan:"don't keep me waiting."

He stands up and goes to his car,he calls Mbali.

Mbali:"what?"

Jonathan:"what did i do now?"

Mbali:"please stay away from me, Tshepo knows "

Jonathan:"who the hell said i care?"

Mbali:"Jonathan!"

Jonathan:"what? Mxm,anyway do you have news for me?"

Mbali:"besides Tshepo divorcing me,no."

Jonathan:"any missions?"

Mbali:"we are divorcing so he won't tell me everything!"

Jonathan:"fish out phela."

Mbali:"kodwa-.."

Jonathan:"nyodwa my left foot, do what I tell you."

Mbali:"but i am not promising."

Jonathan:"see you tonight."

He drops the call and dials Chantel but it rings unanswered.

Jonathan:"fuck!"

*

*

Azania:"mxm,im leaving."

Tar Mthura:"okay, sorry"he wipes his tears and chuckles

Tar Mthura:"so what's it going to be?"

Azania:"I'll buy you food."

Tar Mthura:"so i look hungry to you? Do i look like i am not fed?"

Azania:"you said i-.."

Tar Mthura:"i don't care about what I said, I'll call you at 21:30 and you should make a plan to come

out."

Azania nods, she bids her goodbyes. She goes straight to Dabula.

Dabula: "ngingakusiza ngani?" (how can i help you)

Azania: "i said i want to be fearless but now all the kinds of some people are walking all over my head."

Dabula: "what kind?"

Azania: "the types of Tar Mthura."

Dabula: "oh"

Azania: "is that all you are going to say?"

Dabula: "what should i say?"

Azania: "give me some potion then."

Dabula: "undress."

Azania: "what?"

Dabula: "you heard me."

Azania stands up and slowly undresses till she's completely naked.

Dabula: "now bend over."

As sceptic she is, she bends over.

*

*

Tebogo: "let us love and leave you guys."

Avela: "do you have to leave?"

Tebogo: "ayeye! Getting cold feet."

Senzo: "angisho you said he's also handsome."

Siphesihle: "you are so going to get it."

They hug saying their goodbyes and they leave.

Mamba: "now, it's only me and you."

Avela: "i am sorry, i will never do it again."

Mamba: "let's go take a shower, it been a long day."

Mamba holds her hand and she's shaking.

Mamba: "are you okay?"

Avela: "yes" she bites her lip and Mamba laughs.

They go to the bathroom and Mamba undresses her

Avela: "do we have to bath? I'm sleepy." she yawns

and Mamba chuckles.

Mamba:"that won't work today,come."

Mamba also undresses and they get inside the shower and start showering, Mamba washes her back,then goes to her breasts playing with them and his hand goes to her belly,he kisses her neck and his hand trails down to her vagina,she separates her legs giving him more access.

Mamba:"time for you to wash my back."

Avela:"wha.. Eh okay"

Mamba smiles and turns giving her his back and she washes it. Mamba turns and kisses her,Avela pulls him closer but Mamba pulls out of the kiss.

Mamba:"let's go out."

Avela's breath hitches and nods,they get out and wipe themselves. As Avela is about to lotion,Mamba carries her and lays her on the bed and opens her legs,Mamba kisses her neck going to her breasts, Avela has her eyes closed feeling all hot and bothered, Mamba goes down to her,he

kisses her vagina and her body archs,he licks her clit and she holds her head, he inserts his finger in and out,she keeps moaning his name. He sucks,licks and blows air in her clit,he does this over and over till her toes curl,she's about to cum,she grabs his hand but Mamba stops and lays next to her.

Mamba:"good night,i love you."

Avela:"Smanga!" Her mouth is slightly opened, not believing what he just did.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:18] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 79

*

*

Avela kept tossing and turning at night but Mamba didn't mind her, she decides to wake him up.

Avela: "Smanga.." she shakes him up and he opens his eyes, switching on the bedside lamp.

Mamba: "are you okay?"

Avela: "why did you do that?"

Mamba: "do what?"

Avela: "left me hanging!"

Mamba: "oh that!"

Avela: "yes that."

Mamba: "is that why you keep tossing and turning?"

Avela: "i can't sleep!"

Mamba: "that why, you'll learn not to compliment other men."

Avela: "i didn't mean to, i am sorry."

Mamba: "you won't do it again?"

Avela: "i swear, i will never."

Mamba:"good,i forgive you."

Avela:"so can i have my orgasm?"

Mamba:"no,now let's sleep."

Avela:"baby please."

Mamba:"should I make you some food?"

Avela:"no,i am not hungry."

Mamba:"are you sure my baby is not hungry?"

Avela:"no,we are okay."

Mamba:"let's sleep then."

Avela:"Smanga Nkosi,i am not hungry,i am not sleepy,i just need to have an orgasm that you denied me!"

Mamba:"yoh"

To be frustrated was just an understatement to Avela.

Avela:"are you going to give it to me or what?"

Mamba:"pleas ure yours elf then."

Avela:"if you dare sleep,you will wake up and find

me long gone."

Mamba:"come here."

She smiles and they kiss,Mamba lays her on his chest.

Mamba:"sleep Ndlovukazi yami,i love you."

Avela:"i so wish I can strangle you!"

Mamba:"ssh,come down. You don't wanna stress my baby."

Avela tightened her fists, she was breathing heavily and Mamba brushed her back and she closed her eyes.

*

*

As Nomsa was still sleeping, her phone rings.

Nomsa:"hello."

Ndumis o:"hello muhleza wami. Are you good?"

Nomsa:"im good and you?"

Ndumis o:"I'm good,can we meet for breakfast?"

Nomsa:"uuh,I'm not sure about that."

Ndumiso:"please,Mugg&Bean?"

Nomsa:"i guess it won't kill,okay then."

Ndumiso:"great see you then."

Nomsa drops the call all smiles and continues sleeping.

*

7:00,Nomsa was getting ready to meet up with Ndumiso. She gets done, takes her BMW M3 and drives to Mugg&Bean, she spots him and walks up to him.

Nomsa:"hey you"

Ndumiso:"you look beautiful everytime i see you."

Nomsa:"well thank you."

Ndumiso:"where are your bodyguards?"

Nomsa:"i sort of dodged them."

Ndumiso:"what? Why?"

Nomsa:"I'm tired to having them."

Ndumis o:"your friends are so not going to like this."

Nomsa:"oho,they'll get over it "

Ndumis o:"want them to say i am putting your life in danger?"

Nomsa:"they should just let me have some fun,they will freak but they won't die."

Ndumis o:"i don't like this,what if something happens to you?"

Nomsa:"nothing will happen, just chill okay?"

Ndumis o:"i don't want you neglecting your friends or guards because of me. Nomsa,your safety comes first."

Nomsa:"im safe with you mos."

Ndumis o:"yes but I am not a gangster, i won't be able and protect you the way they are protecting you. They got connections all over."

Nomsa:"so i should go back?"

Ndumis o:"call your guards to come here,they get paid to protect you."

Nomsa:"i won't do that."

Ndumis o:"then bye."

He takes his car keys and leaves .

*

*

Mamba:"good morning, i made you breakfast in bed."

Avela:"im not hungry."

Mamba:"that's okay but my baby is hungry,so wake up and go brush your teeth then come eat."

Avela:"no."

Mamba:"i don't remember asking you."

Avela stands up and goes to the bathroom and does what Mamba told her to do.she goes back to the bedroom and sits, Mamba hands her the tray of food, she just looks at it.

Mamba:"okay, I'll feed you then."

Avela:"mxm"

Mamba:"see you later ke."

Avela:"where are you going?"

Mamba:"I'll be back."

Avela:"I'll eat then. Don't go."

Mamba sits next to her.

Avela:"aren't you gonna feed me?"

Mamba takes the tray and feeds her.

Avela:"im full."

Mamba:"my baby is not."

Avela sighs and Mamba continues feeding her till she's done.

Mamba:"that wasn't hard,was it?"

Avela:"no. Smanga?"

Mamba:"Ndlovukazi yam?"

Avela:"are you punishing me?"

Mamba:"no,I'm not. Why?"

Avela:"you cold towards me."

Mamba:"no i am not sthandwa sami. I am pass the compliment thing."

Avela:"do you still love me?"

Mamba:"yes,i love you and I always will. Now and forever."

Avela:"if you love me,you will give me my orgasm."

Mamba:"T'll go wash the dishes."

He takes the tray and gets out.

Avela:"i hate you!"she shouts behind him and he laughs.

Mamba:"i love you too!"

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:18] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 80

-UNEDITED.

*

*

Ndumiso is in house, thinking about Nomsa did. He loves her but he won't tolerate her doing what will put her life in danger, as he was deep in his thoughts, his phone rang.

Ndumiso: "hey muhleza."

Nomsa: "hey, I'd like to apologize. I know what I did was out of the line and risky so I am sorry."

Ndumiso: "it's okay, I forgive you."

Nomsa: "thank you so can we please meet?"

Ndumiso: "how does tomorrow sound?"

Nomsa: "great. See you tomorrow. Bye."

Ndumiso: "bye"

Nomsa drops the call sighing. Her friends get in.

Mamba: "what the hell Nomsa?"

Nomsa:"what?"

Tebogo:"why the hell did you leave your bodyguards?"

Nomsa:"oh that."she rolls her eyes.

Senzo:"Nomsa,the stunt that you pulled put you in danger!"

Nomsa:"you guys don't understand!"

Mamba:"make us understand then!"

Nomsa:"I'm so fucken tired! Whenever I go somewhere, i have to look over my shoulder! Honestly, I'm tired."

Sabelo:"when you started dating Thabang, you knew he was a gangster but you risked and got involved! So this gangster thing,will be a part of your lif."

Nomsa:"Thabang is no more, so I can do what I want."

Siphesihle:"since you met Ndumiso,i don't get you."

Nomsa:"i am tired guys!"

Mamba:"of what exactly?"

Nomsa:"this life of guns ,blood money. I want to live a stress free life."

Mamba:"awu,is it?"

Nomsa:"yes Mamba,it is draining as hell! Whenever something breaks, i get nervous thinking what if it's your enemies?"

Senzo:"so what do you suggest?"

Nomsa:"we go our separate ways."

Silence...

*

*

Tar Mthura:"i see you made it?"

Azania:"i had no choice did i?"

Tar Mthura:"no now come here."

Azania walks close to him and stood next to him, they were at the back of a tucks hop.

Tar Mthura:"what's with the walk?"

Azania:"oh,nothing."

Tar Mthura:"seems like somebody broke your virginity all over."

Azania:"what do you mean?"

Tar Mthura:"since the first time i saw you,i knew you weren't a virgin."

Azania:"that's rude."

Tar Mthura pulls her close to him pinning her against the wall lifting her up, all in all they had sex at the back to the tuckshop.

Azania:"that was awesome"

Tar Mthura:"yeah. You were not that bad. See you"
He kisses her cheek then leaves her there,she pulls up and goes back home.

*

*

Menzi:"Zipho,i ask for your forgiveness for all i did."

Zizipho:"Menzi,you hurt me."

Menzi:"i know and I am so sorry. Please don't leave me."

Zizipho:"I forgive you."

Menzi:"really?"

Zizipho:"yes but we are not getting back together."

Menzi:"what? Zizipho,i love you and I know that you still love me."

Zizipho:"i..i-.."she sighs

Menzi:"please,I'll do anything to earn your trust back."

Zizipho:"it will take time for me to forgive you."

Menzi:"i know, one step at a time."

Zizipho nods and Menzi smiles..

*

*

Nombuso:"Spororo wake up."

Spororo:"what is it?"

Nombuso:"I'm hungry."

Spororo:"s o? Go make yourself food "

Nombuso:"really?"

Spororo:"you are not handicapped mos,when i get back, i want to find you gone."

Nombuso:"Siphosethu i am the mother of your unborn child."

Spororo:"yeah just that, you are not my girl."

Siphosethu takes his phone and car keys, he drives to his parents house..

*

*

Mamba:"utheni?"(what did you say)

Nomsa:"we should go our separate ways!"

Tebogo:"because you met that Doctor of yours?"

Nomsa:"I need to live a legit life. I'll continue running my boutique."

Senzo:"unbelievable!"

Nomsa:"I'm honestly tired of this life full of

guns,drugs,stolen cars etc! The damn life is dangerous."

Mamba:"are you sure you are okay?"

Tebogo:"i think she is losing it."

Nomsa:"you can insult me all you life,i don't care."

Mihle:"eeeh"

Nomsa:"tell me something Avela,do you value your baby's life?"

Avela:"yes"

Nomsa:"do you want to live in fear fearing your child's life because of the whole gangsterism shit?"

Mamba:"i am here to protect her mos!"

Nomsa:"will you be able to protect her 24/7?"

Mamba:"Sasha and Sgonondo are there when I am not."

Nomsa:"that won't stop your enemies from getting to her,Avela are you ready for the sleepless nights wondering where he is? He'll be out of the country for days,months even! You will stress day in and

day out. Are you ready to see him covered in blood,him leaving at midnight? Ar-.."

Mamba:"just shut up Nomsa? Baby,are you okay?"she says looking at Avela and she nods.

Avela:"i need water."

She stands up and starts having difficulties in breathing and she drops to the floor.

Mamba:"Avela!"

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:18] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 81

*

*

Mamba:"for your sake,i hope nothing happens to her and my baby."

Nomsa:"i a-.."

Mamba:"say one more word and I will slit your throat off!"

Nomsa sits down and Ndumiso comes goes to them.

Mamba:"how is she?"

Ndumiso:"she suffered from mild panic attack,she will be fine but her BP is high and I have to keep her tonight for observation."

Mamba:"can i go see her?"

Ndumiso:"yes but for now,she's sleeping since i sedated her."

Mamba:"next time,i don't want you near my wife. Dr Lloyd will be her doctor."

Nomsa:"but he's the best."

Mamba:"who said i care? Nx! Which ward?"

Ndumiso:"ward B3"

Mamba goes to the ward finding his Queen sleeping peacefully. He sat next to him holding her hand.

Mamba:"Ndlovukazi yami,please wake up. I miss you."

He kissed her hand brushing it.

In the waiting area, the mood was very sour

Mihle:"Nomsa,what is up with you?"

Nomsa:"nothing."

Tebogo:"we ain't begging you to tell us."

Nomsa:"I'm just fucken tired of the life!"

Sabelo:"so we going out separate ways?"

Nomsa:"yes, tell Avela I'm sorry. J ust because I am willing to live legally it does not mean we are enemies. There's no bad blood."

Tebogo:"you are fucken unbelievable!"

Nomsa:"tell the bodyguards that I no longer need them. Since the house is in Thabang's name,you can keep it."

Senzo:"no, Thabang left it in your name so it's yours."
"

Nomsa:"bye"

She stands up leaving the guys dumbfounded.

Mihle:"Ndumiso bewitched her!"

Tebogo:"strong futhi!"

*

*

-A Week Later.

A week passed and a lot of things happened.

Avela is discharged, Mamba has been watching her very closely not to mention that he is so over protective.

Nomsa is dating Ndumiso cutting ties with the guys and their wives.

Tebogo has been drowning himself in alcohol since he found out that Siphesihle was pregnant with Bheka's baby.

He was in his office when Mamba and Avela got in.

Mamba:"i hate seeing you like this."

Tebogo:"yabona,that girl broke me!"

Avela:"she's not a girl but your wife."

Tebogo:"mama ka unknown, she betrayed me in the worst way ever!"

Avela:"i know but if you keep on drinking alcohol like you drinking water won't help you"

He didn't mind her and gulped down the bottle of Ciroc.

Avela goes to the kitchen to prepare some food. Her phone rings and she answers.

Avela:"hello"

Siphesihle:"how is he?"

Avela:"uh..eish"

Siphesihle:"please,i need to know."

Avela:"why don't you call him?"

Siphesihle:"he doesn't answer,i need to talk to him."

A sound of a breaking sound scares Avela and she jumps.

Avela:"i have to go."

She drops the call going to where Mamba and Tebogo are. She opens the door, finding pieces of glass on the floor,Mamba just looking at him and he hits the wall with his fist.

Avela:"are you going to let him hurt himself?"

Mamba:"he's stress reliving himself. He'll be fine."

Avela:"how can you not show any remorse?"

Mamba:"baby, he's done worse. This is nothing. Please give us some space?"

Avela:"okay"she looks at Tebogo's hands which are bleeding and she goes out. She prepares some food for them and the rest of the guys get in.

Senzo:"Makoti"

They greet and sit down.

Sabelo:"where are they?"

Avela:"in what seems like his office."

The guys nod and go to join them.

Mihle:"when last did you see Nomsa?"

Avela:"the day i got admitted"

Mpumi:"do you forgive her?"

Avela:"there's no need not to."

Mihle:"what she said led you in hospital!"

Avela:"yes but i am past that."

They nod and continue cooking.

Senzo:"hayi Tebza!"

Tebogo:"don't lecture me,i had enough from Mamba."

Sabelo:"you are seriously going to let her depress you like this?"

Tebogo:"she broke me,lied to me,made me believe that she miscarried my child, knowing very well it's her ex's. She cheated on me,broke my trust!"

Mamba:"what are you going to do with them?"

Tebogo:"I'm going to kill that bastard,as for

Siphesihle nc nc nc,God help me!"

Mamba:"don't do anything to her,you love her."

Tebogo:"you don't understand the pain i am feeling right now!"

Sabelo:"yes, we might not know but killing her is not an option."

Tebogo:"your wives didn't cheat on you guys,they didn't pin the pregnancy of another man to you so i don't understand!"

Mamba:"go clean yourself up,you look like a mess."

Tebogo:"i just need to kill and I will be fine."

Avela knocked and got in.

Avela:"food is ready."

She then got out.

Senzo:"you'll lose weight, let's go."

Tebogo strands up balancing himself with Mamba and they go to the dining room and have some food..

*

*

Siphe ihle: "Bheka, leave me the hell alone!"

Bheka: "no i can't. I love you so much to leave you."

Siphe ihle: "and i don't! I am married."

Bheka: "married? Where's your husband now?"

Siphe ihle does n't answer..

Bheka: "if you loved him, you wouldn't have come to my house and make love. I impregnated you. Our baby is no more. Ain't that a sign that we belong together?"

Siphe ihle: "you are a psycho!"

Bheka: "i am not trying to usurp Tebogo but i love you."

Siphe ihle: "fuck you!"

*

*

Mamba: "baby, come to bed!"

Avela:"be patient please!"

Mamba chuckles and Avela appears dressed in a red lacy lingerie and black stilettos, as soon as Mamba's eyes land on her body,his penis erects.

Mamba:"shit! You look beautiful..Eish hot uhm i mean breathtaking."

He licks his lips,she models her way to him and sits next to him.

Avela:"you can close your mouth now."

Mamba:"uhm,i erh sorry."

Avela giggles and kisses his neck turning him on even more. He grabs her butt making her moan,Mamba stops.

Mamba:"can we please talk?"

Avela:"okay?"

Mamba:"what Noms a did.."

Avela:"oh that, im past that."

Mamba:"baby, what she said is true about coming after days or weeks,being out of the country doing

illegal dealings. But no matter where I go, i won't do anything that will make you cry. I give you my word. I won't ever cheat."

Avela nods.

Mamba:"I'll do anything in my power to protect you. I will never put you or our lives baby in danger okay?"

Avela:"yes, i love you okay. I am also grateful for what you are doing to me."

Mamba:"i love you too, anything for you."

Avela:"now,make love to me."

Mamba smiles pulling her close...

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:19] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 82

*

*

Ndumis o:"damn! The best morning sex ever!"

Nomsa:"there's still more to come."

Ndumis o:"what did i do to deserve you mara?"

Nomsa:"you loved this widow."

Ndumis o:"speaking of widow, when are you removing the black clothes?"

Nomsa:"i have to speak to my family first."

Ndumis o:"so,have you made up with your friends?"

Nomsa:"mxm. I no longer have friends mina."

Ndumis o:"hawu,your husband's friends and their wives?"

Nomsa:"i tried reaching out but they are giving me the cold shoulder because I am with you."

Ndumis o:"fix things with them please."

Nomsa:"you know,Avela is getting married in 6 weeks and 4 days,i don't know if I'll still be her maid of honor."

Ndumis o:"if you still want to be her maid of honor then fix things."

Nomsa:"Avela is the kind one there, not used to the gangster life so if they haven't corrupted her mind not to talk to me."

Ndumis o:"then call her and find out."

Nomsa:"you think so?"

Ndumis o:"i know so, give it a try."

Nomsa takes her phone dialing Avela's number,she calls her.

Avela:"hey"

Nomsa:"hi,are you okay?"

Avela:"yeah and you?"

Nomsa:"im good uhm listen,i am sorry for what I said to you about Mamba. I really didn't mean to."

Avela:"it's okay, i forgive you."

Nomsa:"another thing, about the maid of honor issue."

Avela:"yes?"

Nomsa:"am i still one?"

Avela:"eish,i don't know."

Nomsa:"mmh okay. Bye."

Avela:"bye"

Nomsa drops the call looking at Ndumiso.

Ndumiso:"how did it go?"

Nomsa:"it felt so weird."

Ndumiso:"she'll come around."

Nomsa:"i hope so."

She says pulling the blanket over her upper body, biting her lip.

*

*

Azania is by the washing line, hanging the laundry when Tar Mthura appears.

Azania:"what the hell are you doing here?"

Tar Mthura:"i came for a quickie."

Azania:"you are out of your mind!"

Tar Mthura:"i can't get enough of you."

Azania:"leave before my parents find you here."

Tar Mthura:"let them find me, i am not scared."

Azania:"well i am"

Tar Mthura pulls her close to him,his hands trail to her butt and he squeezes it

Azania:"let me go.."

Tar Mthura kisses her not minding what he said,
Azania kisses him back pulling him closer..

"Well well well,what do we have here?"

They quickly stop looking at the person shocked.

"This looks cosy.."

Azania:"i can explain.."

*

*

Tebogo:"I'm seriously going to kill Siphesihle!"

Mihle:"you don't mean that."

Tebogo:"she'll regret ever meeting me."

Mpumi:"you know, this should be a happy time for us. Planning a wedding then Siphesihle decides to do that shit, on the other side it's Nomsa."

Avela:"speaking of Nomsa, she called me."

Mamba:"what did she want?"

Avela:"to apologize and ask if she's still the maid of honor."

Senzo:"and what did you say?"

Avela:"i forgave her and the maid of honor, i don't know."

Tebogo:"well she's no longer one."

Mamba:"i second that."

Sabelo:"me too."

Mihle:"Nomsa made you lie in hospital because of

the things she was saying and to be honest,they are true. No offense."

Avela:"none taken."

Mpumi:"she should have said all that in a more matured manner,actually she wasn't because it wasn't her place."

Tebogo:"since she met that doctor, she switched up on us."

Senzo:"speaking of doctor, i did some research on him."

Mihle:"and?"

Senzo:"on the other side, he's clean and the other he is not."

Mamba:"meaning?"

Senzo:"let's discuss that tonight. No ladies please."

Mihle:"haa why?"

Senzo:"it's not for the faint hearted and mama ka unknown might collapse. "

Avela:"you can tell them and leave me out of it."

Senzo:"no, it'll be like we are excluding you and we don't want that."

Mihle:"if you don't know then we rather not know."

Avela smiles making the guys chuckle.

Tebogo:"Thabzin must be turning in his grave shame."

Mihle:"what Nomsa is doing!"

Tebogo:"we promised to take care of her, good or worse but turns against us!"

Sabelo:"she's not loyal shame!"

They laugh.

Tebogo:"maybe she thinks she's lonely."

Mamba:"is she?"

Senzo:"she needs someone to satisfy her."

Mihle:"we don't mind ne but for her to gallivant while still in mourning?"

Mamba:"disrespecting Thabzin."

Tebogo:"fede mina akungiquzi qakala kuthi

uts hunani."(it doesn't bother me what's she does)

Avela:"hayi mina I'm hungry."

Tebogo:"but you ju-.."

Mamba clears his throat looking at Tebogo,he just drinks his whiskey. "

Mamba:"what would you like to have?"

Avela:"you'll make it for me?"

Mamba:"yes"

Avela:"well,chocolate muffins will do with some coffee."

Mamba:"muffins yes,coffee no."

Avela:"mmh okay,milk will be fine."

Mamba stands up and goes to the kitchen, he takes 4 muffins and milk then serves His Queen.

Mihle:"i should get pregnant and get spoiled."

Sabelo:"Whuu, i wonder who will spoil you?"

Mihle:"you hawu,my husband."

Sabelo:"yoh,imagine me spoiling you while you

pregnant? Haaa the mood swings and weird
cravings. Who'll wake up in the middle of the night
and satisfy you?"

Mihle:"Sabza mara?"

Sabelo:"i love you baby but getting you pregnant? I'll
consider that after a decade."

Tebogo:"decade kodwa ntwana?"

Sabelo:"the way Mamba is suffering, he still has 5
months to go."

Mamba:"I'm still here hello."

They all laugh.

Senzo:"Avela ha-.."

Avela:"i what?"s he stares at him.

Senzo:"you love him."

He says grinning and they laugh again..

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:19] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 83

*

*

Azania:"i can explain.."

Spororo:"didn't i say i wanted you in eGoli?"

Azania:"you did."

Spororo:"so why on earth are you still here?"

Azania:"i was planning to come next week."

Spororo:"you know better than to lie to me."

Tar Mthura:"exe,uban wena?"(who are you)

Spororo:"hey,angiringi nawe. Ungazifaki."(I'm not talking to you. Don't get involved.)

Tar Mthura:"hade!"(sorry)

Spororo:"dis appear. "

Tar Mthura leaves and Azania continues with the laundry while Spororo is looking at her.

Spororo:"mmh,uwondile yoh."(you are skinny)

Azania:"thanks "

Spororo:"tonight, we are going back to J ozi."

Azania:"im fine here in the Eastern Cape."

Spororo:"i don't remember asking you for your permission."

Azania:"okay but I am not going with you!"

Spororo:"you don't want me dragging you to J ozi."

Azania:"i am not going!"

Spororo:"so i see you've grown some balls."

Azania:"insult me all you like but I am staying here."

Spororo:"yheyw wena Azania nobubi don't make me mad!"

Azania:"you think i fear you wena ne?"

Spororo has his hands on her neck, strangling her.

He has a tight grip on her neck and she coughs.

Spororo:"we are going to J ozi,you like it or not. Meet me at the garage,23:45."

He let's go of her neck then kisses it then leaves.

Azania:"what was i thinking getting involved with gangsters Mara?!"

*

*

Mamba:"so,what is it that you found about Ndumiso?"

Senzo:"he's a gold smuggler, owns a black market in Port Shepstone. He works as a doctor for cover up. All in all,he was plotting revenge against Thabzin since Thabzin fucked him and left him s-.."

Sabelo:"fucked him?"

Mamba:"so you mean Thabzin was gay?"

Senzo:"yes. He used Nomsa as a cover up. Ndumiso was left devastated and grew hatred for Thabzin. He came her and learned that he is no

more so he's planning to take us out."

Mamba:"haibo, what did we do?"

Senzo:"he wanna take over the drug business."

Mamba:"uyanya!"

Mamba's phone rings and he answers

Mamba:"ringa."(talk)

Luke:"Nações just landed,she's planning to come to your house and attack thinking she'll catch you off-guard."

Mamba:"yerr! That bitch just does not give up."

Luke:"it's a war,it'll get very messy. Take the ladies to Diepsloot."

Mamba:"okay,get Zorro in my house."

Luke:"yizo!"he ends the call.

Mamba:"Nações is back,it's a war!"

Senzo:"ayihlome ihlasele."(let's arm and attack."

They say taking out their guns smiling. They go to the girls who were having pop corns.

Mamba:"can we have your attention please ?"

They all shift their eyes to Mamba giving him their full attention.

Mamba:"you guys have to go to Diepsloot."

Avela:"why?"

Senzo:"to be honest, there is going to be a war and we don't know how long it'll last."

Sabelo:"starting from tonight."

They nod,Mamba takes Avela's hand and they go to their bedroom.

Mamba:"talk to me."

Avela:"it won't change anything mos."

Mamba:"baby-..."

Avela:"ssh! I trust you and I don't doubt that you can protect us."

Those words hit home to Mamba and he smiled.

Mamba:"pack a few clothes, after everything has cooled down and I will personally fetch you. "

Avela:"I'd love that, please be safe."

She says holding his hands and he sighs.

Avela:"promise me Smanga!"

Mamba:"it's not guaranteed Ndlovukazi yami."

Avela:"mxm"

Mamba:"no matter what happen, i love you okay?"

Avela:"i love you too."

They kiss,Mamba helps her pack her bags and they go downstairs.

Senzo:"we will do anything to protect you guys,okay?"

The girls nod,Zorro gets in. They say their goodbyes,the girls get in Zorro's VWTransporter T32 Kombi.

Mamba:"protect them please."

Zorro:"i never disappoint."

Zorro gets in the Kombi and drives to Diepsloot.

The guys get in the house, making calls for backup

and polish their weapons. The back up crew gets in.

Bazooka:"yhuu! Finally I'll be popping brains."

They all laugh and a black Jeep pulls over.

Nações:"Mamba will know me today."

They cock their pistols and barge in Mamba's house.

Mamba:"awu,Nação ngwana!"

Nações:"fuck you!"

Mamba:"takes two baby girl."

Nações points the gun aiming at Mamba...

*

*

Zorro:"worry not ladies, your men can handle the type of shit."

They nod.

Avela:"can we pass by the garage? I'm hungry."

Zorro nods and takes a U-turn to BP garage.

*

*

Ndumiso:"everything is working out well, i love it. Bit by bit, I'll squash them. I already started."

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:19] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 84

*

*

Bullets flying all over the house, some dead on the floor which are mostly Nações team, the shooting continues and as Nações was about to pull the trigger,the police invade the place and there is no way where Nações can escape. The police barge in

and cuff everyone while Mamba, Luke and Tebogo are taken to hospital. And also Nações.

Police 1: "shit was real in here!"

Detective: "I'm so going to have fun with this case."

Senzo, Sabelo and the others are taken to the police station.

Mamba and the others are admitted.

*

*

Ndumiso: "babe!"

Nomsa: "yes honey."

Ndumiso: "please come here."

Nomsa appears from the kitchen and goes to the lounge sitting next to him.

Nomsa: "what's up?"

Ndumiso: "you know, I'd like for us to open up to each other. I know we just started dating but we have to be honest."

Nomsa:"mmh,so you want to know everything?"

Ndumis o:"yes and I will also tell you what you have to know."

Nomsa:"mmh okay. You first."

Ndumis o:"ah,there's nothing interesting about my life,im a doctor and I was born and bred in Free State,i came here to further my studies and yeah I found work. That's much about it.

Nomsa:"mmh,well as you know, i was married to Thabani who was a gangster and I own a boutique. I was born in Soweto and I met Thabani while in varsity and yeah we dated then married for half a decade"

Ndumis o:"interesting,so were you also a gangster queen?"

Nomsa:"no,they didn't want to tell us anything involved with crime."

Ndumis o:"so you knew nothing about their missions?"

Nomsa:"no but we knew what they were involved

in."

Ndumis o:"okay."

Nomsa:"yeah so that's it right? "

Ndumis o:"yes. I never liked gangsters anyway."

Nomsa:"so i did good by separating from them?"

Ndumis o:"just i don't wanna separate you from them,for your friendship sake."

Nomsa nods and Ndumis o smirks.

*

*

Police Officer:"the gents have been arrested, Mamba and Tebogo are in hospital."

Zorro:"shit!"

Police Officer:"make sure the ladies don't find out yet,tell them tomorrow."

Zorro:"okay,and the others?"

Police Officer:"here in the station. The useless detective is about to interrogate Nações."

Zorro:"keep me updated."

They end the call and the officer goes to the Detective.

Police Officer:"aww Mavundla!"

Detective:"yeah Sibanda.

Police Officer:"has that girl said anything?"

Detective:"yeah and she is painting everything to Mamba. She said if I let her go,she will give me everything to put Mamba behind bars for years."

Police Officer:"and?"

Detective:"i am tempted. "

Police Officer:"but don't you think she's bluffing? I mean she'd do anything to put Mamba behind bars. Have you spoken to his friends?"

Detective:"i was but their corrupt lawyer Dube is with them. I swear that lawyer is as dirty as they come!"

Police Officer:"yoh. So you will get Nações in a safe place from Mamba?"

Detective:"yes,that's if she's telling the truth."

Police Officer:"i-..."

The Captain Zungu makes his way in.

Captain Zungu:"gentlemen"

They bow in front of him dramatically and they laugh.

Captain Zungu:"update me on the case regarding Nações and Nkosi."

Detective:"Nações wants to give us Mamba on a silver platter if we keep her out of jail."

Captain Zungu:"hebanna!"

Detective:"yeah Captain and don't forget, catching thee Mighty Mamba will be a big break for this station."

Captain Zungu:"we'll talk in my office."

Captain Zungu goes to his office and calls Zorro.

Captain Zungu:"meet me in my house at 23:30,make sure nobody sees you."

He drops the call and furiously wipes his face.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:19] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 85

*

*

Weeks passed and it's only a week before the wedding(s) but it seems it won't be happening since Mamba is still in hospital and has slipped into a coma, Avela has been trying so hard not to think about Smanga but it's hard not to forget that she is 5 months pregnant, she found out days ago that she's carrying septuples. Huge right? But how come the doctor mention that when she went for a scan

months ago? We don't know.

She's so huge like she's 9 months yet there's still 4 months to go. She distracts herself by eating and they never went back to the house since the war broke out. They have been staying in Diepsloot and everyone is staying there, in the township but the guys said it's only temporary but Avela likes it since she gets to eat kasi food. And oh, Tebogo got discharged and he's completely healed.

Zorro and Luke have been on a killing spree to avenge their Mamba for being in ICU. Nações has been hinting on the police about Mamba's shenanigans.

Avela: "what time are we going to the hospital?"

Senzo: "in the afternoon."

Avela nods and continues munching on the Burger like her life depends on it. She swallows then looks at the guys.

Tebogo: "what?"

Avela: "I'm thinking of postponing the wedding till

Smanga fully recovers."

They decide not to debate and argue with her.

Mihle:"are you okay?"

Avela:"yeah,I'm fine. Why?"

Mpumi:"considering Mamba's conditions, finding out you are carrying septuples.."

Avela:"please stop fussing, i am okay."

Mpumi knew better than try to comment and that might trigger her moods and that might be not good for everyone. Avela stands up with her burger and juice in hand then goes to the bedroom.

Senzo:"Mamba better wake up before Avela seriously loses her mind."

Tebogo:"speaking of him,Nações has been spotted in Germiston."

Sabelo:"when i get my hands on that bitch nc nc nc!"

Tebogo:"she's under the police's wing."

Senzo:"i don't give a damn! I'm killing her nx!"

An hour later,they are getting ready to go to the hospital and Avela cries.

Tebogo:"are you in any pains?"

Avela:"i.i(sniffs).."

Mpumi:"talk to us please."

Avela:"i.i want a kota."

They raise their hands in surrender deeply sighing!

Sabelo:"you crying for a kota really? A mere kota?"

Avela:"yes.. It's been long since I last had it.."

Senzo:"we can't! Mamba must just wake up shame."

Hearing Mamba's name just sent her over the edge and she cried worse. Mihle goes to her engulfing her in a hug brushing her back.

Mihle:"don't cry, we will buy you kota."

Avela:"w..with everything inside?"

Mihle:"all the works ."

Tebogo:"the beef patties, eggs,Russian, vienna,cheese everything."

Avela pulls out of Mihle's arms and nods.

Mpumi:"now, wipe those tears and smile"

Avela nods smiling and wipes her tears. They get out and go to the best selling place and buy kota. After 10 minutes, their kota's are ready. Avela puts all the types of sauces in her kota and they start eating.

*

*

Nomsa:"Ndumis o Maphumulo,what the hell is going on with you?"

Ndumis o:"what are you talking about?"

Nomsa:"are you cheating on me?"

Ndumis o:"no"

Nomsa:"but all the signs are there!"

Ndumis o:"what signs?"

Nomsa:"you come home around midnight, smelling a ladies cheap perfume and I also found a condom wrapper in your pants. You are always on your

phone smiling and it's like i don't exist anymore to you!"

Ndumis o:"you done?"

Noms a:"what? Ndumis o how dare you?"

Ndumis o:"awungimele tuu wena."

He says taking his car keys and drives to some shady place,he was meeting someone.

*

*

They just arrived at the hospital and only one person is allowed so Avela goes in. She looks at him and tears burn her eyes, she tries pushing them back but fails. They chest fall. She rubs her tummy.

Avela:"i remember the time we first met,we've been together for about 8 months, i am carrying your babies yes babies because they are septuples and about a month ago, we were planning our wedding but here you are, we have to postpone. Smanga,i can't. I just can't do it without you,i tried but I just fail. I need you. I miss you. Please Smanga,i need

you,we all need you. I love you."

She brushes her hand and he shows no signs,it breaks her heart even more. She kisses his face and says her goodbyes promising she'll come back later on. She goes out and the Doctor goes in his ward.

Mihle:"any changes?"

Avela shakes her head no and they keep quiet. She slowly sits places her hand on her belly, she deeply sighs.

The doctor walks up to them and Mpumi helps Avela stand.

Doctor:"im afraid it's not good."

Tebogo:"just talk."

Doctor:"as you know, he is on life support and more patients are coming in daily a-.."

Sabelo:"stop beating around the bush!"

Doctor:"he might not make it,save him them the misery and switch off the machines."

Senzo:"WTF?!"

Doctor:"there's nothing we can do,we did our best bu-.."

Avela:"did your best? If you did your best then you would have saved him,he would have been awake! And you say put him out of his misery? What about his unborn babies huh? They will have to grow up without a father because we have to put him out of his misery?"

Tebogo:"calm down, think about the babies."

Avela:"oh trust me, i am calm just annoyed by what he is saying!"

Doctor:"I'll give you t-..."

Senzo:"yheyy! We pay thousands in this hospital so don't tell us what to do okay?"

Doctor:"I'll give you time to process everything, hopefully you would have reached an agreement tomorrow."

Avela:"no machines are being switched off nx!"

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:20] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 86

*

*

Avela:"please don't sign the papers,I'm begging you guys. "

Tebogo:"ssh we won't, he'll wake up."

Avela nods and they decide to leave the hospital and Avela goes straight to bed. The guys go to Germiston in full forces. They arrive at the flat she's using. Tebogo knocks and let themselves in,she's caught off guard.

Senzo:"baby!"

Nações:"i.i eeh."

Tebogo:"sssh! Follow us."

Nações:"I'm going no where with you assholes!"

Sabelo:"such a strong language."

Nações:"how's Mamba?"

Tebogo:"forget that, how's baby Tania?"

Nações:"whose that?"

Sabelo:"ncooah,forgetting your little princess."

Nações:"i.i-.."

Tebogo:"ssh,come."

Nações reluctantly follows them,they drive to some dodgy area and they don't seem to notice that there's someone is following them. They drag her to the cottage and the person calls the police.

In the cottage, she's tied up up in chair. Tebogo slaps her so hard that she scream.

Senzo:"for someone who is a "gangter queen",you scream like a toddler."

Tebogo:"she annoys me nx!"

Tebogo shoots her thighs, then Sabelo grinds off her ears, toes and fingers. Sabelo just finishes off his bullets in her skull. As they are cleaning themselves up, the police invade the area.

Detective: "we meet again!"

Tebogo: "aii Mavundla nobus o bendlala."

They are handcuffed, being charged for the murder of Nações someone who was going to help them put Mamba in jail. They are thrown in the police van.

Detective: "this adds to 5 of your crimes you've committed. You going down for 25 years or more."

Senzo: "oh whatever!"

*

*

Ndumiso is in J o'burg, having lunch with his friend.

Thato: "so how's the widow?"

Ndumiso: "she's so annoying and stupid. I mean she told me everything, i mean EVERYTHING ntwana! Yabona as soon as Mamba wakes up, he's going

straight to jail. He'll get married there."

Thato:"let's hope it does not backfire. "

Ndumiso:"no it won't. Nomsa will regret meeting me,I'll leave her with her panties only."

Thato:"nc nc nc!"he says shaking his head and Ndumiso smiles.

Thato:"let's go party, it's been a while."

Ndumiso:"no i can't."

Thato:"why?"

Ndumiso:"I'm meeting up with Nações "

Thato:"oh"

Thato takes his car keys and stands up.

Ndumiso:"and then?"

Thato:"it seems like you are brushing me off so I'll give you space."

He leaves him there with his mouth hung open.

Thato drives to Ndumiso's crib. He knocks and Nomsa opens.

Nomsa:"hey Tee!"

Thato:"hi,are you good?"

Nomsa:"yeah. Come in"

He gets in and sits on the couch

Nomsa:"is everything okay?"

Thato:"yes, Nomsa i need you to be careful."

Nomsa:"what's up?"

Thato:"Ndumiso is not who you think he is.."

Nomsa:"what?"

Thato:"please,he is using you."

Nomsa:"Ndumiso loves me, he wouldn't do that.."

Thato:"you know what, I'm trying to protect you and you are just blind to see that. I tried, bye."

He stands up and leaves.

Nomsa:"mxm,he's just jealous of Ndumiso and I..."

*

*

Jonathan:"how can Chantel do this to us!"

Thembi:"maybe she chickened out."

Jonathan:"Mamba has been quiet now."

Thembi:"eh,wena use muva ngo life."

Jonathan:"Huh? What did you just say?"

Thembi:"forget that, Mamba is in hospital for some time now."

Jonathan:"and why am i hearing now about this?"

Thembi:"i also don't know. Didn't Mbali tell you kanti?"

He shook his head no..

Jonathan:"Chantel disappears and Mamba is in hospital, mmh something is not right."

Thembi:"what doesn't add up?"

Jonathan:"then where is Avela then? She should be in her parents house in Wingate?"

Thembi:"she was spotted in Diepsloot in some kota place."

Jonathan:"eh,Mamba is in hospital and she runs to the township? Damn!"

Thembi:"that proves how weak she is. I mean, she should be supporting her man but she packs her bags and leaves then when he is up and about making money she'll run go him? Mxm."

Jonathan:"she's a gold digger yerr!"

Thembi:"he deserves a strong lady who don't leave him when shit gets real not that weakling."

Jonathan:"so now,we have to find the hospital he is in then you be by his side. When he wakes up, the first thing he does is to see you."

Thembi:"i like the sound of that."

Jonathan:"i knew you would."

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:20] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 87

*

*

Thembi finally traced the hospital Mamba is in and she is begging Doctor Lloyd to let her in.

Thembi:"please Dr,i need to see him..."

Dr Lloyd:"i was given strict instructions to let his family in,not other people."

Thembi:"I'm his family.."

Dr Lloyd:"oh,what are you?"

Thembi:"I'm his wife."

Dr Lloyd:"hawu,how many wives does he have?"

Thembi:"what do you mean?"

Dr Lloyd:"i thought his wife is Avela, the pregnant one."

Thembi:"hayi forget her. I'm the real wife."

Dr Lloyd:"and she's the fake one?"

Thembi:"please can i see him?"

Dr Lloyd:"no"

Thembi:"i can make it up to you.."

She slowly unbuttons her blouse and the Dr is just looking at her.

Dr Lloyd:"I'm sorry that won't work on me."

He leaves her there and she rolls her eyes buttoning her blouse. As she's leaving, she bumps into a heavily pregnant Avela eating an apple.

Thembi:"sooner or later,he'll be back in my arms."

Avela doesn't answer her as she's in not in the mood. She passes her and meets a nurse,she's seen her since Mamba has been admitted.

Nurse:"Mrs Mamba"

Avela smiles and nods.

Nurse:"I'll get Dr Lloyd"

Avela nods and takes a bite of her apple. Dr Lloyd

comes back after some minutes. Food is not allowed in his ward so she throws the apple in the bin. She gets in and holds his hand. Tears threaten her eyes and tries blinking them away but fails.

Avela:"Smanga..."she sighs

Avela:"i..i please we.."she takes a deep breath and decides to pray. She holds his hand.

Avela:"Dear God,i know it's been a while since I last prayed. Father God, please wake him up,he needs to.. Even not for me but for the sake of his babies. I won't be able to raise them all alone,they will need a father figure. Please God,wake him up(sniffs) i need him, more than anything. I can't cope well without him,p.please. i..(sighs) Amen."

She opens her eyes looking at Mamba hoping for a reaction but nothing happens.

Avela:"i swear, if you don't wake up from tomorrow, consider yourself single."she kisses his forehead and goes out feeling drained. She refuses to cry so she holds back her tears but fails as they fall. She goes out and gets in the car.

Sgonondo:"how is he?"

Avela:"still the same."

Sgonondo:"eish. Have faith, he will wake up. Boss is a fighter."

Avela:"i hope so,he has too.. "

Sgonondo:"he will, don't worry. Anywhere you want to go?"

Avela:"no,just only home."

Sgonondo nods and drives to the township. She goes inside the house finding the ladies. She greets and goes to the bedroom and lays on the bed. She opens her phone, looking at Mamba's picture. She kisses the screen and closes her eyes falling into slumber.

*

*

Detective:"I'm going to ask this one more time,why did you kill Nações?"

Tebogo:"she's a bitch that's why."

Detective:"that girl you call a bitch was-..."Tebogo interrupts him

Tebogo:"gonna what? Help you put us behind bars?"

Detective:"i will take you down, all of you. I already started. Dube won't be able to help you guys this time around."

Tebogo:"really now?"

Detective:"yes and guess what?"

Tebogo:"hayisuka just talk."

Detective:"since you didn't get bail,all of you,you will be facing trial and I will make sure that you go down for years."

Tebogo:"that's so cute."

Detective:"as soon as Mamba wakes up,he's is going behind bars. He'll heal there then Dube,nc nc nc!"

Tebogo:"are you done? I'd like to go back to the cell."

Detective:"it'll soon be your new home, take him to

his cell."he says to the officer and he's dragged to his cell. He's uncuffed then pushed inside.

Tebogo:"yheyw wena nobubi,don't push me like that nx!" The officer clicks his tongue and leaves. He looks at the prisoners.

Tebogo:"voets ek ningibhekani?"(why are you looking at me)

They keep quiet looking down. He goes to one of the prisoners in the corner and gives him a dead stare. The prisoner quickly moves and Tebogo sits down.

Tebogo:"cela ibelas?"(can i have a phone)

One of the prisoners gives him and he looks at it. The last time he used a phone that has buttons.

Prisoner:"ah,akayicavi itilili."

Prisoner 2:"unkhapho toilet."

They chuckle and he makes a call.

Zorro:"Tebza ngwana!"

Tebogo:"and?"

Zorro:"bodile leya ngeva"(he died boss)

Tebogo:"wtf? How?"

Zorro:"bamgwazile."(he was stabbed)

Tebogo:'damn! That moegoe(fool)wss my last hope."

Zorro:"fede sichunani?"(what are we going to do)

Tebogo:"I'll think of a plan. How are the ladies?"

Zorro:"they are good mara..."

Tebogo:"mara what?"

Zorro:"it's mama ka unknown."

Tebogo:"is she okay? How are the babies?"

Zorro:"the babies are okay flop is Mamba. He doesn't show any signs of waking up."

Tebogo:"shit! Mamba better wake up before something happens to his fiance or babies."

*

*

-Love :Admin.

[11/12, 17:20] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 88

*

*

-little bit of fast forwarding..

*

As usual, Avela is getting ready to go see Mamba and she's in high spirits. She looks at her swollen feet and sighs shaking her head. She puts on slippers and goes in front of the mirror.

Avela:"this pregnancy is making me look ugly bafethu."

She looks at her nose in the mirror, her chubby cheeks and feet. She combs her hair and takes her phone then goes to the kitchen.

Avela:"good morning everyone."

Them:"good morning"

Mihle:"you in a good mood."

Avela:"i woke up feeling like this."

She makes cereal and eats. Things have been tense the last few weeks as Tebogo,Sabelo,Senzo Luke and other guys have been undergoing trial. Their last hope to get them out of jail is dead so it's clear they are going down. Since Mavundla declared the case as an emergency, it has not been delaying. They are to appear in court next week.

Avela finishes eating and Sgonondo takes her to the hospital. She spots Dr Lloyd speaking to a nurse so she walks up to them.

Dr Lloyd:"Mrs Nkosi"

Avela smiles.

Dr Lloyd:"well,i got good news"

Avela:"yes?"

As Dr Lloyd is about to speak,Detective Mavundla

and 3 police officers pull up.

Detective:"if it isn't Mrs Nkosi to be!"

Avela doesn't answer him.

Detective:"we heard your husband is awake a-..."

Avela:"whoa,what?"

Detective:"eh,you don't know?"

Dr Lloyd:"i was about to tell you that before we were interrupted."

Avela:"when did he wake up?"

Dr Lloyd:"last night"

Avela:"why wasn't-..."

Detective:"hey! It doesn't matter. Take us to his ward."

Dr Lloyd reluctantly takes them to his ward and he is awake,as Avela is about to rush to him,Detective Mavundla pulls her back.

Mamba:"you don't touch my wife like that."

Detective : "mxm,officers cuff him."

Avela:"what? He hasn't healed!"

Detective:"so? He'll heal in jail."

The officers roughly pull him up not minding that he is in pains and they cuff him.

Detective:"don't mind the hospital clothes,you'll get free orange uniform in pris on."

Avela is looking at Mamba while tears fall from her eyes.

Mamba:"can i talk to my wife first?"

Detective:"you don't get to make demands."

Mamba:"please"

Detective:"thee Mighty Mamba begging? The world has come to an end! But still,no."

Mamba takes a deep breath looking at Avela, seeing her pregnant and crying not being able to hold her breaks his heart.

Mamba:"i love you, don't forget that."

The officers drag him out leaving Avela sobbing painfully. She kneels to the floor crying and feels

someone touching her and she jumps.

Ndumis o:"sorry, didn't mean to scare you."

Avela wipes her tears and slowly stands up.

Ndumis o:"shame, hubby goes to jail before saying "i do" ."

That hit a nerve but Avela goes out, everyone is giving her sad looks. She bumps into someone and almost falls but the person holds her.

Avela:"I'm sorry."

She continues walking and goes to the car and starts crying again. Sgonondo does not know what to say so he drives home.

Mihle:"what's up?"

Sgonondo shrugs and his phone rings.

Sgonondo:"my man"

Zorro:"ku bad ntanga."

Sgonondo:"z'khiphan?"(what's up)

Zorro:"bozza bayifahlakile."(boss is in jail)

Sgonondo:"what? When?"

Zorro:"when his Queen was in his ward."

Sgonondo:"shit! That's why she's crying."

Zorro:"yes,he woke up last night and gets arrested."

Sgonondo:"yoh, i can't begin to imagine how she is."

Zorro:"kushubile. We are going down. If he gets sentenced, it's over."

Sgonondo:"yes es! And Dube decides to die."

Zorro:"they got another lawyer but hayi,i don't trust him to get them out."

Sgonondo:"maybe he will,we never know"

Zorro:"ntanga,let me bounce"

Sgonondo:"sure ntwana."

He ends the call and looks at the ladies

Sgonondo:"Mamba was awake last night and when mama ka unknown was in his ward,he got arrested."

Mpumi:"oh my God!"

Avela:"i didn't even h..have a chance to greet

him.. "she cries again and Mihle pulls her close but it's a bit difficult since her belly is huge. She brushes her back while Sgonondo makes sugared water.

*

*

Ndumis o: "mission one, accomplished! I'm a genius yaz!"

*

*

Azania: "Spororo let me go!"

Spororo: "if you had come back ages ago, you wouldn't be in this situation."

Azania: "why are you doing this?"

Spororo: "i own you, that's why."

Azania: "what? You are mad!"

Spororo: "you can call me names, i don't care."

Azania: "I'm not scared of you. "

Spororo:"really now?"

Azania:"yes, you can't do anything to me."

Spororo:"oh,I'll do anything i want."

Azania:"im powerful as they come."

Spororo:"powerful? Who did you sacrifice this time?
Your siblings?"

Azania:"what? No!"

Spororo:"it does not matter anyway. I'm not scared
of you and your useless muthi's."

Azania:"you'll pay for this."

Spororo:"no baby girl,you are paying for all those
you sacrificed for money.."

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:20] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 89

*

*

Mamba is dragged inside the cell and the prisoners bow before him. Sabelo chuckles and goes up to him and helps him sit.

Sabelo:"even behind bars you got respect. Halala!"

Mamba chuckles then flinches in pain.

Sabelo:"you good?"

Mamba:"nothing i can't handle. What's the lowdown?"

Sabelo:"we going down. They found us killing Nações and other crimes connected to us,Dube dies and we got the best lawyer but I don't trust him because he also said that we are going down. It's seriously bad ntanga."

Mamba:"okay. Why is Avela so huge?"

Sabelo:"she's pregnant duh!"

Mamba:"I know that but she's so huge for someone who is 4 months pregnant."

Sabelo:"actually it's 5 months and she's not carrying one baby."

Mamba:"she's carrying twins?"

Sabelo:"no"

Mamba:"triplets?"

Sabelo:"no,septuples"

Mamba:"septuples as in like...?"

Sabelo:"yes,your sperms ar-.."

Mamba:"hayi shut it"

They laugh

Sabelo:"so vele Mavundla brought you straight here?"

Mamba:"i woke up last night so keen on seeing my Queen and we couldn't even talk. What broke my heart is that she was crying and I couldn't even comfort her. I feel for yaz."

Sabelo:"well tomorrow the ladies will be here and they can bring her."

Mamba:"i can't wait for tomorrow, i need to see her tonight."

Sabelo:"I'll pull some strings."

Mamba:"thanks, i owe you"

Sabelo:"no you don't. You've been out of it for a while and your Queen misses you. It's small water."

Mamba:"thanks man."

Prisoner1:"boss, you are bleeding"

Mamba:"shit.."he checks his arm and one of the prisoner helps him.

Mamba:"ta ntwana."

Prisoner 3:"amanzi amancane lawa boss."

Sabelo takes a phone calling Zorro for arrangements.

*

*

Ndumis o:"baby baby baby!!!"

Nomsa:"you in a good mood."

Ndumis o:"it's a sunny day,the birds are chirping so what's not there to he happy about?"

Nomsa:"s hare to care?"

Ndumis o:"Mamba and his friends are behind bars."

Nomsa:"he's awake?"

Ndumis o:"yeah, straight to jail!"

Nomsa:"poor Avela."

Ndumis o:"don't tell me you feel sorry for them."

Nomsa:"i do.."

Ndumis o:"if i were you,i wouldn't."

Nomsa:"why?"

Ndumis o:"they killed your husband."

Nomsa:"what?"

Ndumis o:"yes,he was killed in a club right? He didn't want to quit gangsterism so they killed him."

Nomsa:"where do you get that?"

Ndumis o:"you once told me, don't you remember telling me?"

Nomsa:"no"

Ndumis o:"you must have forgot baby. Fact is,they killed him."

Nomsa:"in that case,they deserve it. I wish they can rot in there!"

Ndumis o:"for that to happen, we must expose their crimes."

Nomsa:"really?"

Ndumis o:"yes "

Nomsa:"I'll tell you everything.."

*

*

A call ringing disturbs Avela as she was sleeping.

Avela:"hello"

Zorro:"boss lady, the boss wants to see you."

Avela:"boss?"

Zorro:"yes. Mamba."

Avela:"he's in jail mos."

Zorro:"yes,you'll be able to see him."

Avela:"okay,time?"

Zorro:"they pulled strings so he'll be able to see you at 19:00."

Avela:"okay."

Zorro:"ta His Queen."

Avela drops the call,she has 2 hours to get ready. She goes to the bathroom and takes a shower since she struggles getting in the bathtub. She thinks about everything and it leaves her teary. She sighs and continues showering. She get done then goes out wiping her body. She gets dressed in a big T-shirt and leggings. She combs her hair and takes her sandals going to the lounge.

Mihle:"mamabo"

She grins giving her the sandals.

Mihle:"you don't have to say it. "

Avela sits on the couch and Mihle puts on the sandals. She then goes to the kitchen and makes a sandwich with milk. She sits on the kitchen stool and eats.

Mpumi:"you going somewhere?"

Avela nods as she's chewing. She drinks milk.

Avela:"going to Smanga."

Mpumi nods.

2 hours later,Zorro pulls up and fetches Avela and takes her to the prison. 2 warders and the Captain take them to some dark room and use candles to light up. One warder goes to fetch Mamba and he brings her to the room,as soon as she sees him,he meets her halfway not minding the pain and hugs her but the belly stands in the way. They give them space and they sit on the bed that was there.

Mamba:"s thandwa sami,im sorry for everything I've put you through."

Avela:"are you going to jail?"

Mamba:"from what I hear,yes."

Avela:"so,im going to raise all these kids alone?"

Mamba:"no,i might be behind bars but I'll always be there. I love you Avela. I'm sorry this has to put our wedding on hold."

Avela:"it's okay,i understand."

Mamba:"i know this isn't t-.."

Avela:"sssh,don't. Smanga,i love you and only you. Even if you here, my love for you won't stop. If you think I'll move on then you wrong. I'll wait for you. "

Mamba:"and i promise i won't get up to any mischief. Ngiyakuthanda"

Avela:"ngiyakuthanda nami."

Mamba:"it saddens me th-.."

Avela:"not now please"

Mamba:"okay then baby but we'll have to talk about sooner or later."

Avela:"i know, how are you holding up?"

Mamba:"i should be asking you that ."

Avela:"im asking you."

Mamba:"bit of pain here and there."

Avela:"do you need painkillers?"

Mamba:"i can handle it baby, i am a man."

Avela : "yes out there and you may be Mighty Mamba but to me you are also human,you are expected to feel pain. I'll ask Zorro to bring you some."

Mamba:"but i-..."

Avela:"it's not up for discussion."

Mamba:"yes mommy."

Avela giggles and Mamba kisses her.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:20] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 90

*

*

Ndumis o:"you've been quiet for a while now baby.."

Nomsa:"i just don't know where to start."

Ndumis o:"start from the beginning."

As Nomsa was about to talk, she remembered the vow she made to the gang.

Nomsa:"I'm sorry,i can't tell you."

Ndumis o:"what?! Why?"

Nomsa:"some things aren't meant to be shared,you take them with you to the grave."

Ndumis o:"so you won't tell of the stupid promise y'all made?"

Nomsa:"it's not stupid!"

Ndumis o:"if it's not then you will tell me!"

Nomsa:"i can't.."

Ndumiso does the unexpected,he slaps her. Nomsa is holding her cheek not believing what he did.

Nomsa:"how dare you?!"

Ndumiso:"tell me every damn thing!"

Nomsa:"is it by force?"

Ndumiso:"no,i.i just want revenge for your deceased husband."

Nomsa:"Thabani was killed by Amanda Nkuna,s he's in jail as we speak."

Ndumiso:"s he was sent by them nx!"

Nomsa:"why would they want to kill him?"

Ndumiso:"because uhm...he loved you."

Nomsa:"you sound so stupid right now Ndumiso!"

Ndumiso punches her and she falls,he removes his belt and starts hitting her.

Nomsa:"Ndumiso!! I am aaaaaah!!!"

Ndumiso:"you say I'm stupid!!!"

Nomsa:"im so sorry!!!"

Ndumiso continues beating her and Nomsa does not fight back as she's bleeding and lost energy. She just lays there,Ndumiso stops beating her and rushes to go lock the door. He then goes to the kitchen and plugs water. He goes back to Nomsa finding her trying to stand up, he kicks her in the face ,mind you he was wearing Timberland's and she falls back and kicks her in the belly, the water stops boiling and he rushes to the kitchen and takes the kettle and goes back to the lounge

Ndumiso:"i love you."

He pours the hot water on her body while laughing and taking a video.

Ndumiso:"this is so gonna trend."

*

*

Thembi:"heeee wena! Have you seen the net?"

Jonathan:"Mamba being arrested? Yeah."

Thembi:"that wasn't the plan but at least Avela will

leave him."

Jonathan:"mmh"

Thembi:"we should celebrate"

Jonathan:"celebrate ? My sister is missing nx!"

Thembi:"She'll come back!"

Jonathan:"what if Mamba killed her? That's why he's imprisoned?"

Thembi:"she's alive wena marn!"

Jonathan:"no need to snap."

Thembi:"you sulking mos"

Jonathan:"i need a breather"

Thembi:"i can get your mind of things..."

She says removing her dress and Jonathan just looking at her.

Thembi:"it's all yours."

She removes her panty standing in front of him.

Jonathan:"argh!"

He pulls her closer kissing her, Thembi removes his tshirt and Jonathan stops the kiss.

Jonathan:"let's take this to the bedroom."

Thembi smiles standing up and they go to the bedroom...

*

*

Nosihle:"whuuu it's a brand new day!"

Gogo:"why are you so happy? You've been singing since morning."

Nosihle:"Thee Mighty Mamba is behind bars!"

Gogo:"what?"

Nosihle:"i mean Smanga,he is in jail."

Gogo:"that's why you are excited?"

Nosihle:"yes. Finally he'll be far away from Avela."

Gogo:"what did he ever do to you?"

Nosihle:"he is a gangster,danger to society."

Gogo:"Siphosethu also"

Nosihle:"those are two different things. "

Gogo:"how?"

Nosihle:"doesn't matter, as long as he'll stay away from my daughter."

Gogo:"uloyiwe shame wena!"

*

*

-To be continued.

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:21] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

CONTINUATION OF INSERT 90

*

*

After pouring her with water, he sits down and

watches her,feeling of guilt washes over him.

Ndumiso:"shit!"

He rushes to the door unlocking it and goes to his car, he calls the police.

Police station:"Pretoria Central SAPS,how may i be of assistance?"

Ndumiso:"I'd like to report something and remain anonymous."

Police office:"where Sir? We need all the details."

Ndumiso:"someone just hit his girlfriend and poured hot water over body"

Police officer:"where? When? Are you sure?"

Ndumiso:"a few minutes ago,Pretoria CBD,house 327."

He then drops the call and drives out going to Thato's crib.

Thato:"you look somehow, what's up?"

Ndumiso:"im a bad person!"

Thato:"stop speaking in riddles!"

Ndumis o:"i need something strong!"

He takes a bottle of Hennessy and gulps it down and smashes it on the floor startling Thato.

Thato:"are you going to talk or what?"

Ndumis o:"no,i didn't do it right? I didn't yeah. I killed no one."

Thato:"who did you kill now?"

Ndumis o:"it was a mistake,she pushed me to do it. Yeah. Yeah!"he says nodding while pacing around.

Thato:"you making me dizzy and I fail to make out what you are saying!"

Ndumis o:"no,i...i need Dr Zane."

Thato immediately takes his phone dialing Dr Zane,whenever Ndumis o asks for Dr Zane,it's bad.

*

*

Zorro:"Mr Calvin Mbele or should i say,Judge

Mbele?"

Calvin Mbele:"who are you?"

Zorro:"that's of not important right now Your Honor."

Calvin Mbele:"what do you want?"

Zorro:"a little birdie told me that you'll be giving verdict on the case regarding Smanga Nkosi,Sabelo Mzimela,Tebogo Dlamini and Senzo Mbele."

Calvin Mbele:"oh,I'm not supposed to share the information with you."

Zorro takes out his gun,placing it on Calvin's crotch,moving it up and down.

Zorro:"I'll put the bullet in here."

Calvin Mbele:"you don't scare me."

Zorro:"yeah i know that duh!"

Calvin Mbele:"Smanga Nkosi and his friends are going down, remember the explosion of the ATM and not so long ago,they stole 10 cars. Brand new!"

Zorro:"that's news to me but I don't care."

Calvin Mbele:"if you don't want to join them,remove this thing."

Zorro:"madala,you do know if I remove it,the bullet goes straight to your daughter's skull?"

Calvin Mbele:"please Man don't involve my family."

Zorro:"you know,Smanga Nkosi is a first time offender as y'all put it. His fiance is 5 months pregnant carrying septuples,they are supposed to get married in 5 weeks time but no, he's behind bars. How will his fiance raise all the babies all by herself? Will you help her? No, thought so too. Sabelo Mzimelo,his wife suffers from PTSD and needs him. Tebogo's wife,she's lost yoh,its sad man and Senzo's wife suffers from multiple personality disorder. Yoh it's too much, they won't cope without their husbands." He even adds a few lies to sound convincing and Calvin seems to believe him.

Zorro:"s o your Honor, if you don't want your daughter to be fed to pit bulls while you watching, make sure they are not found guilty. Ciao your Honor."

He goes out leaving the judge scared for his daughters life.

*

*

-i know it's short but it's because it's the continuation.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:21] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 91

*

*

Dr Zane is with Ndumiso in his private office waiting for him to explain what happened.

Ndumis o:"i...i didn't mean to."

Dr Zane:"s s s h,take a deep breath."

Ndumis o does as she says and calms down.

Ndumis o:"I'm a monster, this is the 6th girlfriend i did this to."

Dr Zane:"after doing what you did,what did you do?"

Ndumis o:"i called the police but i remained anonymous."

Dr Zane:"Ndumis o,what was your motive when you approached her?"

Ndumis o:"i wanted revenge."

Zane:"based on?"

Ndumis o:"her deceased husband,Thabani Ngwenya used me."

Zane:"i thought you forgave him."

Ndumis o:"trust me,i tried but i can't. "

Zane:"do some introspection,find it in your heart to forgive him."

Ndumis o:"im after his friends."

Zane:"Ndu no."

Ndumis i:"no,they have to pay for their friends sins."

Zane:"for now, stay away from the lady."

Ndumis o:"I'll try."

*

*

Meanwhile,Nomsa was taken to Pretoria West Hospital, her condition was so critical that she had slim chances of living.

*

*

As Mamba and Sabelo were in their holding cell with some of their prisoners, one of the warders came to take them out taking them to the visitors room. Finding Zorro,Mr Haig who is in charge of their finances, Senzo and Tebogo. They sit down after greeting.

Mr Haig:"the prison uniform looks good on y'all."

Mamba:"what the fuck?"

Mr Haig:"it even compliments your skin color."

Tebogo:"voets ek Haig!"

They laugh and Mr Haig becomes serious.

Mamba:"why the long face?"

Zorro:"kus hubile Mhlonis hwa."

Mamba:"zikhaphani?"

Zorro:"that's why Haig is here."

Tebogo:"awuringe tu uyeke uhlafuna amazambane ashisayo."

Zorro:"eish,Haig please talk."

Haig:"i only noticed this in the last 28 hours that ehm,you are about to go bankrupt."

Mamba:"what the hell?"

Zorro:"this person has a motive bo'Mhlonis hwa bami and all of you guys."

Guys:"WTF?!"

Haig:"somehow, they managed to get the bank to

take all your cars and properties. By tomorrow, you'll have nothing to your name."

Mamba: "shit!"

Zorro: "but the ladies are safe, nothing will happen."

Mamba: "why wasn't i informed about this shit?!"

Zorro: "the person has the people from the bank under his payroll."

Senzo: "yeah ne, shit is real! Just because we are here people think they can dance on top of our heads nx!"

Zorro: "worry not, I shall fix it."

Mamba: "how much do i have in my bank cards?"

Haig: "nothing, all of you."

Mamba: "damn! Zorro, before they take all the property, take all the money stored in the safe. Where the ladies are staying, where Avela sleeps. I want you to remove the bed, make sure you remove the tiles, dig and take out one bag with money. Open a bank account with a different name and all that, you the best, you know what you should do."

Zorro:"done."

Zorro's phone beeps,it's a text from Calvin Mbele.
"They'll be out in 2 days time."

Zorro:"seems like in 2 days,you are going to your women."

Sabelo:"forget that and fix everything."

Zorro:"phez'kwayo bo'Mhlonishwa. And oh,Nomsa is hospitalized."

Tebogo:"why?"

Zorro:"Ndumiso hit her to a pulp then burnt her with hot water."

Tebogo:"poor thing."

Senzo:"it's a shame man."

...

*

*

Nosihle:"where's my phone? I need to call my daughter."

Gogo:"halala daughter, mxm. You are a hypocrite yerr!"

Nosihle:"whatever."

She takes her call calling her daughter.

Avela:"hello."

Nosihle:"oh mntanami,i heard about Smanga how are you holding up?"

Avela:"I'm okay."

Nosihle:"that shows he deserves to rot in jail, how will you raise babies on your own?"

Avela:"i can, besides i ain't alone."

Nosihle:"what do they know about raising kids? Come home so I can help."

Avela:"aww,wena na"

Nosihle:"yes me"

Avela:"you want to raise a gangsters kids?"

Nosihle:"that's in the past my baby."

Avela:"in the past now that Smanga is in jail? You

got drama dear mother."

Nosihle:"don't tell me you are going to wait for him?"

Avela:"i am because I love him."

Nosihle:"ikutyisile lanto yakho engum'Zulu rhaaa!"

Avela:"iright hawu."

Nosihle:"undehlule mntanandini!"

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:21] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 92

*

*

Azania:"so you are really going to keep me here as a

prisoner?"

Spororo:"till you get back to your senses."

Azania:"what? You know, i could be back in the Eastern Cape making money but no! Spororo decides to keep me hostage."

Spororo:"making money by drinking blood? Uyaloya wena."

Azania:"just let me go!"

Spororo:"you are going nowhere sthandwa sami."

Spororo's phone rings and he answers.

Spororo:"yeah"

Nombuso:"where the hell are you ?"

Spororo:"are we married?"

Nombuso:"what?"

Spororo:"answer me,are we married?"

Nombuso:"no"

Spororo:"so what gives you the rights to ask about my whereabouts?"

Nombuso:"i have to know."

Spororo:"uyagula yazi wena. How's the baby?"

Nombuso:"he or she is okay, just missing you."

Spororo:"eh wena. What do babies know about missing?"

Nombuso:"they just feel when the father is not there."

Spororo:"you got jokes. Anything the matter?"

Nombuso:"no,i just need some Roman's Pizza and I will be fine."

Spororo:"that's all?"

Nombuso:"and some cheesecake."

Spororo:"okay, see you in 45 minutes."

He drops the call,he looks at Azania then smiles.

Azania:"nothing."

Spororo runs his fingers on her cute face then perks her lips.

Spororo:"I'll be back, don't miss me too much."

Azania smiles as he leaves. He goes to Sunnyside Mall to get what Nombuso wants.

*

*

Spororo:"here you go."

Nombuso:"you are a lifesaver. "

She opens the pizza box taking a slice and eats.

Nombuso:"this is good although you took your sweet time."

Spororo:"kodwa i got them nje,it's what matters."

Nombuso:"are you cheating on me Siphosethu?"

Spororo:"yoh wena."

He says taking his car keys and driving to his parents house.

*

As the ladies were having snacks and listening to music,Zorro and Sgonondo got in.

Zorro:"ladies bafazi!"

They laugh and greet him.

Sgonondo:"ngilambe bazala!"

Mihle:"there's some food in the oven."

Sgonondo stands up goes to the kitchen.

Zorro:"mama ka unknown, we need to invade your privacy for a while."

Avela looks at him looking for answers.

Zorro:"it's a long story. But don't worry,we won't misplace anything."

Avela:"okay,do what you have to."

Zorro:"wena,ngiyakuncanywa ngoba verstaana."

Sasha:"Mamba sal' gwaz' you while still saying you ncanywa her." They all laugh while Zorro makes a call.

7 guys make their way in carrying spades and all that, Zorro leads them to the bedroom.

*

*

Zachariah:"everything is coming along very well."

Woman:"really?"

Zachariah:"yes. As soon as he gets out,he'll be down and out. He'll be a nobody."

Woman:"mmh,i like the sound of that. Tonight,i need him to be roughed up so bad that his friends barely notice him."

Zachariah:"he hasn't completely healed mos."

Woman:"who said that I care? Cripple him if you have to. His wedding will be put on hold for years, his fiancé will have no choice but to move on."

Zachariah:"okay. If that's what you want boss lady."

Woman:"now, whose the judge handling the case?"

Zachariah:"Calvin Mbele."

Woman:"now,i need you to tell him to add to their charges for fraud and prostitution."

Woman:"what? If you add prostitution it means they'll be in for life time imprisonment."

Woman:"that's what I want. "

Zachariah:"I'll see him tonight then."

Woman:"great!"

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:21] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 93

*

*

"Ndumiso im sorry, aaah I am sorry!!!!"

Ndumiso:"you bloody bitch!"

He continues hitting her till she stops fighting him.

....

Ndumiso wakes up sweating and breathing heavily.

Ndumiso:"what the fuck? I was dreaming? It felt so real!"

He wipes his forehead, he gets out of bed going to the kitchen and drinks water.

Ndumiso:"it's just a dream,nothing much."

He takes a deep breath going back to the bedroom and sits on the bed.

Ndumiso:"fuck! I'm a monster!"

He takes out his phone calling Eskay.

Eskay:"yeah."

Ndumiso:"it's Ndu ntwana."

Eskay:"my main man, how can i help?"

Ndumiso:"do you still have the stuff?"

Eskay:"yeah ntwana,that's how i hustle."

Ndumiso:"what type you got?"

Eskay:"all types macala."

Ndumiso:"i need coke. To last me a day or two."

Es kay:"you got money?"

Ndumis o:"yes,I'll give you extra when you get here first thing in the morning."

Es kay:"address?"

Ndumis o:"the usual."

Es kay:"yizo nja'yam!"

Ndumis o drops the call and goes to the bathroom and takes out razor blades.

Ndumis o:"im a monster, an animal!"

*

*

Zorro and his guys just finished taking out the bag of money while Sgonondo went to buy the same tiles.

Mpumi:"i wonder what is that they are looking for."

Avela:"same here,I'm so curious."

Zorro:"curiosity killed the cat."

He says looking at them carrying a black bag.

Mihle:"what's in there?"

Zorro:"you ladies just relax,go shopping and let Hero Zorro take Care of everything alright? Your men left me in charge."

They laugh and he gives them his black card.

Zorro:"y'all look depressed, go shopping and forget everything. It's not up for discussion."

The ladies nod and get ready, Sgonondo takes them to Diepsloot Mall. They spoil themselves.

*

*

Gogo:"whuu what a long phone call."

Nosihle:"what can i say? Everything is coming along very well."

Gogo:"let's hope you are not plotting any bad things."

Nosihle:"bad things? Me? Pssh please mama."

She giggles then looks at Mamba's picture.

Nosihle:"you my dear friend,are going down."

Gogo:"who are you talking to? "

Nosihle:"I'm just thinking out loud."

Gogo shakes her head and continues reading her bible.

*

*

Zachariah:"if it is n't Mr Mbele."

Calvin:"how can i be of assistance?"

Zachariah:"i have some juicy information for you that you may be interested in."

Calvin:"regarding?"

Zachariah:" Smanga Mamba Nkosi and his goons."

Calvin:"oh"

Zachariah:"i have info about him about him,being involved in fraud and prostitution."

Calvin:"shouldn't you be discussing this with the police?"

Zachariah:"the police are slow,so i need Mamba behind bars for years. When he gets out,he should be alone."

Calvin:"get out!"

Zachariah:"every man has its prize ,name yours."

Calvin:"you must think im hungry ne?"

Zachariah:"i said,name your prize and you'll get it in less than an hour."

Calvin:"mmh,R5 million. Hard cash."

Zachariah:"done. See you when you give the verdict which on Wednesday. Toodles."

He goes out, sending a text to his boss lady.:"step one, completed. Time for two."

He then gets in car calling his friend.

Zachariah:"got news for me?"

Person:"yes,found his ward."

Zachariah:"good. He must be blue black."

Person:"done."

Zachariah smiles and drives off.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:21] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 94

*

*

As Mamba was laying on the hard bed thinking about how his life took a drastic turn,how Avela must be feeling. 3 guys got in and stood next to him.

Mamba:"and then nina?"

Guy2:"exe,uringa nabani kanjalo."

Mamba:"khona abanye abantu enibabonayo ngaphandle kwenu?"

Guy1:"entlek wena uyas ijwayela."

Mamba sits up straight then looks at them.

Mamba:"nikhala ngani?"

Guy3:"exe bafethu,it's Mamba"

Guy1:"Mamba as in like Mighty Mamba?"

Guy3:"yeah mfethu!"

Guy2:"eish,boss siyaxolisa."

Mamba:"what were y'all doing here disturbing me?"

Guy3:"we were sent to hit you."

Mamba:"by?"

Guy2:"Zakes "

Mamba:"Zakes who?"

Guy 1:"Zachariah, ubloma eWingate."

Mamba:"mmh,phumani ke."

Guy3:"xo skhokho."

They bow and leave, he takes out a phone and calls His Queen.

Avela:"Hello"

Mamba:"sthandwa sempilo yam."

Avela:"Smanga,are you okay?"

Mamba:"I'm fine sthandwa sami,can you please come see me?"

Avela:"since I'm missing you so bad,I'll come. What time?"

Mamba:"just get Zorro or Sgonondo to bring you here."

Avela:"okay,I'm on my way."

Mamba:"i love you"

Avela:"i love you too."

Mamba drops the call and one of his cellmates looks at him.

Mamba:"what?"

Prisoner:"nothing."

Mamba:"you are?"

Prisoner:"T-man"

Mamba:"mmh okay"

Prisoner:"and everybody knows who you are."

Mamba chuckles shaking his head.

T-man:"you must really love her ey. I mean your Queen,I've heard you calling her that."

Mamba:"yeah i do. I love her man."

T-man:"and she loves you too,i mean she still loves you when you behind bars."

Mamba:"she's the best that has happened to me."

T-man:"don't break her heart."

Mamba:"I'd never."

*

*

Thembi:"Whuu, slowly but surely Mamba is going down."

Jonathan:"i thought you love him."

Thembi:"i do but he does not deserve my love "

Jonathan:"I've opened a missing report for Chantel."

Thembi:"yabona Mamba will regret ever using me
nx!"

Jonathan:"i wonder where my sister is, has she
eaten?"

Thembi:"i can't wait to see the look on Avela's face
hehe!"

Jonathan:"can you fucken stop about whining about
Mamba for once?"

Thembi:"hayi,what's wrong with you?"

Jonathan:"my sister is missing dammit!"

Thembi:"so?"

Jonathan:"what if Mamba has her?"

Thembi:"how when Mamba is in jail?"

Jonathan:"he got men all over. He could have sent
them to take her."

Thembi:"then get your men to look for her. Stop
blaming my man,what if your sister is whoring
around?"

Jonathan:"don't you dare speak about my sister like

that?"

Thembi:"or what?"

Jonathan:"you won't like what I am going to do to you."

Thembi:"you don't scare me nx!"

Jonathan:"Thembi I'm warning you!"

Thembi:"voets ek rhaa!"

*

*

Zorro:"ready to go?"

Avela:"yes let's go."

Avela takes her phone and they get in Zorro's Audi Q4 and he drives to the prison.

*

Mamba:"so good to see you sthandwa sami."

Avela pulls him closer and they kiss,Mamba has his hand on her waist the other on her belly rubbing it and they pull out.

Avela:"i missed you.."

Mamba:"i missed you more my love. How are my minions?"

Avela:"they are good, just giving me sleepless nights. "

Mamba:"im sorry my love for not being with you."

Avela:"yisimo sthandwa sami,i understand."

Mamba:"i will make it up to you, I'll be out here sooner than you know it."

Avela:"you could spend years in here."

Mamba:"ssh. Don't stress my love,please."

Avela takes a deep breath and nods,Mamba holds her hand pulling her a bit closer.

Avela:"i miss you..."

Mamba:"aowa baby,you want me to make love to you in this dark ugly room? On this mattress? With only candles? No baby."

Avela:"Smanga please.."

Mamba:"i respect you too much for sleeping with you in here,in pris on for that matter?"

Avela:"what? Is there someone you are sleeping with in here? That's why y-..."

Mamba interrupts her by planting a kiss on the lips.

Mamba:"I love you so much my Queen,I'd never do anything to break your heart, something to hurt your feelings. I love you so much baby but I can't make love to you in this place."

Avela:"i understand, give me a kiss."

Mamba:"that i will gladly do."

Avela smiles coming closer and they kiss..

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:22] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 95

*

*

After leaving the prison, Avela decides to go check on her parents, Gogo to be precise. Zorro takes her to Wingate while making a call.

Mamba: "my man"

Zorro: "Mhlonishwa, i did everything."

Mamba: "good, now i need you to find Zachariah in Wingate."

Zorro: "ngiphez'kwayo."

Mamba: "now, where are you taking my wife to?"

Zorro: "to your in-laws then im going to Mbele."

Mamba: "cool then come see me tonight"

Zorro: "yizo!"

He drops the call and arrives at Wingate.

Avela: "thank you, you can leave and I will call

Sgonondo to come fetch me."

Zorro:"okay. I'll see you guys tomorrow."

Avela:"bye and be safe."

Zorro:"i will."

Zorro gets out and goes to Avela's side opening the door and helping her get off.

Avela:"thank you."

Zorro nods and gets in the house leaving Zorro to drive away. She finds Nosihle with some dodgy looking guy.

Nosihle:"oh my baby, I'm happy to see you. "

Avela:"yeah...."she shrugs.

Nosihle:"uhm,Zack,we will finish this tomorrow."

Nosihle winks and Zachariah stands up nodding. Gogo makes her way in,Zachariah blows a kiss to Avela.

Gogo:"uzokunya ngu Smanga."

Avela giggles and hugs her. Zachariah leaves.

Nosihle:"don't i get a hug?"

Avela:"where is daddy?"

Nosihle:"aah that one?!"

Gogo:"he moved out remember? He now stays at Wapadrans,in those townhouses."

Avela:"okay, i should visit him one day."

Gogo:"I'll go with you"

Nosihle:"mxm"

Gogo:"you are glowing hey. How are the babies?"

Avela:"they are okay."

Gogo:"come,I'll make you some food."

Avela nods and follows Gogo to the kitchen.

Gogo:"what would you like to have?"

Avela:"uhm, do you have muffins?"

Gogo:"yes i do."

Avela:"then can i have muffins with milk?"

Gogo:"coming right up. I can't wait for you to give

birth."

Avela:"I'm so scared gogo,i don't want to."

Gogo:"i understand but those babies can't stay there forever."

Avela:"i know. I'd understand if it was one baby but no,i have to give birth to 7!"

Gogo:"blame your man not me."

They laugh and gogo gives her muffins and milk.

Avela:"thank you. To think that in 3 months,3 weeks im giving birth, Eish."

Gogo laughs and on the other side Nosihle is on her phone tryna call Vuyo but rings unanswered. She tries again and this time,he answers.

Vuyo:"yea"

Nosihle:"she's here, come quick."

Vuyo:"whose here?"

Nosihle:"Avela damnit!"

Vuyo:"shit! Im on my way"

Nosihle:"good."

She drops the call and sighs.

Gogo:"are you okay?"

Nosihle:"uhm..yeah i am"

She nervously smiles and Gogo shakes her head twitching her lips.

Nosihle:"please accompany me."

Nosihle pulls her to her bedroom and locks it.

In less than 15 minutes,Vuyo pops up and gets in.

Vuyo:"hello!"

Avela:"kitchen!"

Vuyo goes to the kitchen and as soon as he sees Avela, he stops on his tracks.

Vuyo:"hello"

Avela:"hi"

Vuyo:"im Vuyo"

Avela:"uhm,if you looking for my mother she is somewhere around the house."

Vuyo:"im looking for you"

Avela:"me?"

Vuyo:"you must be Avela right?"

Avela:"yes "she stuffs the muffin in her mouth.

Vuyo:"you are beautiful"

Avela chokes and coughs, Vuyo runs to her and helps her drink the milk.

Avela:"uhm thanks "

Vuyo:"sure, you are glowing ey for someone whose heavily pregnant and boyfriend in pris on."

Avela:"uhhh..."

*

*

Mihle:"have you guys heard about what happened to Nomsa?"

Mpumi:"what happened?"

Mihle:"Ndumis o burnt her with boiling water after beating her up."

Mpumi:"shame. "

Sasha:"yena ayakwini!"

They laugh.

Mpumi:"mara i feel for her yazi."

Mihle:"awww!"

Sasha:"wasn't she the one to say she's tired of this life nywe nywe."

They laugh and Zorro gets in.

Zorro:"bafazi!"

Sasha:"ndoda"

Zorro:"i see y'all no longer depressed"

They laugh and an hour later Avela gets in with Sgonondo.

Avela:"im so tired!"

They laugh and she sits next to Sasha.

Zorro:"how are your parents?"

Avela:"they good but they left me with some guy who was annoying me."

Zorro:"annoying you how?"

Avela:"kept on flirting with me."she rolls her eyes and they laugh.

Avela:"uhm,Zorro not to be rude but i overheard your conversation with Smanga but..."she bites her lip.

Zorro:"cool so what's up?"

Avela:"since the call was on loudspeaker, i heard Smanga saying something about Zakes"

Zorro:"yea?"

Avela:"there was some weird guy called Zachariah and they said something about meeting tomorrow, something like that."

Zorro:"could he...shit and your parents stay at Wingate and Mamba said he stays at Wingate."

Sasha:"so what's the connection?"

Zorro:"i hope it's not what I think it is,you are a lifesaver His Queen!"

Zorro rushes out going to the warehouse.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:22] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 96

*

*

It's Tuesday, meaning that the verdict will be tomorrow, Wednesday and Zorro is with Mbele.

Zorro:"so what's it going to be my friend?"

He crosses his legs sipping on whiskey.

Calvin:"he'll be sleeping in his bed tomorrow night."

Zorro:"so i trust you that you don't change your mind."

Calvin:"no i won't. I value my daughters life so much."

Zorro:"good. Tomorrow, i don't wanna hear stories."

Calvin:"you won't, i swear."

Zorro:"I'll be keeping your daughter till Mamba is free."

Calvin:"what? You can't do that."

Zorro:"i will all because I don't trust you."

Calvin:"i give you my word."

Zorro:"but still, I'm keeping her. Bye."

Zorro stands up and winks.

Zorro:"I'll be fetching her from school."

Zorro gets out before he can even answer. Zorro drives to the school where the daughter learns. He finds securities at the gate and walks up to them.

Zorro:"good afternoon gentlemen."

They nod.

Zorro:"I was sent by Calvin Mbele to come fetch his

daughter."

Security:"the judge's daughter?"

Zorro:"yes,you can call him to confirm."

They take long stare at Zorro and he seems genuine.

They go call her teacher and comes with her.

Security:"he's here to fetch you."

Zorro:"Nosi,your daddy asked me to fetch you"

Nosipho:"where is he?"

Zorro:"he's held up at court. I am your mother's brother, distant one."

Nosi:"i didn't know mother had a distant brother."

They walk to the car and Zorro opens the door for Nosipho and they get in.

Zorro:"I'm Zolani."

Nosi:"guess you know me"

Zorro:"i won't be taking you home but to your aunts, i know you don't know them but it's because your mother didn't get along with us. But we are here for

you okay? When Daddy gets done,he'll fetch you there."

Nosipho:"i can't wait!"

Zorro drives to Diepsloot and they get in the house.

Mpumi:"eeh!"

Zorro:"bafazi,this is Nosipho,our sister's DAUGHTER!"

Mihle:"uhm,nice meeting you angel"

Nosipho:"my aunts are so beautiful, cool! But I wonder why mother never spoke about you."

Avela:"we didn't sort of get along."

Nosipho:"are you having a baby?"

Avela:"yes i am"

Zorro:"now go to any of your aunts room and choose from their clothes."

Nosipho nods and goes to Mihle's room.

Sasha:"what's going on?"

Zorro:"she's the golden ticket to your men's release.

Their freedom depends on her and her father."

Avela:"a kid thou?"

Zorro:"yes so that her father doesn't back out from the plan. Now I need you to be her "fake aunts" then everything goes well,her mother,which is your sister was Nomthandazo,married to Calvin Mbele. Take care of our golden ticket please."

Zorro goes out driving to the prison.

*

Nosipho gets back wearing Mihle's tshirt which was a dress to her and slippers.

Mpumi:"i so hate this."

She says whispering..

*

*

Zorro:"we found Zachariah last night,all thanks to mama ka unknown."

Sabelo:"what did she do?"

Zorro:"she saw Zack at her mother's place then told me,i connected the dots and yeah."

Mamba:"so her mother is behind all this?"

Zorro:"I'm afraid so."

Mamba:"damn! This women doesn't want me near her daughter!"

Tebogo:"and she doesn't realize that she's pushing her to you."

Zorro:"so by tomorrow, you'll be out."

Senzo:"finally!"

*

*

As Calvin was busy on the case,his phone rings .

Calvin:"Calvin Mbele hello?"

Caller:"make sure they stay behind bars."

The call ends and he groans frustrated. He calls Nosi's driver.

Driver:"boss "

Calvin:"where's my daughter?"

Driver:"im on my way to fetch her"

Calvin:"bring her staight home"

Driver:"i will"

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:22] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 97

*

*

An hour has passed and Nosipho has not been back from school and Calvin was getting worried, he calls the driver.

Driver:"mlungu"

Calvin:"where the hell is my daughter?"

Driver:"eish mlungu,she's not at school."

Calvin:"what the hell? How?"

Driver:"i don't know, i got here and the securities said his uncle took her."

Calvin:"uncle? What uncle?"

Driver:"i don't know, you tell me"

Calvin:"fuck you bloody imbecile!"

He drops the call frustrated..

*

*

Zachariah:"man,let me go. I didn't do anything."

Zorro:"i do the talking, you'll answer when I tell you to."

Zachariah nods as Zorro moves the okapi up and down his cheek.

Zorro:"now,do you know Nosihle Mazibuko?"

Zachariah:"no"

Zorro:"do you value your life mara wena?"

Zachariah:"yes,too much"

Zorro:"it doesn't seem like it,if you did, you wouldn't have tried taking on Mamba."

Zachariah:"oh"

Zorro:"so back to my question, do you know Nosihle Mazibuko or do you need a truth serum?"

Zachariah:"no no,I'll talk."

Zorro:"now you are talking, start from the beginning."

Zachariah takes a deep breath and spills the beans.

*

*

Nosihle:"so? How did the it go?"

Vuyo:"perfect, she's hooked."

Nosihle:"good boy. Let's hope you didn't catch any feelings?"

Vuyo:"me? Hayi mxm never!"

Nosihle:"okay. Phase 2,as you know that the verdict is tomorrow and Mamba is going down, i need you to take her out for dinner so that she can blow off steam."

Vuyo:"okay. Are you sure Mamba won't find out about this?"

Nosihle:"no he won't. Avela won't tell his man that another guy was flirting with her. Unless she wants to make her jealous."

Vuyo:"okay,how sure are you that Mamba is going down tomorrow?"

Nosihle:"100%"

Vuyo:"oh"

Nosihle:"stop being a pussy marn! I will protect you if ever he finds out."

Vuyo:"for real?"

Nosihle:"i give you my word. Now go take a soothing bath,relax because tomorrow, we are going to the court to watch thee Mighty Mamba go

down."

Vuyo:"i like the sound of that."

Nosihle smiles as he goes to the bedroom and Vuyo to his house...

*

*

Nosi:"oh god! I've scored myself the coolest aunts ever!"

The "aunts" look at each other and laugh nervously.

Sasha:"so uhm,what grade are you doing angel?"

Nosi:"grade 7,can i visit here during the holidays?"

Avela:"uh,we have to talk to your father first."

Nosi:"I'm sure he won't mind."

Mihle:"we have to speak to him first."

Nosi:"okay, i hope he agrees"

Mihle:"aren't you hungry?"

Nosi:"I am starving!"

Sasha:"let's go make you some food."

Nosi and Sasha go to the kitchen.

Avela:"the things Zorro puts us through!"

Mpumi:"what can we say? We want our husbands home."

Mihle:"but i hate lying to that cute little thing."

Avela:"it is what it is."s he shrugs and sighs ..

*

*

-The following day...

*

This is the day everyone has been waiting for, the day which will predict the gangs future, everyone from the media was there for the verdict. Zorro released Zachariah so Nosihle wouldn't be suspicious.

Nosihle dressed in a black 2-piece and heels, Gogo in a dress and black pumps.

Avela in a long dress and sandals, Mihle and Mpumi dressed in jeans and t-shirts and heels.

It was so packed, The guys walked in accompanied by the police, the guys looked at their ladies and smiled. Judge Calvin Mbele walked in, he saw both Zachariah and Zorro and his heart started beating fast.

The lawyer presented the case to the judge then the lawyer against the gang did the closing statement. It took about 45 minutes then Thabo Nkambule did the defense closing statement.

It was now time for the verdict and Calvin took a deep breath.

The media paying close attention as to miss nothing, everybody at the edge of their seats waiting for the outcome.

Calvin wrapped up the case, then finally said what everybody wanted to hear.

Calvin: "on the first case which is murder, I therefore find the accused Smanga Nkosi, Sabelo Mzimela, Tebogo Dlamini and Senzo Mbele not

guilty."

Nosihle rolls her eyes as she sees the ladies smiling, the court making angry remarks..

Police Officer: "order order!"

The court keeps quiet.

Calvin continues with what he's supposed to do and it's time for the final verdict, Nosihle cleans her ears to listen carefully to hear what the judge will say.

Calvin: "the court finds all of you..." Zachariah looks at him and Zorro winks.

Calvin: "the court finds you uhm..."

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:22] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 98

*

*

Calvin:"the court finds you not guilty on all charges"

He then hits the gavel.

Police:"all rise!"

Everybody stands up, some rejoicing and the likes of Nosihle boiling in anger,as soon as Calvin leaves accompanied by soldiers and police. Tears fell from the ladies eyes as they were emotional, they uncuff the guys and they rush to their ladies hugging them for dear life. Except, well for Tebogo. The ladies also hugged him.

Mamba:"don't cry,I'm back"

Avela:"i can't believe it."

Tebogo:"better believe it,we back with a bang!"

They laughed and Mavundla gave them a nasty look. They were taken to sign their release forms,they were finally free!

Nosihle:"i thought Mbele was on our side."

Zachariah:"i thought so too."

Nosihle:"where's the 5 million?"

Zachariah:"he took it."

Nosihle:"damn!"

She stands up going out followed by Zachariah.

Zorro:"life is good bafazi!"

Sgonondo:"say that again"

The gang comes back in their clothes and the journalists rush to them.

Journalist 1:"how does it feel to be free?"

Journalist:"ho-.."

Zorro:"heyyyy! Sssh,please give us time to enjoy tuu. They'll answer your questions when a press conference has been set."

Tebogo:"now give us space ."

The police escort them out and they go out accompanied by the police.

Tebogo:"back to business and alcohol!"

Sasha:"you never forget alcohol ne?"

Tebogo:"I'd never and after everything is set,everything going accordingly, I'm throwing a party!"

They laugh and someone interrupts them.

"Hello"

They turn and it's Siphesihle.

Tebogo:"yoh"

Siphesihle:"it's good to see you guys and can we talk Tebogo?"

The guys decide to give them space.

Siphesihle:"are you good?"

Tebogo:"yeah wena?"

Siphesihle:"im okay,Tebogo i am sorry for everything. For lying,betraying your trust. Please,i can't take the silent treatment anymore."

Tebogo pulls her close and kiss her so passionately

and Siphesihle smiles between the kiss.

Mihle:"ncooah."

They look at them, and smile.

*

*

Thembi:"wtf? Not guilty?!"

Lindi:"why are you so worked up? You wanted to see him behind bars?"

Thembi:"that judge was surely bribed nx!"

Lindi:"yoh"

Thembi takes her phone calling Jonathan and it rings unanswered.

Thembi:"argh!"

She throws the phone on the couch very angry..

*

*

After giving the verdict, he drove straight to his house finding his daughter watching tv.

Nosi:"hey dad,i was watching you on tv and my aunts appeared."

Calvin:"okay, pack your bags. We are leaving."

Nosi:"where are we going?"

Calvin:"to start a new life elsewhere. Very far from here"

Nosi:"but i like it here,you want to take me from my aunts?"

Calvin:"what aunts?"

Nosi:"i met them yesterday"

Calvin:"go pack your bags!"

Nosi goes to her room to back her bags leaving Calvin to book a ticket online to North West.

*

*

Mamba:"feels good be home."

Tebogo:"you can say that again!"

Mamba:"I need a shower."

Mamba takes His Queen's hand and they go to the bathroom.

Avela:"finally my needs will be satisfied!"

Mamba laughs and removes her shoes and dress. Avela does the same and they get in the shower.

Mamba:"let's get cleaned up first,i need to remove all the bad luck from jail."

They laugh as they start showering.

Avela:"let's hope you back for good?"

Mamba:"yeah and I am never going back there. I regret leaving you all here while you are expecting and I am sorry."

Avela:"no need to apologize, so are we going to go back to Pretoria?"

Mamba:"we going to stay here for a while till i sort out everything."

Avela:"is everything okay?"

Mamba:"don't worry, just focus on our minions and I will sort out everything."

Avela:"okaaay,tomorrow you are taking me to a kota date."

Mamba:"with pleas ure but for now, i missed being inside you."

Avela giggles and Mamba rubs her breasts turning mama ka unknown on.

*

Avela:"that felt so good!"

Mamba:"i aim to please."

Avela screams holding her belly.

Mamba:"are you okay?"

Avela takes his hand placing it on her belly and he smiles.

Mamba:"did they ju-..are they-...?"

Avela:"yes they are kicking."

Mamba:"aren't you in pains? As much as i enjoy feeling the kicks, i have to think of you."

Avela:"nothing i can't handle and it's their first time

kicking."

Mamba:"oh,i love you and them."

Avela:"i love you too."

Mamba rubs her belly kissing it...

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:22] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 99

*

*

Weeks have passed and everything has been going well,everyone has happy except for Nosihle.

Today,the gang was going to pay Nosihle a visit,as

they were getting ready Avela makes her way in,oh she's 7 months pregnant now.

Avela:"hey guys "

They greet back and she looks at Mamba with a grin on her face, the guys laugh.

Mamba takes her hand and they go to the kitchen.

Mamba:"are you okay?"

Avela:"yeah but..."she licks her bottom lip then bites it. Mamba laughs.

Avela:"please "

Mamba:"you don't have to beg."

They sneak to the bedroom so that the guys don't see them, as soon as they get in the bedroom, they kiss undressing each other than Mamba gently lays her on the bed slightly opening her legs and plays with her vagina. She moans biting her lip,he enters his one finger gently moving it in and out. He licks her clit gently biting it making Avela feel more pleasure

Avela:"i can't take it anymore,please put it in."

Mamba:"be patient baby"

Avela:"Smanga please!!"

Mamba chuckles and makes her lie on her side lifting her leg up and gently inserts himself.

Mamba:"fuck! I love you"

Avela:"i love you too aaah"

*

*

Azania:"what is your plan with me?"

Spororo:"just watch and learn." He caresses her face then licks her lips.

Spororo:"you are beautiful"

Azania:"uhm,thanks "

Spororo's phone rang and it is Nombuso. He doesn't mind it but it rings again.

Spororo:"hi"

Nombuso:"aaah Siphosethu!!!"

Spororo:"why are you screaming?"

Nombuso:"mmmh,my water broke!"

Spororo:"shit! I'm on my way!"

He drops the call then kisses Azania's cheek then rushes out.

He arrives at the house and finds Nombuso is on the floor touching her belly.

Nombuso:"aaah,thank god you are here aah!"

Spororo rushes to her then helps her stands up and they slowly go to the car,he rushes back to the house to take the baby bag and rushes back to the car and drives to the hospital.

*

Hours Later

Nurse:"congratulations, it's a girl."

Nombuso:"oh my God! Can we see her?"

The nurse gently places her on her chest and she looks at her and cries.

Nombuso:"she's so beautiful"

Spororo:"just like her mother."

Nombuso:"have you thought of a name yet?"

Spororo:"Alwande,Alwande Mazibuko."

Nombuso:"i love it,such a beautiful name. Want to hold her?"

Spororo:"yes "

Nombuso hands baby Alwande to him and he smiles.

Spororo:"so tiny yet cute"

Spororo then made a vow to protect Alwande Mazibuko from all the bad things in the world.

*

*

Tebogo:"we've been waiting for hours!!"

Mamba:"i was still satisfying my woman."

Tebogo:"before she takes out her emotions on us,with her..we are breathing through the wound!"

Sabelo:"siphefumla ngenxeba!"

They laughed then crocked their guns and take two BMW 325i's driving to Wingate. Luckily, they found Nosihle alone. As soon as she saw them, she jumped from the couch spilling the juice on the fluffy mat.

Tebogo: "calm down and sit"

Nosihle: "who the hell are you to order me around?"

Tebogo: "calm down before you faint."

Nosihle: "Mamba, what the hell are you doing here?"

Mamba: "i came here looking for answers"

Nosihle: "what answers?"

Mamba: "what did i ever do to you?"

Nosihle: "nothing"

They sit down crossing their legs looking all handsome and intimidating.

Mamba: "firstly, you don't approve of my relationship with Avela, fine! Let's leave the reuniting part. Then you keep on telling her to stay away from me, that's fine. You work with Zachariah to take away my

properties and cars and that works perfectly fine because what you wanted happened thinking your daughter will leave me after finding out i have nothing but guess what? She's still with me. Bribing the judge to find me guilty hehe! What have I done to you?"

Nosihle:"you seriously want to know?"

Mamba:"yes please!"

Sabelo:"this,i got to hear."

Nosihle takes a deep breath sitting on the coffee table.

Nosihle:"you..."

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:23] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 100

*

*

Thembi:"mama,do you think Smanga still loves me?"

Lindi:"why?"

Thembi:"just answer me"

Lindi:"no,he doesn't."

Thembi:"well i still love him and I want him back."

Lindi:"aowa wena"

Thembi:"yes ma,you know i deserve the life that Avela is living. Like, her man has all the money but she does not spend it."

Lindi:"does she have to?"

Thembi:"yes,go overseas,shop till she drops,buys cars,houses."

Lindi:"it's not her money"

Thembi:"what's his is hers."

Lindi:"are you mentally stable mntanami?"

Thembi:"yes mama hawu."

Lindi;"where's that J onathan of yours?"

Thembi:"ah he is sulking because his sister has disappeared."

Lindi:"sulking? He has every right to thou."

Thembi:"i ain't got time to nurse his emotions. I got better things to do."

Lindi:"like minding what Mamba and his fiance are up to?"

Thembi:"yeah sort of"

Lindi:"when are you going to work?"

Thembi:"next week, for now I have to see Mamba."

Lindi:"stop playing with fire, you will badly burn."

*

*

Day by day,Nomsa was slowly recovering but she is

alone, no one to visit her. She hated how she look to the pit that she wanted to die. Ndumis o....ahh that one has turned into a drug addict and Thato has been keeping tabs on Nomsa's health.

*

*

Nosihle: "you..."

Tebogo: "we are listening."

Nosihle: "you are gangster's for goodness sake!"

Mamba: "that's all?"

Nosihle: "i don't want my daughter to be associated with gangsters"

Tebogo: "but your daughter is in love with a gangster?"

Nosihle: "this man fooled her into thinking she's in love with him."

Mamba: "you got jokes, to even think that I thought its something huge."

Nosihle: "you are not good for my daughter."

Mamba:"i make her happy, doesn't that matter?"

Nosihle:"if it was someone else,it would matter but no, it's a fucken gangster!"

Senzo:"yoh,you seriously got issues with gangsters wena"

Nosihle:"yes i do!"

Mamba:"what did they do to you?"

Nosihle:"None of your business."

Mamba:"it is because you hate me for some reason I don't know."

Nosihle:"if i were you,I'd mind my business."

Mamba:"well, sooner or later, you have to accept that we are getting married!"

Nosihle:"over my dead body rhaaa!" My daughter deserves someone who is not into dodgy dealings,putting her life in danger."

Mamba:"when have i put her life in danger?"

Nosihle:"with gangsters,your life is always in danger!"

Mamba:"Avela and I have been together for months,it's almost a year and not even once, I've put her life in danger and even when I was behind bars, nothing happened to her."

Nosihle:"mxm,get out"

Tebogo:"well whether you accept their relationship or not,get used to the fact that they are having babies,they are getting married. Like it or not."

Nosihle:"no wedding shall happen while I'm still alive!"

Mamba:"we will see about that. Let's bounce." They stand up and Mamba looks at her.

Mamba:"you can keep the property and cars, i no longer need them."

Nosihle:"where will my daughter stay?"

Senzo:"should have thought about that before taking everything"

Nosihle:"when she is about to give birth, she needs to come home."

Mamba:"hebanna!"

Nosihle:"I'll take care of her"

Mamba:"who says i can't?"

Nosihle:"you are broke."

The guys laugh and leave her there.

Nosihle:"you live by the gun,you die by the gun!"

She smirks...

Tebogo:"that lady is not stable."

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:23] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 101

*

*

After leaving Wingate, they drive to Diepsloot but first, they go to a chisanyama. They buy some meat and drinks then go to the house finding the ladies playing board games, except for Avela.

They put the meat in the kitchen and sit.

Tebogo: "where's mama ka unknown?"

Siphesihle: "she's sleeping."

Mamba: "I'll go check up on her."

Sasha: "i did, 5 minutes ago."

Mamba: "im not changing my mind."

They laugh as Mamba goes to the bedroom, he gets in finding Avela sleeping. He walks up to her kissing her cheek and she wakes up.

Mamba: "I'm sorry if I woke you up."

Avela: "it's okay, please help me up."

Mamba holds her hand helping her sit up.

Mamba: "are you okay?"

Avela: "yeah i am fine just that I am tired."

Mamba:"you need to rest?"

Avela:"if i may take a bath,i might be fun but sitting in the bathtub is a lot of work not to mention standing up."

Mamba:"come, I'll help you."

Mamba helps her stand and they go to the bathroom, she sits on the toilet seat as Mamba pours water on the bathtub.

Avela:"did you bring my kota?"

Mamba:"uuh kota?"

Avela:"yes,you promised to bring me kota when you get back."

Mamba:"eish baby, ngikhohliwe"(I forgot)

Avela:"I've been craving for it since morning and you tell me you forgot it?"

Mamba:"tell you what, after bathing we will go buy it."

Avela:"i want it now"her voice breaks as tears fall.

Mamba:"okay, take a shower while i go buy it."

Avela:"i wanna go with you"

Mamba:"but you first have to bath. "

Avela:"do i smell?"

Mamba:"no baby, you don't."

Avela:"then let's go."

Mamba:"in case you forgot, you are still in your pj's "

Avela:"Tll go change."

Mamba:"okay,don't cry."

He comes close to her wiping her tears and she smiles. She stands up and pulls her pj pants down then sits and pees, after she's done, Mamba decides to wipe her and Avela looks at him amazed.

Mamba:"what?"

Avela:"nothing, thanks."

Mamba:"anything for you."

He helps her stand and they wash their hands. They go to the bedroom and Avela goes to the closet. She takes out a strapless dress then puts it on top

of the bed and undresses. She then looks at her breasts holding them.

Mamba:"damn,you tempting me."

Avela:"whatever"

Mamba:"are you okay?"

She pinches her nipples and she flinches,Mamba gets close to her then kisses them making her giggle. She wears a bra then puts on the dress.

Mamba:"slippers or sandals?"

Avela:"slippers"

Mamba helps her put on the slippers.

Mamba:"ready to go?"

Avela:"let me comb my hair."

She does and takes her phone.

Avela:"can we please walk there?"

Mamba:"will you be able to?"

Avela:"yes,let's just take the umbrella"

Mamba:"cool"

Mamba takes the umbrella and they walk out.

Tebogo:"and where are we going?"

Mamba:"to satisfy cravings."

Tebogo:"ooh! Good luck"

Avela:"we don't need it"

Tebogo:"yes you don't mamabo."

They laugh and they go out, Mamba and Avela walk to buy the kota and Mamba holding the umbrella.

Mamba:"Ndlovukazi yami?"

Avela:"Sthandwa sam"

Mamba:"do you still want the wedding to continue?"

Avela:"yes, do you?"

Mamba:"off course, we getting married next month then."

Avela:"can't wait."

Mamba:"how far were you with the preparations?"

Avela:"only the cake tasting left, the dress and suits and oh,the traditional attires. If you don't mind,it

would be the traditional wedding first."

Mamba:"i don't mind."

Avela:"then i got to make a meeting with the bakery."

Mamba:"you still want to get married in the botanical gardens?"

Avela:"yes but question is, where are we going to have the traditional wedding?"

Mamba:"just plan while I fix everything in Pretoria. Everything will be fixed before this month ends"

Avela:"okay then. I love you ne?"

Mamba:"i love you more"

He kisses her forehead and they reach the kota place and order. Avela takes Mamba's hand putting it on her belly to feel the babies kicking and he's all smiles.

*

*

Nonzwakazi:"Dabula,can't you do something to

bring Azania back home?"

Dabula:"no"

Nonzwakazi:"what?"

Dabula:"yes, I've tried a countless times but no"

Nonzwakazi:"you are useless nx!"

Dabula:"as if you are useful nx,get out of my shrine."

Nonzwakazi:"voets ek!"

She stands up and goes out leaving Dabula chuckling.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:23] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 102

*

*

Azania:"your girlfriend or whatever she is just gave birth yet you are here?"

Spororo:"Menzi is with her"

Azania:"Menzi as in like Avela's ex?"

Spororo:"yes,i impregnated his mother."

Azania:"damn you the ish!"

They laugh and Spororo pulls her close to him kissing her and she kisses him back, he lifts her up wrapping her legs around his waist and make their way to the bedroom but Azania slightly pushes her away

Spororo:"what's wrong?"

Azania:"we can't"

Spororo:"why?"

Azania:"you should be with your newborn."

Spororo:"but i want to be with you"

Azania:"Spororo no..." Spororo kisses her neck grabbing her butt and in a few seconds,clothes are all over and Spororo spreads her legs inserting himself and he curses going all the way in,Azania bits her lip feeling the pleasure..

*

*

As Zorro was busy on his laptop, he receives an email then opens it then reads.

Zorro:"shit! Why now?"

He makes a call.

Mamba:"Zorro"

Zorro:"Mhlonishwa,ziyawa."(it's going down)

Mamba:"I'm listening"

Zorro:"Dregga and his men are in town,planning an attack."

Mamba:"because of the coke?"

Zorro:"yes,and we are losing our suppliers. The men from Ghana haven't delivered. They were supposed to deliver last week."

Mamba:"seems like they've forgotten who i am,what's the delay?"

Zorro:"they don't want to talk,i hate to say this but you have to deal with them face to face."

Mamba:"shit! Now I have to fly there and Dregga is in town fuck! You know what, let's meet at the warehouse"

Zorro:"cool"

Mamba drops the cool and looks at Avela who was enjoying her kota. He then sends a text to the guys saying they should meet at the warehouse.

Mamba:"baby?"

Avela lifts her head to look at him.

Mamba:"i am so sorry to cut our time short but we have to go."

Avela:"oh okay"

Mamba stands up and helps her stand up and Avela takes her kota with her and eats it as they walk back to the house.

Avela:"are you okay? You seem disoriented."

Mamba:"yeah yeah I am fine."

Avela:"Smanga Nkosi are you okay?"

Mamba:"there's something bothering me but I will be fine,I'll sort it very quick."

Avela:"if you say so,i don't like seeing you like this."

Mamba gently pulls her close and kisses her.

Mamba:"i love you okay?"

Avela:"i love you too."

They reach the house and Mamba takes his car keys.

Mamba:"I'll be back okay?"

Avela nods and he kisses her forehead then drove to the warehouse.

Zorro:"thank God you are all here"

Mamba:"it's been over 5 years and Dregga wants the coke,why now?"

Zorro:"from what I hear,he spent all the years planning how to take it from you."

Mamba:"and the people from Ghana,what's up with them?"

Zorro:"as I've said, it's best you go there."

Mamba:"we seriously don't need this, not now"

Tebogo:"so who'll be going to deal with Dregga and who'll go to Ghana?"

Mamba:"guess i have to go to Ghana."

Zorro:"mama ka unknown?"

Mamba:"i can't take her with me,i have to talk to her thou i don't know how she'll react."

Tebogo:"I'll go with you, also Luke."

Senzo:"and we'll deal with Dregga."

Zorro:"good luck with telling your ladies that you are leaving for a week max."

Mamba:"Avela is sure gonna skin me alive"

They laugh while Sgonondo pours whiskey.

Sabelo:"and with her moods, you are walking on thin ice."

Mamba:"i won't be surprised if she gives me the silent treatment."

Luke:"ayeye!"

Mamba:"ts ek,y'all ain't helping."

Tebogo:"as much as they are your babies they are also ours but when it comes to telling her bad news,count us out."

They laugh

Mamba:"when she gives birth, i don't want you near the babies."

Tebogo:"don't bore us "they laugh then become serious again.

Mamba:"book a plane ticket for tomorrow midnight."

Zorro:"consider it done."

Senzo:"it sure is going to be messy,it's a good thing that the ladies are protected and safe."

Mamba:"it's a war"

Tebogo:"a deadly one."

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:23] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 103

*

Mamba and Avela were in their bedroom and she's lying on her side as Mamba is rubbing her back. He doesn't know how to tell her that he is leaving tomorrow midnight.

Avela:"something is weighing on you heavily, talk to

me."

Mamba:"uhm baby,tomorrow i am leaving."

Avela:"where are you going?"

Mamba:"uhm...eh.."he clears his throat continuing to rub her back.

Mamba:"I'm going to Ghana."

Avela:"remove your hands."

Mamba:"baby.."

Avela:"i said remove your hands!"

Mamba slowly removes them and Avela slowly stands and looks at Mamba with her hands on her waist.

Avela:"tomorrow midnight, you are going to Ghana!"

Mamba:"I have to"

Avela:"reason being?"

Mamba:"there's something that I need to sort out,I'll only be leaving for a week."

Avela:"you really like stressing me right?"

Mamba:"no baby, I'd never stress you"

Avela:"just massage my feet"

She sits on the bed and Mamba gets close taking her feet placing them on his lap rubbing them.

Mamba:"please talk to me Sthandwa sami."

Avela:"seems like you have already made up your mind that you are leaving tomorrow."

Mamba:"sthandwa sami.."

Avela:"please keep quiet, you are rising my BP."

Mamba:"i won't be able to sleep while you are mad at me."

Avela looks aside and bites her nails.

Mamba:"remember the promise we made to each other? That we won't go to bed mad at each other."

Avela:"please remove my panty"

Mamba:"huh? Your panty?"

Avela:"are you going to do it or what?"

Mamba removes her panty and Avela lays on her

side .

Avela:"if you want us to talk then better satisfy me real good or else,when you leave don't come back."

Mamba smiles tracing his fingers on her inner thighs and they reach her vagina,he goes a bit down and kisses her vagina,he licks her folds moving his finger in and out.

*

*

Azania is curled on the bed regretting what just happened between her and Spororo. Spororo kisses her shoulder but Azania moves away.

Spororo:"what's wrong now?"

Azania:"this was a mistake, it wasn't supposed to happen."

Spororo:"but it did nje."

Azania:"it won't happen again."

Spororo:"don't be too sure"

Azania:"what do you want from me?"

Spororo:"you. I want you"

Azania:"no you can't have me"

Spororo:"why?"

Azania:"i..you have a baby. You should be with him or her right now"

Spororo:"T'll go later"

Azania:"leave now"

Spororo sighs and takes a shower, he gets dressed and kisses Azania's cheek.

Spororo:"i love you."

He takes his car keys and cell phone then goes to check on baby Alwande.

*

*

Avela:"mmh! Slow down aah!"

He continues thrusting in her deep and she grabs his arm and moans closing her eyes and clenches her folds around Mamba's penis and he groans

pushing even deeper reaching the G-spot.

Mamba:"I love you fuck!"

Avela:"mmh i love aah you too Smanga!"

Her legs tremble as her orgasm nears and after a few thrusts,they both cum.

Avela:"you can go to Ghana but promise me one thing."

Mamba:"that is?"

Avela:"you won't die."

Mamba:"uhm,okay. I won't cheat on you okay?"

Avela:"okay,how long will you be gone for?"

Mamba:"a week max"

Avela:"you are leaving tomorrow midnight right?"

Mamba:"yes,you have anything in mind?"

Mamba brushes her belly and kisses her arm.

Avela:"can we spend the day together? Please."

Mamba:"where do you want to go?"

Avela:"you are going with me to pregnancy yoga,i registered a few days ago. I wanted to tell you but it slipped my mind."

Mamba:"pregnancy yoga?"

Avela:"yes please"

Mamba:"I'll go with you. What time?"

Avela:"if i ain't mistaken, 9:30am"

Mamba:"okay, that's all?"

Avela:"just continue giving me massages while I think of other ways."

Mamba:"are you sure that you are not punishing me?"

Avela:"it's better that silent treatment."

Mamba:"way better! I can't wait for you to give birth."

Avela:"2 months left."

Mamba:"so,when are we finding out the gender?"

Avela:"do you want to know it?"

Mamba:"I'm tempted but let's wait till you give birth."

Avela:"okay. Let's go make food."

Mamba:"anything for you"

Mamba helps her stand and she wears a gown while Mamba wears his boxers and track pants with vest. They wear shoes and make their way to the kitchen.

Mamba:"what do you feel like having?"

Avela:"beef patties and bread."

Mamba makes what she craves for and serves her.

Avela:"thank you. If I will get this special treatment, I should just stay pregnant."

Mamba:"never yhuu, u want to see my babies and I am certain that they'll have dimples and my handsomeness."

Avela:"oh whatever"

They laugh and Mamba pours juice for both of them.

Mamba:"were you serious about this pregnancy

yoga?"

Avela:"serious as a heart attack."

Tebogo:"whoa, pregnancy yoga? Thee Mighty Mamba and yoga? The world is coming to an end!"
He says laughing and they join him.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:23] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 104

*

*

Tebogo:"bafethu, are you guys serious?"

Avela nods and Tebogo is in stitches, he leaves the kitchen and goes to call everyone.

Senzo:"what's going on?"

Tebogo:"the world is coming to an end"he says as he continues laughing.

Mihle:"share the joke Hawu!"

Tebogo:"Ma-Mamba is g.going to yoga!"he laughs out loud and everybody joins him.

Mpumi:"this has Avela written all over it."

Avela shrugs and sips on her juice, they laugh even more.

Sabelo:"this i have to see,I'm joining you guys."

Mamba:"oh hell no!"

Mihle:"mamabo?"

Avela:"you can join us"

Tebogo:"great! What time?"

Avela:"11:30"

Mamba looks at Avela and she winks.

Tebogo:"im going to take a video!"

Mamba:"fuck y'all!"

They laugh even more, Avela stands up and walks up to Mamba and kisses him. She rinses the plate and glasses.

Tebogo: "so what is the attire for the yoga?"

Avela: "just wear comfortably."

Tebogo: "guess I'll be wearing my g-string and leggings."

Siphesihle chokes then coughs, Avela takes a glass and pours water and gives her.

Tebogo: "are you okay babe?"

Siphesihle: "uhm yeah"

Tebogo: "as i was saying, i will be wearing a g-string and leggings and that thing whatchamacallit, oh it's a sports bra! Yeah I'll wear it."

Mamba: "Ntwana, are you sure that you are straight?"

Tebogo: "i think I'm in between."

Siphesihle: "don't you dare try me Tebogo!"

Tebogo: "so, attire check! SiOn for tomorrow. Night!"

He leaves the kitchen and they laugh.

Siphe ihle: "he got some explaining to do!"

She follows him, Mamba takes Avela's hand and they go to bedroom.

Mamba: "what time is the appointment?"

Avela: "9:30am, i know i said 11:30, i was just fooling them."

Mamba: "Whuu thank you, i was not gonna hear the end of it!"

Avela: "let's sleep"

Mamba helps her remove the gown and he removes his vest and track pant. They get in bed and Avela sets the alarm for 8:00am.

Mamba: "i love you okay?"

Avela: "i love you too."

*

*

Siphe ihle: "Tebogo, where do you get a g-string?"

Tebogo:"uhm baby,tomorrow midnight we are going to Ghana."

Siphesihle:"stop dodging my question."

Tebogo:"Siphe please,what i am telling you is more important than those g-strings I'll be wearing for the yoga."

Siphesihle:"I'm listening."

Tebogo:"i have to leave for Ghana and I'll be back after a week. I'll be leaving with Mamba and Luke, Sabelo,Zorro and Senzo will be here."

Siphesihle:"okay it's fine."

Tebogo:"you not mad at me right?"

Siphesihle:"nope"

*

*

The following day,Mamba and Avela are woken up by the alarm, Mamba makes the bed while Avela takes out clothes for them to wear. They get done and go take a shower.

Mamba:"so what positions are gonna be done there?"

Avela:"just be patient, you'll see when we get there."

Mamba nods and scrubs her back.

Mamba:"mmh yoga? Yeah ne!"

Avela giggles and they get done and Mamba helps her get dressed.

Avela:"can we have breakfast at Wimpy?"

Mamba:"no problem."

They get done and Mamba takes his car keys and go out, there was no sign so they leave, Mamba first drives to Wimpy and order breakfast.

Avela:"i was joking, you don't have to stay you can drop me off, I'll be fine."

Mamba:"no,im not leaving so I'll just watch you doing all those positions. Today till midnight, it's just me and you."

Avela:"okay then."

After breakfast, they go to the classes but on the

way, they first buy those small mats and in an hour, Avela and the other pregnant women begin with their exercises, Mamba is taking snaps of her as she's concentrated on what she is doing.

*

*

Zorro finishes booking their plane tickets for Mamba, Tebogo and Luke. Everything is going according to plan.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:24] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 105

*

*

Doctor:"you have been recovering very well so now,i am discharging you."

Nomsa:"no,is it not too early?"

Doctor:"no,you just continue taking your medication and you will be fine."

Nomsa:"so i am going to be like this for the rest of my life?"

Doctor:"unless you do plastic surgery."

Nomsa:"bring the discharge forms"

The doctor leaves and Thato gets in.

Thato:"hey you"

Nomsa:"hi"

Thato:"are you good?"

Nomsa:"i am,you?"

Thato:"i am,you looking well."

Nomsa:"yeah,i am getting discharged today."

Thato:"that's good news"

Nomsa:"yeah,can i have a favor?"

Thato:"anything"

Nomsa:"please take me to my house."

Thato:"are you ready to stay alone?"

Nomsa:"i have no choice."

Thato:"come stay with me,i stay in Centurion."

Nomsa:"no,Thato i can't.."

Thato:"it's not up for discussion."

Nomsa:"okay then."

Thato:"for now,let me get you some clothes. "

Nomsa nods and Thato goes to get clothes for Nomsa.

Nomsa is left thinking about how life just changed in a blink of an eye.

*

*

Avela:"I'm done,let's go."

Mamba:"already? I was still taking pictures."

Avela:"then you'll look at those pictures."

Mamba:"take a video while doing those exercises and send them to me while I am away."

Avela:"no problem."

Mamba:"anywhere you want to go?"

Avela:"let's have some food while I think."

Mamba:"anywhere specific you want to go?"

Avela:"spur"

Mamba:"let's go."

Mamba helps her get in the car and he drives to the Mall,they make their way to Spur and order.

Waitress:"isn't that Mighty Mamba?"

Waitress2:"the one from Pretoria?"

Waitress:"yes but what is he doing here?"

Waitress:"he was arrested,everything was taken from him."

Waitress2:"how the mighty has fallen from grace!"

They laugh and serve them their food at their table.

Waitress:"here you go."

Avela:"thanks"

Waitress:"anything you need,I'm all yours."

She winks looking at Mamba and walks away.

Avela:"yeah ne!"

Mamba chuckles and they continue eating, Avela's phone rings and she answers.

Avela:"hello"

Tebogo:"how dare you!"

She giggles and puts the phone on loudspeaker.

Tebogo:"where are you?"

Avela:"out"

Tebogo:"what about the yoga?"

Avela:"chill, we are on our way."

Tebogo:"it's 11:30 and you are not here"

Avela:"im coming"

Tebogo:"and tell your man to call me"

Avela:"alright"

Tebogo drops the call and they laugh.

Mamba:"Tebza has drama for days!"

They laugh and continue eating.

After paying the bill,Mamba drives to the shooting range.

*

*

Tebogo:"those two got some explaining to do."

Sabelo:"were you gonna go dressed like that?"

Tebogo:"duh!"

Zorro gets in without knocking and stops on his tracks as soon as he sees Tebogo.

Zorro:"what the hell?"

Sasha:"my reaction when I saw him."

Zorro:"dude!"

He then bursts out laughing and they join him.

*

*

Thembi:"I'll be back later mom bye."

Lindi:"okay, be safe"

Thembi takes her car keys and drives to Jonathan's place.

Jonathan:"what are you doing here?"

Thembi:"we are going to release some tension,let's go."

Jonathan:"shooting range?"

Thembi:"let's go."

Jonathan gets ready and they drive to the shooting range.

Jonathan : "is that who i think it is?"

Thembi:"who?"

Jonathan:"look under that big tree"

Thembi squints her eyes looking at the tree, it's

none other than Mamba and Avela.

Thembi:"great! Let's go greet them"

Jonathan smiles and they get out of the car,they walk up them.

Jonathan:"what do we have here?"

They don't mind them and continue with what they were doing.

Thembi:"hey Smanga."

Mamba:"sure"

Thembi:"you good?"

Avela:"he is as you can see,he is even glowing."

Jonathan:"i don't see any glow "

Avela:"then get your eyes checked."

Thembi:"i second Jonathan"

Mamba:"Jonathan, how's your sister Chantel?"

Jonathan:"how do you know about her?"

Mamba:"i know everything."

J onathan:"are you holding her captive?"

Mamba:"no"

J onathan:"Mamba where the hell is my sister?"

Mamba:"i don't know,baby are you still okay?"

Avela:"yes,just that I am feeling suffocated."

Mamba:"please excuse us"

Thembi:"it's a free area,we got the right to be everywhere."

Mamba:"okay you can pass and leave us in peace "

Avela's phone beeps and she checks it,she bursts out laughing then shows Mamba. It's a picture of Tebogo's attire. They laugh to an extent where they annoy Thembi and J onathan and they leave.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:24] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 106

*

*

It's been 4 days since Mamba, Tebogo and Luke left for Ghana and left the others to deal with Dregga.

Sabelo, Zorro and Senzo were meeting with Dregga at Dregga's old place at Soweto.

Sabelo: "this place brings back a lot of memories."

Zorro: "a lot of bad shit happened here, Thabzin first got arrested here."

Senzo: "Mamba almost meeting his maker."

Zorro: "if there's anyone who has survived car accidents, bullets, being stabbed. It's Mamba."

Sabelo: "yeah ne, Soweto!"

Zorro: "we should come back and stay here."

Senzo: "we are the most wanted here so if we come

back, we would be signing our death wish."

Zorro:"people here what our heads."

Sabelo:"especially in Pimville yerr!"

Zorro:"and we should leave Diepsloot ASAP."

Sabelo:"going back to PTA?"

Zorro:"yes,now let's go turn heads in Rockville!"

They laugh and go to Rockville, where there'll be meeting Dregga. He sent them the location which is next to "Umzabalazo" and they find him with his men,as soon as they get out of the car,Dregga and his men start shooting. The guys shoot back then Dregga shoots in the air signalling them to stop and they do.

Dregga:"and we meet again."

Zorro:"yeah,can't say we are happy to see you."

Dregga:"where is Mamba? I was expecting to see him."

Sabelo:"too bad,he's not here"

Dregga:"i hear he is getting married."

Senzo:"how's that any of your business?"

Dregga:"i just wonder why I am not invited."

Zorro:"because you are not needed. Actually, are we here because of the wedding or diamonds?"

Dregga:"i like you already"

Zorro:"oh please!"

Dregga:"i want the diamonds and you will give me."

Sabelo:"and if we don't?"

Dregga:"then you die obviously."

Zorro:"so if we die,where will you get them? As far as i know,you need us alive to get the diamonds."

Dregga:"says who?"

Sabelo:"we all know it's true mos."

Dregga:"not only do i want the diamond, also the coke."

They guys laugh out loud irritating him.

Senzo:"you got jokes yoh!"

Dregga:"you either give me or blood will be split all

over here. I'll paint this place with your blood."

Zorro:"then do it because if you don't, we'll use your blood for decoration."

Dregga:"is that a threat?"

Zorro:"no,it's a friendly reminder."

Dregga:"i take it as a threat."

Sabelo:"that's on you."

Dregga:"since Mamba is a coward and sent his lapdogs,i might as well deal with you guys."

Zorro:"call us lapdogs and I put a bullet in your skull."

Dregga:"do it."

Zorro side smiles as he sees a sniper on Dregga's neck. In less than a few seconds, Dregga is down and the guys start shooting Dregga's men while going to their car and they speed off,they notice police cars going to the direction they came from.

Zorro:"this is what i missed about Rockville."

They guys laugh and drive to Pretoria to check if the

houses are still in order and they'll be able to move in tomorrow.

*

*

Meanwhile in Ghana, everything is going South as the suppliers are no where to be found, 3 of the suppliers are dead then 2 are missing.

Luke:"what's the plan Mamba?"

Mamba:"I'm still thinking, this is just so frustrating."

Tebogo:"tell me about it!"

Mamba:"I'm thinking we find other suppliers."

Luke:"but where do we start?"

Mamba:"we first gotta find whose behind the 3 deaths, i have a feeling it's Dregga."

Tebogo:"sounds like him, it's his style."

Luke:"we managed to track Georgie The Grenade so he should be able to tell us everything by dawn."

Mamba:"it's been a long damn 4 days."

Tebogo:"which have been hell!"

Luke:"i have a question Boss,what's your plan with Avela's mother?"

Mamba:"if it was someone else,I'd have long killed them but it had to be the person who gave birth to the woman i love. Yes,they might not get along but if i kill her,how will i face Avela knowing I'm the person who killed her mother?"

Tebogo:"but she has taken it too far. "

Mamba:"firstly, she tried poisoning her,then...hayi it's too much and she doesn't realize she's pushing her away,hurting her in the process."

Luke:"just get rid of her."

Mamba:"i can't hurt Avela like that, killing her mother? No"

Tebogo:"accidents happen."

Mamba:"you mean...."

Tebogo:"I'm just saying."

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:24] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 107

*

*

Mamba:"you want us to temper with her car brakes?"

Luke:"i think it's a good idea but Mamba,the women has been against you since day one."

Mamba:"i just don't know what to do,for the first time, i am blank!"

Tebogo:"okay then,let's beat her at her own game."

Tebogo:"meaning?"

Mamba:"just wait and see,after meeting Georgie I'm

thinking we find suppliers from Congo."

Tebogo:"and that will quadruple the money we were making with our supplies from here."

Luke:"mina I'm still concerned about Avela's mother."

Mamba:"i can't handle it when she cries, imagine looking her right in the eye knowing that I am behind the death of her mother."

Tebogo:"her tears are your weakness? How cute."

Mamba:"fuck you. I can't handle seeing her in tears."

Luke:"Boss man is whipped!"

Mamba:"y'all leave me!"

*

*

Nosihle:"gogo?"

Gogo:"yintoni?"(what)

Nosihle:"was i too harsh on Avela?"

Gogo:"way too harsh!"

Nosihle:"i just can't help it."

Gogo:"what did mamba ever do to you?"

Nosihle:"nothing."

Gogo:"why do you hate him so much?"

Nosihle:"i don't hate him. He is just not good for my daughter."

Gogo:"the daughter you are talking about is heavily pregnant and she does not need stress."

Nosihle:"i know that b-.."

Gogo:"no but,she's getting married next week so she doesn't need all the bad vibes."

Nosihle:"getting married NEXT WEEK?!"

Gogo:"yes"

Nosihle:"no! Mamba is not getting married to my daughter."

Gogo:"your daughter wants to get married to him."

Nosihle:"she is bewitched!"

Gogo:"you need God and to be admitted to an asylum."

Nosihle:"Nombuso gave birth, we should go see the baby."

Gogo:"i won't be able to"

Nosihle:"why?"

Gogo:"I'll be helping Avela with the wedding preparations as there'll be 2 weddings."

Nosihle:"2 weddings for what!"

Gogo:"traditional and white wedding."

Nosihle:"Mamba got money to waste."

Gogo:"he's wasting it on the person he loves."

Nosihle:"she'll get tired of him soon, mark my words!"

*

*

Mpumi:"are you okay?"

Avela:"mmh it hurts"

She points her stomach and the ladies panick.

Mihle:"oh my God! What do we do?"

Siphesihle:"let's take her to the hospital."

Avela:"mmh no,I'll be fine."

Mihle:"no,we don't want Mamba killing us."

Mpumi:"let's help you up."

Siphesihle calls Sgonondo and they help her stand as she's screaming. She's taken to Life Flora Hospital and admitted.

Sgonondo:"is it time for her to give birth already?"

Sasha:"no,she still has one month to go."

Sgonondo:"then what was that?"

They shrug.

Sasha:"should we tell Mamba?"

Mihle:"we don't tell him,he'll be mad and we tell him,he will panick."

Mpumi:"let's call him,Sgonondo."

Sgonondo takes his phone dialing Mamba but it

takes him to voicemail.

Sgonondo:"voicemail"

The doctor approaches them and they meet him halfway.

Doctor:"Avela Mazibuko?"

Siphesihle:"yes,how is she?"

Doctor:"she suffered from Braxton Hicks Contractions."

Sgonondo:"what the hell is that?"

Doctor:"it is the body's way of preparing for labor,known as false labour pains. Not all women have them but if you do, you usually feel them during the 2nd or 3rd trimester."

Sasha:"okay,can we see her?"

Doctor:"follow me."

They follow the Doctor to Avela's ward finding her brushing her tummy.

Mihle:"and you didn't want to be taken to hospital."

Avela giggles looking aside.

Avela:"if i may ask,what causes the contractions?"

Doctor:"have you been active lately?"

Avela:"yes,doing pregnancy yoga."

Doctor:"I'd advice you to slow down. Another thing which may caused it is having a full bladder,having lots of sex,dehydration."

Sasha:"for the sex part, blame your fiance."

They laugh,Senzo,Sabelo and Zorro get in.

Zorro:"what happened?"

Avela:"you too young to understand."

Zorro:"too...too hehe! No comment!"they laugh and the doctor clesrs his throat.

Avela:"sorry, what can I do to ease them?"

Doctor:"you can change position,lie down if you exercising. The gynae will tell you everything that you need to know."

Avela:"okay,when am i going home?"

Zorro:"forget that,you said that I am too young! I'm depressed!"

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:24] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 108

*

*

Avela:"don't worry, you will be fine."

Zorro:"athi im too young! Yeah ne!"

Avela giggles and the Doctor decides to keep her overnight for observation.

Sasha:"do you need food?"

Zorro:"you asking her? You will regret it."

Avela:"uhm,i just need kota,juice and chocolate."

Zorro:"but when it's me,you ask for Nandos,Pizza and whatnot."

Avela:"my cravings change each day."

Zorro:"hayi you should give birth."

Avela:"a month left and you'll babys it."

Zorro:"never! 7 babies? Yhuu andizi."

Sgonondo:"niyazala Avela yerr! 7 ha.a let's hope you won't get pregnant again."

Avela:"for now,7 is enough."

Zorro:"thanks God!"

Avela:"ah Sasha you are still here?"

Sasha:"I'm out."

They laugh as Sasha rushes out.

*

*

Spororo:"when is the doctor planning to discharge y'all?"

Nombuso:"i think today later,where are we going to stay?"

Spororo:"in my house."

Nombuso:"really? "

Spororo:"yeah"

Menzi,Nosihle and Zizipho get inside the ward while Spororo leaves and goes to where he is keeping Azania.

Azania:"you again."

Spororo:"yes baby."

Azania rolls her eyes causing Spororo to chuckle.

Azania:"uhm,can i ask you something?"

Spororo:"sure"

Azania:"where is Avela?"

Spororo:"what do you mean? She's your sister."

Spororo:"yes but we don't have that brother-sister

bond."

Azania:"do you wish to have one?"

Spororo:"yes but how can i face her after everything i have done? It's too much."

Azania:"so you don't know where she is? Doesn't she stay in Pretoria kanti?"

Spororo:"last time i checked she was. Mamba got arrested, his property was confiscated hayi it's a long story but they don't stay there. I once heard mom saying you can't visit Avela but she visits you."

Azania:"that's tough because I hope to see her."

Spororo:"for?"

Azania:"apologize for all i did."

Spororo:"will she forgive you thou?"

Azania : "i don't know but I hope she does."

*

*

-To Be Continued.

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:24] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

CONTINUATION OF INSERT 108.

*

*

Azania:"i don't know but I hope she does."

Spororo:"tell you what,I'll try calling her so we can meet then you also join us."

Azania:"really?"

Spororo:"yes but I am not promising anything."

Azania:"okay,so Uhm vele is she getting married?"

Spororo:"yes, next week."

Azania:"guess Mamba is really in love with her."

Spororo:"yes,i also didn't believe it but he proved me wrong."

Azania:"let's hope it'll stay like that."

Spororo:"let's leave other people's business, what about us?"

Azania:"us? Is there us?"

Spororo:"do you think i fetched you from Eastern Cape for nothing?"

Azania:"i thought you fetched me to do your dirty work like in the past."

Spororo:"no,i brought you here because I love you Azania."

Azania:"no-..."

Spororo:"what's wrong with me loving you?"

Azania:"i want nothing to do with love anymore."

Spororo:"why not?"

Azania:"boys played me,so I'm not about to go through that road again."

Spororo:"yes boys but I am not a boy,I'm a man."

Azania:"a father."

Spororo:"yes but I love you Azania."

Azania looks down and sighs

Spororo:"tell me you don't feel the same way and I will leave you alone."

Azania looks down playing with her fingers and she bites her lower lip.

*

*

As Mamba,Tebogo and Luke were getting ready to go meet Geogie The Grenade,Tebogo's phone rings and it's Zorro.

Tebogo:"Zorro"

Zorro:"s ure Tebza,uva uMamba?"(where's Mamba)

Tebogo:"with me, is everything okay?"

Zorro:"why the hell is he not answering his phone?"

Tebogo:"i don't know maybe there's no signal, is

everything okay there?"

Zorro:"put the call on loudspeaker." Tebza does as he says.

Zorro:"Mamba?"

Mamba:"Zorro,what's up?"

Zorro:"Avela is in hospital."

Mamba:"what? What happened? Is she okay?"

Zorro:"chill,she's okay."

Mamba:"then what is she doing there?"

Zorro:"she had what the doctor calls braxton Hicks contractions."

Luke:"what the hell is that?"

Zorro:"Luke uthanda indaba! Anyways,the doctor described them as the body's way of preparing for labour,known as fake labour pains."

Mamba:"is she okay thou?"

Zorro:"yeah she is."

Mamba:"where is she?"

Zorro:"on the hospital bed, doing what she does best which is eating."

Mamba:"voetsek,that's my wife. Please give her the phone."

Zorro:"no lovey dovey shit on my phone."

Mamba:"it ain't shit hawu."

Tebogo:"and also on my phone."

Zorro chuckles and gives Avela the phone while Mamba puts the phone off loudspeaker.

Avela:"Sthandwa sam."

Zorro:"oh here we go.."

*

*

Mihle:"Sphe, is everything coming along?"

Siphesihle:"it's perfect they'll love it!"

Mihle:"they have no reason not to love it because we behind everything."

Sasha:"i already love it."

Zorro:"love what?"

They look at at each other then back at Zorro.

Zorro:"im listening..."

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:25] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 109.

*

*

Days passed and Mamba, Luke and Tebogo are back,they are moving to Pretoria. All bags are already packed in the cars and all ready to go but they are waiting for Avela to finish eating.

Zorro:"couldn't you eat in the car?"

Avela:"no"

Zorro:"aii pregnancy!"

They all laugh while Zorro sighs.

Tebogo:"7 days left for the traditional wedding and 8 days left for the white wedding! Can't wait to get wasted!"

They laugh as he dances.

Tebogo:"i can already hear alcohol calling my name, saying "Tebza come, come to me." Damn!" They laugh again as his eyes are closed.

Avela finishes eating and she washes the dishes she was using and they all go out. Sgonondo locks the house and the cars drive out.

Avela:"im so gonna miss this place,especially the kota."

**

In a few hours,they are already in Pretoria and each drive to their own houses.

Mamba parks the car in the driveway and helps

Avela get out of the car and take the suitcases in the house.

Mamba:"home sweet home!"

Avela:"feels like we are coming from a vacation."

Mamba chuckles while Avela giggles,she goes to sit on the couch while Mamba takes the suitcases to their bedroom and he goes back to Avela.

Mamba:"is everything coming along for our wedding?"

Avela:"yes."

Mamba:"the wedding dress?"

Avela:"i found the wedding dress i love and it fits even with this huge belly. Thanks to you for suggesting that boutique. "

Mamba:"it's a pleasure, anything for you."

Avela:"your suits in order?"

Mamba:"everything is sorted and also the traditional attires. Everything is ready."

Avela:"thank you."

Mamba:"for?"

Avela:"everything you have done for me,how will I ever repay you?"

Mamba:"you don't have to, thank you for being mine and carrying my minions. I love you."

Avela:"i love you too."

As they are about to kiss,Avela's phone rings disturbing them making Mamba sigh and Avela giggles and answers her phone.

Avela:"hello"

Spororo:"hey, it's Siphosethu."

Avela:"hey,you good?"

Spororo:"yeah i am,and you?"

Avela:"i am good,i heard Nombuso gave birth, congratulations."

Spororo:"thank you. I called because of Azania."

Avela:"what about her?"

Spororo:"s he'd like to see you."

Avela:"why?"

Spororo:"for peace sake."

Avela:"ayi, i don't know ey."

Spororo:"take your time ,don't rush "

Avela:"okay then. Bye"

Spororo:"bye and oh take care of the babies."

Avela:"i will. "

She drops the call and looks at Mamba.

Mamba:"what?"

Avela:"Siphosethu says Azania wants to see me."

Mamba:"what for?"

Avela:"peace."

Mamba:"do you want to?"

Avela:"in all honesty,i sometimes find myself missing her because we've been best friends but then when I think of the things she's done. I find myself resenting her."

Mamba:"whatever you decide to do,i support it."

Avela:"thank you."

Mamba smiles and kisses her.

*

*

Nosihle:"ma,am i invited to the wedding?"

Gogo:"no"

Nosihle:"what why? Im her mother"

Gogo:"you don't act like it and they don't want you at their wedding."

Nosihle:"then who will be representing her?"

Gogo:"me, Melusi,aunts, uncles and cousins."

Nosihle:"so im the only one whose not invited? Is Siphosethu invited?"

Gogo:"i think so,I'm not sure."

Nosihle:"why the hell am i not invited?"

Gogo:"do you seriously want to know?"

Nosihle:"yes"

Gogo:"because during the lobola negotiations you were sleeping, on your daughter's negotiations you are sleeping!"

Nosihle:"i was sick."

Gogo:"aww and the day after you are healthy as if nothing happened?"

Nosihle keeps quiet.

Gogo:"so Avela did well by not inviting you nx!"

Nosihle:"with or without invitation I'm going."

Gogo:"good luck because security will be tight."

Nosihle:"damn! Avela can't marry that gangster."

Gogo:"well she is,like it or not."

*

*

Tebogo:"what are you, Mihle,Mpumi up to?"

Siphesihle:"nothing why?"

Tebogo:"everybody can see you are up to something and somehow Zorro is also involved."

Siphe ihle:"promise you won't tell Avela nor Mamba?"

Tebogo:"what will i get in return?"

Siphe ihle:"then i won't tell you anything."

Tebogo:"okay,i won't tell them anything."

Siphe ihle:"so before the traditional, we are surprising Avela with a bridal shower combined with a baby shower."

Tebogo:"wow"

Siphe ihle:"yes,everything is in order, Zorro said he'll make sure you guys aren't there."

Tebogo:"since Avela is getting a bridal shower and baby shower,we throwing a bachelor party for Mamba!"

Siphe ihle:"okay but no strippers!"

Tebogo:"see you later!"

Siphe ihle:"Tebogo no strippers!"

Tebogo:"i love you more."

Tebogo takes his car keys and rushes out.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:25] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

FAST FORWARD.

Insert 110

*

*

It's the day before the traditional wedding and family members from Avela's side are already there as some are coming tomorrow, everything is going well. Avela doesn't know that the girls have planned the bridal and baby shower for her and the guys planning a bachelor party for Mamba. So the girls

have planned the bridal shower at the most beautiful hotel in Pretoria then baby shower at the house.

So it's the baby shower first then bridal shower. As the couple was still sleeping, Avela's phone rings.

Avela:"hello."

Siphesihle:"girl wake up! We have to go."

Avela:"where?"

Siphesihle:"just wake up and tell Mamba that Zorro needs them ASAP."

Siphesihle drops the call and Avela wakes Mamba.

Mamba:"what?"

Avela:"you have to leave, Zorro needs you."

Mamba:"do I have to?"

Avela:"yes."

They wake up and make the bed and get ready,as they go downstairs, Tebogo gets in.

Tebogo:"morning and bye"

He takes Mamba's hand and they leave.

Mamba:"what's up?"

Tebogo:"you'll see."

Back in the house, Avela is left dumbfounded.

Avela:"what just happened?"

Gogo:"don't mind it,let's go feed you."

Avela smiles as they go to the kitchen.

*

*

Siphesihle:"are you guys done?"

Mpumi:"yes "

They drive to Avela's house finding her eating.

Mihle:"sorry everyone but we have to steal uMakoti."

Avela's aunt:"you can"

Mihle:"and also the cousins."

Nothando:"we are game!"

They laugh while they go out. Firstly, they go to the spa treatment and pamper themselves

Avela:"you took me from the house to bring me here?"

Siphesihle:"there's still more."

Avela:"and that is?"

Mpumi:"don't worry about it."

Avela:"okaaay."

After the whole pampering, they go to Wimpy while her cousins go to the hotel to check on everything and everything is going accordingly.

*

*

Mamba and Tebogo arrive at Zorro's house and there seems to be a party.

Zorro:"here is the man of the moment!"

Mamba:"whose party is this?"

Senzo:"this my friend is just an introduction!"

Mamba:"introduction to?"

Roller:"just wait and see!"

Tebogo:"for now just relax."

Sgonondo:"we know that you worry about Avela but don't ,she's in safe hands."

Mamba:"okay,if y'all say so."

Tebogo:"just trust us"

He throws him a can of beer and he catches it then opens it.

Zorro:"that's more like it!" They laugh and continue drinking.

*

*

After leaving Wimpy,they go back to the house,as Avela opens the door,her relatives scream SURPRISE and from the look on her face,she sure is surpris ed.

Avela:"oh my God! It's so beautiful."

Siphesihle:"you like it?"

Avela:"no,i love it,thank you so much."

She wipes her tears as she's emotional. Everything was so beautiful, the theme also.

Avela:"thank you once more."

The elders leave them to enjoy and they make her sit on her designated chair written "baby mama"

Avela:"the cake looks delicious."

They laugh and Njabulo cuts a piece of cake for her and she's given gifts.

Avela:"seems like you've planned this ages ago. "

Mihle:"yes and we not yet done."

Avela:"y'all want me to faint today."

Mpumi:"we'd never allow that!"

They laugh and enjoy before they go to the bridal shower.

*

*

Azania:"i don't think Avela will forgive me shame."

Spororo:"she'll come around, don't worry."

Azania:"i hope so."

Spororo:"so I've been invited to the weddings, can you please be my plus one?"

Azania:"T'd love to but how would she feel seeing me there?"

Spororo:"T'd be lying if i said that I knew."

Azania:"do you think i should go?"

Spororo:"yeah.."

*

*

Zorro:"don't get too wasted as tomorrow you are getting married."

Sgonondo:"otherwise mamabo would just cancel everything if you are late."

Mamba:"I'm planning not to."

Sabelo:"good boy."

Mamba:"fuck you!"

MK:"no sleeping next to your wife today."

Tshepo:"even after the traditional wedding, you'll sleep next to her after the white wedding."

Mamba:"let's hope i won't die."

MK:"whuu drama King!"

They laugh and continue having fun..

*

*

Back at the baby shower,Siphe ihle and others are counting minutes to the bridal shower and poor Avela does not know anything, she's just enjoying the food and company.

Mihle takes pictures of her and everybody goes to change. She doesn't know what's going on but she also changes with the help of Nothando.

Nothando:"you've scored yourself best friends. All this,it screams expensive!"

Avela:"thank you"

Nothando:"not to forget your husband. "

Avela:"I'm blessed to have him,I'll forever be grateful for having him in my life."

Nothando:"ncooah bakithi!"

They giggle and get done then go downstairs. They drive to hotel and go to where everything will be taking place, male strippers are also invited.

Mihle:"welcome to your bridal shower!"

Avela:"Oh My God!"

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:25] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 111

*

*

Nothando:"you invited strippers?"

Mihle:"yeah"she smirks.

Njabulo:"let's hope your husband's don't find out about this."

Sipheihle:"they'll also be having strippers at Mamba's bachelors mos."

Avela:"Smanga is having a bachelor party?"

Mihle:"yes but forget that and let's have some fun!"

A dark muscled stripper with oil all over his body walks up to Avela and strips in front of her making the girls scream.

Avela:"oh my God! Im traumatized!"

The girls laugh and another one walks up to Avela and takes Avela's hand running it up and down his abs.

Nothando:"whuu look at the sauce!"

Njabulo:"the hotness!"

Liyabona:"the juiciness!"

They girls laugh while the strippers put on a show for Avela.

*

*

Mamba:"let's call it a night,I'm tired."

Zorro:"im with Mamba on this one.*

Tebogo:"one last round and the young is still young!"

Senzo:"remember we still have things to do tomorrow after the traditional wedding before he becomes someone's lawfully wedded husband."he winks.

Tebogo:"yeah you right! Party is over people but don't worry, we continuing tomorrow late."

Roller:"hell yeah!"

The guys laugh and Sabelo switches off the music,some people start leaving with alcohol and some hiding it when they leave

Mamba:"i miss my Queen now."

Luke:"you always miss her but you can call her."

Mamba:"not like i needed your permission."

Tebogo:"uh you sort of do because your phone is with me."

Mamba:"and how the hell did it end up with you?"

Tebogo:"don't worry so what do you want?"

Mamba:"can i please call my wife?"

Tebogo chuckles giving him his phone and he calls his Queen but it's answered by Siphesihle.

Siphesihle:"Avela's phone hello."

Mamba:"where's my wife?"

Siphesihle:"aww Mamba! Is it you?"

Mamba:"are you drunk?"

Siphesihle:"drunk? Me? Lol."

Mamba:"where's Avela?"

Siphesihle:"inside having some fun and relax,she's not drinking alcohol."

Mamba:"so can i talk to her?"

Siphesihle:"no,you'll talk to her tomorrow. Bye."

Mamba:"okay,tell her i love her."

Siphesihle:"i will!"

Mamba drops the call shaking his head.

Mamba:"your wife is something else Tebza!"

Tebogo:"let's hope they won't be suffering from hangover tomorrow."

They laugh and call it a night.

*

*

The following day which was the traditional wedding and everything is going according to plan. The aunts by the fire cooking,uncles and grandparents drinking traditional beer,while inside, the ladies are getting dressed in their traditional attire while the guys are getting dressed in Tebogo's house.

Sabelo:"yabo i can't wait for this day but i can't wait

for tonight even more!"

Mamba:"guess something big is happening tonight?"

Tebogo:"very big!"

Mamba:"hint?"

Tebogo:"no"

Mamba:"mxm,ts ek!"

They laugh and as everything is ready.

Tebogo:"let's go get your wife now,traditionally!"

Mamba:"let's go."

They go out looking all kinds of handsome..

*

*

Gogo:"oh my God! You girls are looking beautiful."

Mihle:"thank you but umakoti takes the cup."

Avela:"with this huge belly?"

Mpumi:"making you to look more beautiful."

Siphe ihle: "you should give birth, we can't wait."

Avela: "i can't wait but I am scared."

Gogo: "how many weeks are you left with?"

Avela: "next week, I'll be 9 months."

Siphe ihle: "we can't wait!"

They laugh and help Avela put on beads and go out.

*

All in all, everything went well. Traditionally, Avela is now Avela Nkosi.

Mamba: "aren't you tired of standing?"

Avela: "you have no idea!"

Mamba: "come let's seat."

Mamba helps her sit and they watch people dancing.

Avela: "thank you for everything."

Mamba: "now, i can't wait for tomorrow."

Avela: "same here."

Journalists rush to them and Avela rolls her eyes making Mamba chuckle and they take pictures.

Mamba:"please excuse us?"

They nod and take pictures for the last time and leave them.

Mamba:"aren't you hungry?"

Avela:"you read my mind and don't blame me,it's your babies."

Mamba:"i didn't say anything. Will you be fine on your own while I make you food?"

Avela:"yes i will."

Mamba kisses her cheek and goes in the house,Avela watches everyone as they are having fun and it warms her heart.

Spororo:"hey sis."

Avela:"hi"

Spororo:'nice wedding, it's beautiful. I'm sure tomorrow everything Will be exquisite."

Avela:"oh it definitely will."

They laugh.

Spororo:"have you thought about what Azania said?"

Avela:"can we not talk about her please?"

Spororo:"okay, and I see you didn't even invite mother."

Avela:"she's not my mother but yours."

Spororo:"Ave-.."

Avela:"please Sethu,let's not talk about her."

Siphosethu:"okay so can we take a picture?"

Avela:"sure"

Spororo takes his phone and they take pictures.

Avela:"what's the name of your baby?"

Spororo:"Alwande."

Avela:"it's so cute."

Spororo:"thanks and I can't wait to see my nieces or nephews ."

Avela:"you will after i see Alwande."

Spororo:"for now,you'll see her pictures."

Spororo shows her the pictures and Mamba brings her a plate of food.

Mamba:"hey Spororo."

Spororo:"brother in-law, bye."

Avela:"bye"

He stands up and fist bumps with Mamba and Mamba gives Avela the food.

Avela:"you are a life saver."

Mamba:"ngiyakuthanda."

Avela:"ngiyakuthanda nami."

Tebogo:"my couple!"

Senzo:"now this is what I call a traditional wedding."

Zorro:"the best in Pretoria!"

Avela:"thank you."

Tebogo:"the traditional beer makes my stomach funny,i need Hennessey bafethu!"

Senzo:"i need Ciroc yoh otherwise I'll have a runny

stomach and I can't have that tonight."

Tebogo:"tonight is very special!"

The guys chuckle and Avela is enjoying the meat.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:25] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 112

*

*

It's the night the guys have been eagerly waiting for, the bachelor party.

The traditional wedding is still going on outside but Mamba and Avela are in the bedroom changing into comfortable clothes.

Avela:"i heard the guys are taking you out."

Mamba:"yes,to only God knows where. Will be okay on your own?"

Avela:"yes and you should go now."

Mamba:"alright. I love you okay?"

Avela:"i love you too."

Mamba kisses her then leaves, he bumps into the girls carrying junk food going to their bedroom and he laughs shaking his head. He goes to the lounge finding the guys waiting him.

Sabelo:"finally! We have been waiting for ages."

Mamba:"hais uka!"

Tebogo:"now can we please go?"

Zorro:"yebo!"

They take car keys and drive to Sgonondo's house this time where the party will be.

Zorro:"why Sgo's house?"

Tebogo:"some of us are married so we won't have

naked girls in houses."

Mamba:"naked girls?"

Senzo:"let's just go in."

They get in finding naked girls parading around,
alcohol all over.

Roller:"awu Mamba you made it."

Tebogo:"okay, i got an announcement to make guys
so please keep quiet."

MK switches off the music and they all turn their
attention to Tebogo.

Tebogo:"so this party is for our main man Mamba ,
he is getting married tomorrow and his last day as a
free man well not completely free because he is
traditionally married but you know what I mean. I
ain't got much to say but let's party people and him
to enjoy this night!"

Ladies:"yeah!"

*

*

Nosihle:"mxm,it's a good thing I was not invited.
The wedding was ugly,i don't know why people are
making a fuss about it."

She says looking at the wedding on social media
rolling her eyes.

Nosihle:"guess im the only one who was not
invited."

*

*

The day everyone has been waiting for , the day our
couple is saying "i do" the wedding day.

The wedding was taking place at the botanical
gardens and everything is going smooth. The guys
getting ready in their own hotel room.

Tebogo:"i give it to you, you got taste."

Mamba:"yeah, i know."

Tebogo:"fuck you."

Mamba:"takes two."

Tebogo:"what the hell ? Wanna go all gay on me

now?"

Mamba:"maybe."

Tebogo:"i know that I am handsome but I don't want mama ka unknown killing me."

Zorro:"and I'll help her."

Mamba:"I just can't wait to see her in her wedding dress."

Senzo:"chill , you won't die."

Mamba:"you know ,i wish my parents were here."

Senzo:"to see their son getting married to the love of his life."

Tebogo:"they are watching over you, very proud."

Mamba:"which reminds me that I have not been visiting their graves, maybe they are thinking that I have abandoned them."

Tebogo:"you should go."

Mamba:"yeah,I'll also take Avela if she won't mind."

Zorro:"trust me she won't mind."

Mamba:"now, let's go get my wife."

Luke:"i also should find a wife so Avela will plan the weddings."

Mamba:"hayi"

Zorro:"and also the other wives to plan the baby shower, bridal, engagement and all that."

Tebogo:"lol"

They laugh and do final touches and drive to the Botanical Gardens.

*

Sasha:"just came from the venue and it is so breathtaking! Makes me wanna get married."

They all laugh, the make up artists are done with the bridesmaids and bride,they help Avela with the wedding gown. She opted for sandals since she can't wear heels because of the belly,the bridesmaids get done and Gogo gets in along with her aunts.

Gogo:"oh my God,you look so beautiful."

Aunty1:"like an angel."

Avela:"angel with a huge belly like mine?"

They laugh and sit.

Siphesihle:"we'll give you space."

Gogo:"no , please stay. You need to hear this. I am happy that Avela found friends actually more than sisters in you guys. I've seen the way that you guys look at each other, with love and care. Please stay like that and don't betray each other."

Mihle:"we won't."

Aunty1:"some people are not happy with your marriage, please pray and don't allow them to make you fight. Storms are coming, stay strong and never let go. Believe in God, everything else will follow."

Avela:"i will and thank God."

Mpumusi:"can we hold hands and pray?"

They do and pray.

After the prayer, they stand up and fix themselves and get ready to go to the venue.

*

*

At the matrimonial area, the guys have arrived making one hell of an entrance to get the guests in the mood.

Zorro:"this is perfect!"

After a few minutes,the bridesmaids made their way in,the way they were so beautiful, it assured everyone that the bride was breathtaking.

The band that was invited played Why I love you by Major.

"I found love in you

And I have learned to love me too

Never have i felt that I could be all that you see

It's like our hearts have intertwined into the perfect harmony."

Avela made her way in with her father walking her down the aisle, making the guests stand up smiling,

her eyes landed on her soon to be husband who was in a navy blue tuxedo, tears fell from her eyes and smiled. Mamba looked at her and he couldn't contain himself, he smiled and Tebogo patted his back.

"This is why I love you

Ooh this is why I love you

Because you love me

You love me

This why I love you

Ooh this why I love you

Because you love me

You love me."

The ladies were emotional making the guys chuckle.

Melusi handed her to Mamba.

Melusi: "break her heart, i chop off your penis and feed it to my dogs."

Everybody laughed and Melusi went to take his seat.

Pastor:"what a beautiful entrance, it was beautiful and emotional. We are gathered here to witness the matrimonial of Smanga Nkosi and Avela Mazibuko,is there anyone who feels that these two should not get married, speak now or forever hold your peace."

It went quiet and Mamba smiled.

Pastor:"i believe that our couple has written their own vows,may the groom go first."

Tebogo hands him the ring and takes Avela's hand.

Mamba:"i want to spend the rest of my life with you,i vow to take care and love you for as long we shall live ,the very first time i saw you, i loved you. I can safely say, it was love at first sight. I take you with all your faults and strengths,i vow to help you when you need help and turn to you when i need help. I vow to love you in sickness and in health, good or bad,rich or poor. With this ring,i take you to be my lawfully wedded wife,my shoulder to cry on,my heart owner, my friend. From this day forward,till death do us apart. I love you Avela."

He slid the ring in her finger then kissed her hand and wiped her tears.

Avela: "I take you today as my comforter, someone I love wholeheartedly, my support system, I vow to love you in good or bad times, to love and hold on to in health and sickness, richness or poorer, I will always be by your side. With this ring, I take you to be my lawfully wedded husband, my knight in shining armour (sniffs). I love you Smanga."

She slides the ring in his finger and they smile at each other.

Pastor: "With the power invested in me, I now pronounce you as husband and wife. You may kiss the bride."

Smanga removes the veil and they kiss.

Pastor: "Ladies and gentlemen, I now present to you, Mr and Mrs Nkosi."

Women ululated and everyone danced. It started raining making the women ululate even more.

Tebogo: "Your wedding is blessed."

They smiled and the babies started kicking, Avela placed Mamba's hand on her belly.

Mamba: "ngiyakuthanda."

Avela: "you made me the happiest woman alive, ngiyakuthanda nam."

*

Journalist: "ladies and gentlemen that was the beautiful wedding of notorious gangster, Smanga aka Mighty Mamba Nkosi and Avela Nkosi, their wedding is sure blessed, the birds are chirping, sunny and it even rained. This is Mpho Nkambule reporting from Botanical Gardens, Pretoria."

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:26] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 113

*

*

Thato:"what a beautiful wedding."

Nomsa:"yeah"

She said changing the channel and Thato chuckles.

Nomsa:"you know, i was once part of the preparations and I was the maid of honor. "

Thato:"then you met Ndumis o."

Nomsa:"i can't believe I was so naïve."

Thato:"i hate to say it but I told you that he is not who you think it is."

Nomsa:"please Tee , not now."

Thato:"okay sorry."

Nomsa:"where is he?"

Thato:"he's a drug addict now."

Nomsa:"mmh , why did he do this to me?"

Thato:"eish.."

Nomsa:"i need to know."

Thato:"because of your deceased husband."

Nomsa:"my... Thabani?"

Thato:"yes."

Nomsa:"what did he do to him?"

Thato:"uh yoh it's a long story."

Nomsa:"i got time."

Thato:"and i don't , i have to go."

Thato takes his car keys and rushes out.

Nomsa:"Thato !"

*

*

After taking pictures and all that,the wedding festivity continued and the couple went to Sheraton hotel, Mamba had prepared a candlelight dinner for the both of them.

Avela:"oh my God ,this is beautiful."

Mamba:"I'm glad that you love it."

Avela:"thank you for everything Smanga."

Mamba:"and thank you for being mine. Now let's go take a shower first."

Avela nods and Mamba undresses her and Avela does the same. They go to the bathroom and get in the shower.

Mamba:"baby?"

Avela:"hubby."

Mamba:"i love the sound of that." He kisses her neck making her giggle.

Mamba:"i know the past few days you have been busy and barely had time to rest,you maybe have planned to rest tonight till tomorrow but please accompany me to my parents graves tomorrow? To put clean flowers and all that."

Avela:"I'd love to."

Mamba:"really ?"

Avela:"yes,we can do it more regularly."

Mamba:"thank you baby."

Avela smiles and kisses his chest.

After showering, they get dressed in comfortable clothes and have the dinner then call it a night.

*

The following day, they got ready to go back to their house, they booked out of the hotel and went to the house finding the family.

Zorro:"if it isn't our glowing couple!"

Mamba chuckles while Avela smiles.

Avela:"so what are we eating?"

Luke:"no 'good morning' nyana ke?"

Avela:"hayi wethu ,i am hungry."

Tebogo:"didn't your husband feed you kanti?"

Avela:"he did but the traveling made me hungry."

They all laughed as they sat down.

Sasha:"what would you like have?"

Avela:"everything you got here except for eggs."

Sgonondo:"that's what happens when you carry septuples."

Mamba:"leave my wife alone tu."

Avela:"yeah , leave his wife alone."

They laugh and have breakfast.

*

*

Azania:"how was the wedding?"

Spororo:"it was fun ,sorry i couldn't take you with me."

Azania:"i understand that she wants nothing to do with me."

Spororo:"don't worry,she'll cool down."

Azania:"yeah i hope so. The wedding is sure going to make headlines."

Spororo:"it already did."

Azania:"that was every girl's dream wedding."

*

*

Avela dressed in a long dress and sandals, Mamba in jeans, T-shirt and sneakers and Mamba drove to the graveyard but first bought fresh flowers and made their way to their graves. They take out the tools and clean and Avela helps him.

Mamba: "no baby, you don't have to."

Avela: "I'm not handicapped besides I don't mind."

Mamba smiles and lets her be, after cleaning their graves they put fresh flowers.

Mamba: "mom and dad, today I came with your daughter in law, I know that you guys would have loved her because she surely makes me happy and she's carrying my minions. She's everything I wanted and more. I know I haven't been visiting you guys and I am sorry, we will visit you more often, I'll be coming along with her." he takes a deep breath closing his eyes and Avela holds his hand.

Mamba: "may your souls continue resting in peace. I always will love you."

As sunny as it was, it started raining and they smiled.

Avela: "ouch!" she says holding her belly.

Mamba: "are you okay?"

Avela: "aah! My water broke aah."

Mamba: "oh my God! Will you be able to walk?"

Avela: "uhm, yeah kiss me aah first."

Mamba looks at her surprised.

Avela: "kiss me!!"

Mamba cups her face and kisses her.

Avela: "now aah let's mmh go."

Mamba decides to carry her gently and rushes to the car and speeds to the hospital. Luckily by the entrance, he spots a nurse and calls out for help. The nurse brings a wheelchair and they place her gently and she's taken to the labour ward while he calls the ladies.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:26] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 114

*

*

Doctor:"push ! You can do it."

Avela:"i cant ! Smanga i can't!"

She says crying squeezing his hand tightly.

Mamba:"yes you can sthandwa sam."

She has already delivered 2 so 5 left.

Mamba:"take a deep breath and let's try again."

Avela nods and takes a deep breath and Mamba wipes her forehead and gives it one more try.

*

*

Tebogo:"i wonder what's going in there. Let's hope she won't faint."

Zorro:"what would make her faint?"

Tebogo:"giving birth to 7 babies? Yhuu!"

Mihle:"i just can't wait to see the babies."

Tebogo:"let's make a bet."

Senzo:"okaaay?"

Tebogo:"if they are boys,you girls take us for shopping."

Siphesihle:"if it's girls, you guys take us for shopping and cook."

Tebogo:"it's a deal!"

They all shake hands and laugh.

*

*

After hours of pushing, Avela gave birth to healthy 7 bouncing babies.

Avela had passed out after delivering the 7th baby and one of the nurse rubbed ointment on Mamba's hand and wrapped it with a bandage.

Mamba:"will she be okay?"

Nurse:"yes,she's just tired but she'll have to wake up and see the babies."

The guys got in with the ladies and walked up to Avela.

Sabelo:"where are the babies?"

Zorro:"why is she sleeping?"

Senzo:"what happened to your hand?"

Mamba:"whuu too many questions?"

All of them:"J UST ANSWER!!" That made Avela wake up.

Avela:"what is going on?"

Tebogo:"where are the babies?"

On that note, nurses got in with babies who were cleaned up.

Zorro:"finally!"

They handed the babies to the newly parents.

Nurse:"congratulations, it's 7 boys."

Tebogo:"yeah! We win!"

He looks at the girls and they laughed.

Avela:"oh my God,they look like me."

Mamba:"don't get hold of yourself."

They all share a laughter.

Sgonondo:"have you thought of names?"

Tebogo:"ssh,wait since they are 7, can i name the 7th one?"

Mamba:"like,i name 3,my babe names 3 and you name the last one?"

Tebogo:"yep"

Avela:"okay i don't mind."

Mamba:"okay,it's

Kungentando,Kwandokuhle,Lukhanyo."

Avela:"ncooah, i love them."

Mpumi:"they are beautiful, your turn "

Avela:"it's Nhlanhla,Thandolwethu and Njabulo."

Tebogo:"beautiful but now time for the grand name."
"

They laugh looking at him.

Tebogo:"uhm,Enzokuhle."

Zorro:"not that bad."

Tebogo:"voetsek,it's the best."

They laugh and agree on the names.

Gogo and Melusi get in and rush to the babies.

Sasha:"i bet that these babies will be spoiled as hell."

Tebogo:"it's a good thing their parents got money so we won't be contributing to buying nappies and milk."

They laugh and continue spend time in the ward till Avela had to rest.

*

Tebogo:"the girls are taking us shopping!"

Zorro:"i can't wait !"

Senzo:"and we buying expensive clothes more than their Gucci and LV bags "

Sabelo:"we breaking their bank balance!"

Siphesihle:"oh my gosh!"

Luke:"your sperms are strong ey,7 boys!"

They share a laughter

Sasha:"not even 1 girl ke?"

Mamba:"nah!"

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:26] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 115

*

*

A week has passed and the couple has been coping well with the kids and the friends have been helping here and there, not to mention that Mamba has been hands on deck father from changing diapers, waking up at night but he's scared of bathing them.

So they were in their bedroom dressing then up.

Avela: "please pass me the socks?"

Mamba throws them to her and they hit her face, they laugh and continue with what they were doing.

After all that, they all make their way to the lounge and the friends get in.

Tebogo: "abazali the parents!"

They laugh and sit while Zorro and Luke make food.

Sabelo: "the babies should have been girls, they are so cute."

Sasha: "i still can't differentiae between them."

Sgonondo:"me too,they have been here for almost a week but I can't tell who is Ntando,Kuhle or Thandolwethu."

Avela:"you not alone."

Siphesihle:"haaa even you mamawabo can't see the difference?"

Avela:"strangely,yes. Only Smanga can."

Mamba:"I'm their father after all!"

He says shrugging and they laugh. Zorro and Luke serve everyone.

Senzo:"we supposed to eat this?"

Zorro:"did you cook? No so just shut up and eat."

It was noodles so they eat while Tebogo orders pizza.

Sabelo:"little mighty mambas."

Zorro:"little snakes."

Avela:"you will leave."

Tebogo:"hawu,their father is a Mamba hence snake

so they are little snakes."

Mamba:"voets ek hambani(leave)"

Tebogo:"lol."

Zorro:"i forget their names so you should put name tags."

Tebogo:"let me do it now and I will use different colors."

Mamba:"that's so unnecessary."

Avela:"im not gonna comment shame."

Sgonondo:"not that your comment matters thou."

Avela:"uzohamba"(you'll leave)

Sgonondo:"im sorry."

Tebogo wrote the names starting from Kungentando to Enzokuhle.

Siphe ihle:"Kungentando,Kwandokuhle,Lukhanyo,N hlanhla,Thandolwethu,Njabulo and Enzokuhle Nkosi yoh they are too many that I almost run out of breath!"

They laugh and smile looking at them.

Luke:"it's better they ain't ugly."

Avela:"do we look like the type to give birth to ugly kids?"

Senzo:"we never know."

Tebogo:"they should grow up quickly so we can send them to shops."

Mamba:"y'all mad!"

Zorro:"who should we send then?"

Mamba:"i don't know, kids from the streets."

Tebogo:"the ugly ones ne?"

Mamba:"yeah and give them R1."

Sgonondo:"nah they deserve 50c."

Avela:"so stingy. "

Sgonondo:"50c is a lot of money yerr! I work hard for it."

The pizza arrives and they start eating while the minions were sleeping.

Tebogo:"after eating, i am waking them up."

Avela:"don't tu,we need some rest."

Tebogo:"you will rest while we take care of them."

Avela:"really?"

Tebogo:"yeah"

Avela:"thank you so much."

Tebogo:"sure thing mancane."

Avela:"mancane?"

Tebogo:"in case you didn't notice , you are the youngest here."

Avela frowns making them laugh.

*

*

Nosihle:"mmh , so she finally gave birth ey."

Gogo:"yeah"

Nosihle:"boys or girls?"

Gogo:"boys."

Nosihle:"how is she handling 7 babies?"

Gogo:"her husband is helping and their friends."

Nosihle:"i should be helping her."

Gogo:"you know,she has cut you off her life. "

Nosihle:"how do you know?"

Gogo:"i heard her telling Siphosethu that you not her mother."

Nosihle:"what?"

Gogo:"T'd also say the same if i were her,the way you have been treating her."

Nosihle:"how was i treating her?"

Gogo:"like you didn't give birth to her."

Nosihle:"because i di-.. I should apologize."

Gogo:"i doubt she'd want to see you. You had that chance before the dowry but no."

Nosihle:"mxm,maybe i should buy the kids something as a gift."

Gogo:"I doubt they lack anything. They have

everything. "

Nosihle:"im trying here!"

Gogo:"mxm,selo phixiphixi."(you a hypocrite)

Nosihle:"I'm going to reunite with my daughter."

Gogo:"you are high wena shame."

*

*

Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:26] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 116

*

*

Nosihle:"uhm,mama can i ask something?"

Gogo:"ask"

Nosihle:"can i have Avela's house address?"

Gogo:"why?"

Nosihle:"i want to to see the babies."

Gogo:"don't worry , I'll show you their pictures."

Nosihle:"no, i need to see them face to face."

Gogo:"you are not allowed there."

Nosihle:"i have to see her, she's my daughter and my grands ons."

Gogo:"remember saying you are a grandmother to Sethu's son only?"

Nosihle:"i didn't mean it."

Gogo:"you are not wanted there! And no, you won't get the address."

Nosihle storms to the kitchen taking a knife and goes back to the kitchen and points at gogo.

Nosihle:"tell me the address!"

Gogo:"no"

Nosihle:"I'll kill you."

Gogo:"kill me,I'd rather die knowing i tried protecting Avela."

Nosihle:"she's not even your grandchild so why the hell are you protecting her?"

Gogo:"what?"

Nosihle:"i did not give birth to that thing!"

Gogo:"then who did?"

Nosihle:"Nompilo."

Gogo:"who is that?"

Nosihle:"you won't know her besides I killed her."

Gogo:"does Melusi know?"

Nosihle:"and dare breath a word to him, i will kill you the way i killed Nompilo."

Gogo:"you are heartless rhaa!"

Nosihle scratches her arm with the knife and watches it as it oozes blood.

Gogo:"Nosihle!"

Nosihle runs upstairs and Gogo uses it as a chance to take her phone and rushes out, poor old woman can't even run. She hides behind the big tree and calls Avela.

*

A disturbing call wakes Avela and it's gogo.

Avela: "my favorite lady"

Gogo: "help! She wants to kill me."

Avela: "what? Calm down gogo, who wants to kill you?"

Gogo: "Nosihle, she threatened me. I am not safe Avela."

Avela: "okay, where are you?"

Gogo: "still in the area hiding by the trees."

Avela: "okay stay put, I'll ask Smanga to fetch you"

Gogo: "hurry before she finds me."

Avela drops the call and rushes to the lounge barefoot finding the guys feeding the minions.

Sasha:"and then? You thought they disappeared?"they laugh

Avela:"no,gogo is in danger."

Mamba:"what sort of danger?"

Avela:"Nosihle wants to kill her ."

Zorro:"Nosihle being your mother?"

Avela:"yes"

Mamba:"where is she?"

Avela:"by the area in the trees."

Mamba:"tell her not to move."

Tebogo:"y'all go and we will watch the babies ."

Zorro:"one would swear you addicted to them."

They laugh,Mamba hands Thandolwethu to Avela while Zorro and Luke hand the others to Siphesihle and Sasha. They take Sgonondo's fortuner and drive to Wingate.

Luke:"Zorro go to Nosihle's neighborhood and drive slowly." Luke nods and follows instruction,they spot

her busy on the phone and they park the car rushing to her.

Mamba : "gogo?" That frightens her and she jumps holding her chest.

Mamba: "I'm sorry for scaring you."

Gogo: "Smanga, I'm so happy to see you please help me before she kills me."

Mamba: "let's get out of here."

They lead her to the car and get in, as they are about to drive off, they spot Nosihle carrying a knife looking around and they speed off going to the house. They get in and Avela gives Thandolwethu to Mamba and runs to gogo and they hug.

Avela: "are you okay?"

Gogo: "yes i am. "

Zorro cleans off the blood and puts a bandage

Gogo: "thank you my son. I tend to forget your name, you are?"

Zorro: "Zolani but known as Zorro ma."

Gogo:"oh yeah, Zolani I'm sorry it's old age."

Zorro:"i understand."

Avela:"what happened gogo?"

Gogo:"Nosihle wanted to kill me because she wanted your address and I refused to give you. "

Avela:"what?"

Nosihle:"and she made a shocking revelation."

Avela:"what revelation?"

Gogo:"she's not your biological mother."

Avela's eyes popped out and baby Njabulo cried, Mihle handed her over to Avela.

Avela:"whose my biological mother then?"

Gogo:"she said it's Nompilo."

Tebogo:"what happened to her?"

Gogo:"Nosihle killed her."

Avela:"wow."

You can tell from her voice that she's hurt.

Zorro:"either than that, don't worry about
Nosihle,your son in law and us will protect you."

Gogo:"ngiyabonga."(thank you)

*

*

Lindi:"what a wedding."

Thembi:"mxm "

Lindi:"jealousy doesn't suit you."

Thembi:"she was not that beautiful."

Lindi:"with that big belly,she was turning heads."

Thembi:"mxm."

Lindi:"even the media says so."

Thembi:"the media likes exaggerating."

Lindi:"you are turning green."

Thembi:"I'm not jealous!"

Lindi:"seems you are."

*

*

Nomsa:"Tee, please tell me everything."

Thato:"no"

Nomsa:"Thato please."

Thato:"your husband was gay Nomsa,fucking gay!!"
He snapped.

Nomsa:"what?"

Thato:"he was using you as a cover up."

Nomsa:"no not my Thabani. Not him."

Thato:"you wanted the truth? I told you, Ndumiso is also gay. They fucked back in the days."

Nomsa:"Ndumiso fucked me and my husband?
Wow!"

Thato:"the rest, you can ask your ex friends."

Nomsa:"they knew?"

Thato:"yes."

Nomsa:"how dare they hide something like this from me? I should pay them a visit."

Thato:"no don't. Ndumiso is to blame not them."

Nomsa:"they should have told me."

Thato:"they didn't know, Ndumiso wanted revenge and you were the bait."

Nomsa:"oh my God! He played me."

Thato:"i hate to say it but yes."

Nomsa:"where do i even start to apologize?"

Thato:"tell them everything, A - Z ."

Nomsa sighs...

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:27] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 117

*

*

As the happy family was having breakfast that was prepared by Gogo , a knock disturbed them.

Tebogo:"let's keep quiet and pretend we are not here."he says whispering and they laugh.

Gogo:"why?"

Tebogo:"we don't have enough food to cater visitors which are unwanted. "

Luke doesn't mind him and goes to open finding Nomsa who was dressed in tracksuits and snug boots.

Luke:"eeh , yoh uhm get in."

She gets in and Luke leads her to the dining area where they are having breakfast.

Nomsa:"morning everyone."

Siphesihle:"look what the cat dragged in."

They laugh except for Nomsa and Luke sits down.

Tebogo:"on this sunny day someone is wearing tracksuits and boots bafethu!"

Zorro:"or is Ndumiso's house cold?"

Senzo:"damn! Your face girl."

Nomsa:"please don't remind me."

Mamba:"what can we help with?"

Nomsa:"you guys were right."

Tebogo:"we are always right so about what this time?"

Nomsa:"Ndumiso."

Sabelo:"so he showed you his true colors?"

Nomsa:"yes. I know everything."

Mamba:"everything being?"

Nomsa:"Thabani was gay,he and Ndumiso fucked and that Ndumiso was using me."

Tebogo:"shame."

Nomsa:"I'm sorry for everything but you guys should have told me."

Sabelo:"hey don't you dare put the blame on us."

Nomsa:"I'm not, i regret everything that I did. I thought he loved me."

Tebogo:"and you thought we were standing in your way of finding love?"

Nomsa:"frankly, yes"

Tebogo:"do you still remember the golden rule?"

Nomsa:"yes"

Mamba:"enlighten us please."

Nomsa:"Don't just trust anybody who you sense is too good to be true."

Senzo:"like your doctor."

Nomsa:"there's something i need to tell you."

Mamba:"the stage is yours."

Nomsa:"i told him half of your operations, he was also involved in you guys being arrested. That is why the case was moving to fast. I also killed Dube."

Mamba:"you did what?!"

Nomsa:"he managed to trick me into thinking that you were involved in Thabani's death."

Tebogo:"you are imbecile!"

Nomsa:"he tricked me! I wanted to see you behind bars and that would have helped since I wanted nothing to do with gangsterism."

Zorro:"you surely are stupid, you known the dude for weeks and turn against the people you have known for years!"

Nomsa:"he managed to convince me that we would leave in a safer place."

Mamba:"with us behind bars? At the cost of our freedom?"

Nomsa:"yes"

Mamba:"let's say your plan worked,what about all the other gangsters here in Pretoria?"

Nomsa:"you are the big fish, they mean nothing."

Tebogo:"big fish? Hehe "

Nomsa:"yes , you guys are affluent. "

Zorro:"ncooah man."

They laugh and Nomsa takes a deep breath.

Nomsa:"i am truly sorry , i hope you find it in your hearts to forgive me. Avela,nice wedding by the way."

Avela:"thank you."

Luke:"it was more than the word "nice" thou."

Nomsa:"it was exquisite."

Sgonondo:"that's more like it."

Nomsa:"goodbye."

She then leaves and it was silent,you could hear a needle drop till Gogo decided to speak.

Gogo:"forgive her,i may not know what she has done but she seems genuine."

Tebogo:"no gogo, we can't."

Gogo:"why if i may ask?"

Senzo:"she double crossed us and we don't forgive

people who do that."

Luke:"they'll think we are crossovers."

Gogo:"so you won't forgive her?"

Mamba:"nope."

Gogo:"okay,let me not get involved in your issues."

Mpumi:"in all that she did,Avela laid in hospital.
What would have happened if she had lost the
babies?"

Sipheihle:"she made her bed so she should lie in
it."

They continue having breakfast and after eating, the
guys go check on the minions while the girls clean
around.

Tebogo:"you should start paying me for
babysitting."

Mamba:"we didn't ask you."

Tebogo:"oh,it's like that now?"

Mamba:"i don't remember asking you mos?"

Tebogo:"mancane did."

Mamba:"when?"

Tebogo:"uhm that day..yeah that day you also remember."

Zorro:"which day?"

Tebogo:"doesn't matter but that day."

Luke:"these boys will be heartbreakers."

Sgonondo:"just like their father."

Mamba:"what? Oh no! I'm hurt. I ain't no heartbreaker."

Senzo:"well you were but since Mancane came into our lives you stopped."

Mamba:"hayisuka!"

Tebogo:"when are we hosting another party?"

Sgonondo:"for?"

Tebogo:"i don't know, just for fun."

Zorro:"we'll discuss that later for now, Nosihle."

Mamba:"that woman got scandals, that I give it to

her."

Tebogo:"so we kill her?"

Mamba smirks...

*

*

Nosihle is in her bedroom, rocking herself backwards and forward while her hands were shaking. Someone who she did not expect to see gets in.

She lifts her head to look at the person.

Melusi:"where is gogo?"

Nosihle:"where did you leave her kanti?"

Melusi:"here obviously."

Nosihle:"look for her in Avela's house."

Melusi:"okay"

As he turns to leave, Nosihle stands up and calls out his name.

Melusi:"what?"

Nosihle:"please take me to Avela's house?"

Melusi:"why?"

Nosihle:"i need to see her and the babies."

Melusi:"i suggest you call her."

Melusi goes out and Nosihle follows him.

Melusi:"and then?"

Nosihle:"i still love you."

Melusi:"oh"

Nosihle:"i can't cope well without you."

Melusi:"i found someone else now."

Nosihle:"does she make you happy?"

Melusi:"yes."

Nosihle:"more than i did?"

Melusi:"i can safely say yes,in your marriage it was all about you and only you! You wanted things to be done in your way,not giving a damn about others."

Nosihle:"i can rectify that, please give me another chance."

Melusi:"No, find someone else. You deserve better "

Nosihle:"i deserve you baby."

Melusi:"bye Nosihle."

Melusi gets in his car and she drops down to her knees and screams grabbing her hair.

*

*

Mihle:"well i got good news."

Avela:"ohhh spill the beans!"they laugh and look at Mihle.

Mihle:"uhm,i am pregnant ."

The girls squeal jumping up and down and Mihle rolls her eyes.

Mihle:"that's so high school stuff."

Sasha:"fuck you!" They laugh and continue congratulating her.

Mpumi:"how many months?"

Mihle:"2 months."

Avela:"your husband must be ecstatic."

Mihle:"you got no idea!"

They laugh again.

Siphe ihle:"so,any man in your life Sasha?"

Sasha:"no,got no time for that."

Avela:"why?"

Sasha:"i want nothing to do with relationships, i just fuck and pass."

Mihle:"but why?"

Sasha sits on the coffee table sighing.

Siphe ihle:"you know that you can trust us."

Sasha:"that i know, i just don't know where to start."

Mpumi:"from the beginning."

Sasha:"so,i was in a relationship with this guy ne and we were so in love. Bed full of roses,until he made my cousin pregnant. They flaunted their pregnancy in front of me. Fine i forgot about it till he also made my best friend pregnant too,infecting me

with HIV. Yeah,i am HIV positive. I...i-.."

For the first time in years, Sasha broke down and they comforted her,it's the first time since they've known Sasha crying.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:27] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 118.

*

*

Sasha has now calmed down but now has hiccups from crying and Avela gets her a glass of water.

Sasha:"thanks. So yeah, i am HIV. I know that I have said i just fuck and pass but I play it safe. I don't

want to infect innocent people."

Siphe ihle:"how long have you known?"

Sasha:"it's been 3-4 years and I take my treatment."

Mihle:"wow , and you don't look like-.."

Sasha:"like i take treatment? Yeah I know."she chuckles.

Mpumi:"so do the guys know?"

Sasha:"no,besides my parents you are the only people that know. I am scared of their reaction."

Siphe ihle:"Sash,those guys love you so much. They won't judge you."

Sasha:"you think so?"

Mpumi:"we know so."

Sasha:"guess i have to go to them, they'll only come here once the babies are sleeping."

They laugh and go to the kitchen to prepare lunch.

While gogo was in the bedroom praying, her phone rings disturbing her.

Gogo:"what do you want?"

Nosihle:"gogo,i am sorry. Please forgive me. I didn't mean to do that."

Gogo drops the call and on the other side,Nosihle smirks.

Nosihle:"you can't hide now."

She gives the IT specialist her phone to track down where gogo is.

IT:"before the end of the day, you'll know."

Nosihle:"good. I can't wait!"

She squeals running around and the I.T curiously looks at her then continues with what he is hired for.

Nosihle:"they won't see me coming."

*

*

Jonathan:"im thinking of stopping everything."

Thembi:"what?"

Jonathan:"yes,let's just leave Avela and Mambs

alone."

Thembi:"why?"

Jonathan:"because they deserve happiness."

Thembi:"what about your sister? Huh? She's nowhere to be found because of Mamba, how your mother must be feeling, her husband."

Jonathan:"if we continue with what we are doing, Mamba might kill her and I don't want her blood on my hands."

Thembi:"what if Mamba has already killed her? Huh?"

Jonathan:"i am sorry but count me out."

Jonathan stands up leaving Thembi with her mouth wide open and goes to his car. He bangs the steering wheel.

Jonathan:"damn you Mamba!"

He drives to Chantel's house finding his mother, Chantel's in-laws and husband. Chantel married into a Pedi family.

Mapule:"morwa(son) any news on makoti?"

Jonathan:"no ma."

Khuts o:"her disappearing is driving me insane!"

Thabo:"worry not son,she'll be back."

Khuts o:"when papa when?"

Thabo:"i can't say but don't give up."

Khuts o:"what if she's lying in a ditch somewhere a
-..."

Jonathan:"she's not dead!"

Khuts o:"my wife won't leave for months without
informing anyone. Actually, the last day we talked
she said she was meeting with you!"

Jonathan:"i didn't see her."

Khuts o:"so my wife is lying?"

Jonathan:"i did not say that."

Khuts o:"you know what, I'll look for her myself."

Jonathan:"the police gave up so what makes you
think you will find her?"

Thabo:"why does it seem like you know what happened to her?"

Jonathan:"what are you trying to say?"

Thabo:"like..you not worried like the rest of us are."

Khuts o:"i bet on my life that he is somehow involved."

Jonathan:"what? How dare you guys!"

Khuts o:"where the hell is my wife Jonathan?"

Jonathan:"you wanna know? Okay i will tell you, Mamba has her."

Khuts o:"what?!"

Thabo:"who is Mamba?"

Khuts o:"do you see the wedding that is trending recently? That man who was getting married to some pregnant girl?"

Mapule:"yes,the wedding of the year."

Thabo:"that was a beautiful wedding hey "

Khuts o:"did you see the headlines?"

Mapule:"something about notorious thug or gangster whatnot."

Khuts o:"yes,that man is thee Mighty Mamba, a whole gangster! He took my wife."

Thabo:"but why?"

Khuts o:"ask J onathan, he seems to have all the answers."

Mapule:"why?"

J onathan:"uhm we stole from him."

Khuts o:"stole what?"

J onathan:"money."

Thabo:"out of all things,you had to still from a thug!"

Khuts o:"now look where that got us? My wife is missing because of your stupidity! "

J onathan:"i -..."

Khuts o:"fuck this ! I'm fetching my wife from Mamba."

Mapule:"you want to go head on with him?"

Khuts o:"yes if that's what it takes to get my wife."

Going head to head with Mamba,is that a good idea thou?

*

*

After playing with the babies and putting them to sleep,they go to the lounge.

Tebogo:"worry no more,we back and we know that you missed us."

Mpumi:"oh whatever!"

Sasha:"well i have to tell you something."

Sgonondo:"shoot."

Sasha:"I'm HIV."

Mamba:"oh we know."

Sasha:"what? How?"

Tebogo:"we've seen you taking pills and curiosity got the better of us so we did some digging and found out. We were just waiting for you to tell us."

Mamba:"we are sorry if you feel we invaded your privacy."

Sasha:"no i am not mad, I'm surprised that you didn't switch up on me."

Luke:"no,we'd never do that. You are part of us."

Mamba:"HIV or not,we still love you."

Mihle:"see? We told you."

Sasha:"thank you guys,like yoh thank you."

Tebogo:"you have done a lot for us so this is nothing. Feel free,we won't judge you."

Sasha:"i thank God for meeting you."

Mamba:"to think that you first wanted nothing to do with us."

Sasha:"please don't bring that up,please."

Mamba:"my lips are sealed ."

Mihle:"hayi,we want to know."

Sasha:"mind your own business."they share a laughter.

Zorro:"where is gogo?"

Siphes ihle:"in the bedroom, i think she's taking a nap."

The girls continue with what they were doing while the gents go to the lounge. Avela decides to check on the minions since she missed them and Mamba follows her. They look at them as they are sleeping. Mamba hugs her from behind.

Mamba:"thank you for the precious cargos."

Avela:"and i am not giving birth again ."

Mamba:"why the hell not?"

Avela:"7 is enough."

Mamba:"don't you want girls?"

Avela:"if i were to be pregnant again, that would happen after a decade."

Mamba:"not even after a year?"

Avela:"no"

Mamba:"if that's what you want then okay."

Avela:"and what about what you want?"

Mamba:"what you want is what I want."

Avela:"oh really?"

She says turning and wraps her arms around his neck.

Mamba:"yes and when are you fixing your hair?"

Avela:"i just don't know what to do,to grow it or cut it or dye it."

Mamba:"I'll dye it for you,just tell me the color you want."

Avela:"really?"

Mamba:"yes and I know the minions are a lot of work but you got us so relax. Actually tomorrow, you going to pamper yourself."

Avela:"no i-.."

Mamba:"ssh,I'm no longer doing your hair so go get a full body mass age, do your hair and it's been long since I've seen you with your nose ring."

Avela:"you don't mind me with it?"

Mamba:"no baby,i don't. So tomorrow, you going out. Get some fresh air okay? Get your mind off things. It must be hard to come into terms that Nosihle killed your biological mother but take your time and don't rush it okay? All will be fine. You have us,gogo and your father."

Avela:"your support means a lot."

Mamba:"i love you okay?"

Avela:"i love you too."

Mamba cups her face and kisses her.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:27] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

A MONTH LATER.

*

*

Insert 119

*

Avela:"you are still scared of bathing them?"

Mamba:"yeah. What if I drown them?"

Avela:"you just being dramatic."

Mamba:"I'll bath them when they are 1 year."

Avela:"oh no,when they are 3 months."

Mamba:"hayi baby that is abuse."

Avela continues bathing them and Mamba lotions them and dresses them up.

Mamba:"s thandwa sam?"

Avela:"Smanga."

Mamba:"i love you okay?"

Avela:"what did you do?"

Mamba:"hawu baby?"

Avela:"I'm kidding,i love you too."

After dressing them up, they make their way downstairs and to the kitchen to make some food for them. As they were feeding them,Nosihle barges in and the security follows.

Security:"sorry boss, i tried stopping her "

Mamba:"it's okay, you may leave."

The security nods and gets out.

Nosihle:"so this is where you've been hiding!"

Avela:"what do you want?"

Nosihle:"ncooah, look at how cute my grandchildren are."

Avela:"why did you kill my mother?"

Nosihle:"I'm your mother, what are you talking about?"

Avela:"i heard you killed Nompilo."

Nosihle suddenly screams scaring the babies and they cry,Avela and Mamba take them to the bedroom.

Mamba:"I'll stay with them."

Avela goes downstairs and Nosihle points a gun to her.

Avela:"wanna kill me? Go ahead."

Nosihle:"i might just pull the trigger."

Avela:"do it then!"

Nosihle cracks the gun and smiles.

Nosihle:"to think i had to pretend to be your mother and get nothing in return!"

Avela:"what are you talking about?"

Nosihle:"Mamba is not the man who you think he is."

Avela:"what?"

Nosihle:"ever asked yourself who the man behind Mighty Mamba is? That who is he? Huh? Or you are fooled by his so called love!"

Avela:"what are you talking about?"

Nosihle:"so you really thought he left the trafficking

business?"

Avela:"yeah."

Nosihle:"well he didn't. He still prostitutes children."

Nosihle:"let's leave that. Ever wondered why Azania wants you to stay away from him?"

Avela:"why?"

Nosihle:"because she knew that you guys are related!"

Avela:"wh..what?!"

Nosihle:"Nompilo was his mother's sister!"

Avela walks close to Nosihle who was still pointing the gun to her and tries fighting her and a gunshot goes off.

*

*

Siphesihle:"babe!"

Tebogo:"my love "

Siphesihle:"can we please talk?"

Tebogo:"okay,I'm listening."

Siphe ihle:"I've seen the way you around Avela's babies..."

Tebogo:"and?"

Siphe ihle:"so uhm,do you want babies?"

Tebogo:"eeh uhm yoh.."

Siphe ihle:"please answer me ."

Tebogo:"I'd love to have kids of our own but let's not rush things. If it's meant to be it'll be."

Siphe ihle:"okay,i love you okay?"

Tebogo:"i love you more,let's go have dinner at your favorite restaurant."

Siphe ihle:"really?"

Tebogo:"yes and don't worry about what you wear,I'll sort out everything. You just call the make-up artist,do face beat and all that okay?"

Siphe ihle:"ohhh okay."

She giggles running upstairs to call the make-up

artist.

Tebogo calls Siphesihle's favorite restaurant for reservations.

*

*

Sasha is going to her car, with her earphone plugged in listening to music, someone pats her shoulder and she turns looking at the person.

Person: "hey"

Sasha removes her earphones and nods.

Person: "i just wanted to tell you that you are beautiful. "

Sasha looks at her outfit, she's dressed in track pant, cropped hoodie and sneakers.

Sasha: "uhm, thanks. "

Person: "oh, excuse me for my manners ,i am Nkosinathi."

Sasha: "Sasha but call me Sash."

Nkosinathi:"then you can call me Nathi and I am serious, you are beautiful."

Sasha:"thanks, i seriously have to go."

Nkosinathi:"can i accompany you to your car?"

Sasha:"why?"

Nkosinathi:"because ,I'd like to know more than your name."

Sasha:"sorry, i won't tell you more than that."

Nkosinathi:"then I'll stalk you."

Sasha laughs and goes to her car and Nkosinathi follows her.

Sasha:"dude!"

Nkosinathi:"nice wheels ey."

Sasha:"thank you. And just to be specific,i ain't looking for a relationship."

Nkosinathi:"wow , friends then?"

Sasha:"i got enough friends already."

Nkosinathi:"you seriously brushing me off!"

Sasha rolls her eyes and gets in her car and drives off.

Nkosinathi:"damn! Hard core just like i love them."

*

*

-Love :Admin.

[11/12, 17:27] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 120

*

*

Nkosikhona:"don't tell me you still thinking about her."

Nkosinathi:"i just can't seem to get her out of my mind."

Nkosikhona:"my twin is whipped y'all!"

Nkosinathi:"fuck you man!"they laugh and
Nkosikhona pours them brandy.

Nkosinathi:"man,her smile,eyes and the way she
speaks! Her attitude is such a turn on."

Nkosikhona:"what if she's taken?"

Nkosinathi:"can you believe she said that she's not
looking for a relationship."

Nkosikhona:"damn!" Nkosikhona laughs looking at
his twin.

Nkosinathi:"i so wish to see her again you know."

Nkosikhona:"do a research on her."

Nkosinathi:"no. She'll tell me what she wants me to
know when she wants to. What if i come across
something I'm not supposed to see."

Nkosikhona:"okay then,well brother i have to love
and leave you. Don't miss me too much!"

Nkosinathi:"hayi voetsek !"

*

*

Jonathan:"how far are you in tracking Mamba?"

Khuts o:"the man seems to impossible to track down yeses!"

Jonathan:"oh"

Khuts o:"what if Mamba has already killed her? "

Jonathan:"as far as I know, Mamba doesn't kill women."

Khuts o:"how much did you steal from him?"

Jonathan:"millions."

Khuts o:"be specific."

Jonathan:"R3 million."

Khuts o:"wow! Anyways I found something. "

Jonathan:"let me see."

Khuts o gives him the laptop

Jonathan:"i know this place, let's go "

Khuts o takes his car keys and call some guys and drive to the outskirts of Pretoria, arriving at some abounded house. They go out with guys carrying

guns and surround the house. Khuts o first gets in followed by Jonathan and 3 guys, it's awfully quiet.

Khuts o: "search every corner!"

They nod and start searching, Khuts o comes across Chantel's wrist watch and a note: "step one completed, good."

Khuts o: "what the fuck?"

*

*

Mamba rushes downstairs after hearing the gunshot, he stops on his tracks when he spots Nosihle on the floor bleeding and Avela carrying the gun crying.

She drops the gun and kneels down, Mamba rushes to her and engulfs her in a hug.

Avela: "i..i didn't mean to!"

Mamba: "sssh, it's okay. It'll be fine."

Avela: "how? I'm going to jail."

Mamba: "no you not. Know what, go check on the

babies while I fix everything."

Avela:"what ar-.."

Mamba:"sssh,go upstairs. We will talk when I'm done."

Avela nods.and slowly goes upstairs.

Mamba calls Zorro and Luke while he wipes finger prints on the gun,he then goes to the securities.

Mamba:"how the hell did that woman get in?"

Security:"mlungu we..."

Mamba:"you telling me that 1 woman managed to overcome tough guys like you? Know what ,you are fired!"

He goes back to the house and 30 minutes later,Zorro and Luke make their way in and see Nosihle on the floor.

Zorro:"eh,what happened?"

Mamba:"Avela shot her"

Zorro:"Kanti mancane has it in her!"

Mamba:"take care of the body while I check on my wife."

Luke:"sure"

Mamba goes upstairs and checks on the babies first and there's no sign of Avela.

Mamba:"baby!"

Avela:"bathroom ."

Mamba goes to the bathroom and finds her in the bathtub playing with the water.

Mamba:"baby?"

Avela:"mmh"

Mamba:"talk to me."

Avela:"she said we are related."

Mamba:"what the hell?"

Avela:"she said that Nompilo was your mother's sister."

Mamba:"Nompilo,Nompilo,no i knew all my aunts and there is no Nompilo."

Avela:"really?"

Mamba:"yes,i swear on our babies lives."

Avela:"did you really quit the trafficking?"

Mamba:"yes i did baby. When was the last time you heard that children are missing?"

Avela:"it's been long."

Mamba:"T'd never lie to you, i did quit."

Avela:"am i going to jail?"

Mamba:"no,I'd never allow that."

Avela:"i killed someone Smanga,I'm a killer!"

Mamba:"look at me,you are not going to jail and no one will never know about this. I give you my word that you are not going to jail. I'll protect you with everything i have got."

Avela nods and splashes herself with water.

Mamba:"ngiyakuthanda uyezwa?"

Avela:"ngiyakuthanda nami."

Mamba kisses her forehead brushing her back.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:28] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 121

*

*

Weeks have passed and Avela is surely forgetting what happened Nosihle. Mamba, the guys and girls have been very supportive, the babies are growing and still, Mamba doesn't even want to try and bath them. Gogo no longer stays with them but they've found a townhouse for her where she stays.

It's a Saturday and the family is in their bedroom laying in the bed and the minions are placed in the middle.

Mamba:"baby?"

Avela:"my love"

Mamba:"damn,you turning me on."

Avela laughs.

Mamba:"you are beautiful."

Avela:"thank you."she says looking away trying to hide that she's blushing. Mamba laughed and they looked at the minions,who were speaking in their baby sounds, Enzo,Lukhanyo,Nhlanhla and Njabulo had their hands in their tiny mouths while Kwandokuhle,Thandolwethu and Kungentando were playing with their toys.

Mamba:"our beautiful creation."

Avela:"we make cute babies thou."

Mamba:"we not the type to make ugly babies hawu."

Avela:"they look like me hey."

Mamba:"and who fooled you?"

Avela:"hawu Smanga?"

Mamba:"I'll give it to you that they have dimples,which they got from you but the rest are my features."

Avela:"you know what, i won't even comment!"

Mamba:"don't because it won't make a difference."

Avela:"ouch!"

Mamba:"i love you too. Baby,don't you think we should get nannies?"

Avela:"nannies? No."

Mamba:"why? You don't need them?"

Avela:"no,i got you mos."

Mamba:"eish.."

Avela:"ha.a Smanga,don't go "eish" on me."

Mamba:"baby,we are going low on cash and business is running slow because there's a new supplier making flames resulting in us losing our customers."

Avela:"so you want to get your customers back?"

Mamba:"yes,I'd have asked Zorro and Luke to fix everything but we need all hands on deck since everything is spiraling out of control."

Avela:"how long?"

Mamba:"to be honest, i don't know but I can assure you that we will fix everything as soon as we can."

Avela:"does that mean I'll be sleeping alone?"

Mamba:"never. I'll always come back even though in the afternoon I won't be there."

Avela:"okay then."

Mamba:"so you not mad at me?"

Avela:"no"

Mamba:"and here i was thinking you would throw tantrums like the time you were pregnant."

Avela:"was i throwing tantrums?"

Mamba:"you don't want to know."

Avela:"actually i do."

Mamba:"okay,there was this day i wished you could

give birth the following day!"

Avela:"what? Why?" She giggles.

Mamba:"so we were coming from the mall, remember the Chantel ordeal?"

Avela:"yes,the one who-..."

Mamba:"let's not talk about her."

Avela:"okay,continue."

Mamba:"so you said you were hungry and I commented, yoh i shouldn't have!"

Avela laughs and Mamba chuckles.

Mamba:"i said that you'll be eating for the fifth time now Ndlovukazi yami and yoh you bit my head off!"

****FLASHBACK****

Avela:"let's go eat."

Mamba:"you'll be eating for the fifth time now Ndlovukazi yami."

Avela:"so you've been counting? So I shouldn't eat huh?"

Mamba:"no,that's not what I am saying."

Avela:"what are you saying?!"

Mamba:"don't you raise your voice at me."

Avela:"or what?"

Mamba:"Avela watch your damn tone!"

Avela:"don't shout at me."

Mamba:"nawe don't shout at me. Okay,i am sorry my Queen,i didn't mean to."

Avela nods and wipes her tears, Mamba stands up and as he approaches the door,Avela speaks.

Avela:"where are you going?"

Mamba:"out."

Avela:"you are going to her right?"

Mamba:"her who?"

Avela:"the girl who was busy bending over for you!"

Mamba:"Avela,i don't even know that girl. Heck i don't even know her name."

Avela:"don't call me Avela ,i am your Queen."

For Mamba, it was like he could just disappear.

Mamba: "im sorry my Queen, i was actually going to the kitchen to make some food for you."

Avela: "oh really?" (smiles)

Mamba: "yes really, what would you like to have?"

Avela: "i feel like something greasy. Don't forget this, i am not hungry, it's your baby. If you hadn't nudded inside, i wouldn't be hungry!"

Mamba: "if you hadn't wrapped your legs around me when I was about to pull out, pulling me closer. You wouldn't be pregnant!"

Avela: "so it's my fault? You are so inconsiderate nx!"

She goes to the bathroom slamming the door behind her.

Mamba: "bloody hormones! Can she just give birth tomorrow?"

FLASHBACK ENDS

Avela was in stitches after hearing that, Mamba

was smiling just looking at her.

Avela:"i said all that?"

Mamba:"yes yhuu."

Avela:"i was right thou, I'm your Queen."

Mamba:"that you are sthandwa sami."

Avela:"that should be a lesson that you ain't nutting in me again."

Mamba:"we will see about that."

Avela:"Hawu?"

Mamba:"as much as I was walking on thin ice,i enjoyed every moment. Seeing you all worked up."

Avela:"fact is,i ain't getting pregnant anytime soon."

Mamba:"fact is, we ain't going to use a condom."

Avela:"we'll discuss that later."

Mamba:"why? It's not like they know what we talking about."

Avela:"Smanga!"

Mamba:"i am not Smanga ,i am your King."

Avela:"whatever!"

*

*

Sash was just lazing around so she decided to take her laptop and do some research on Nkosinathi.

Sasha:"this guy is good looking thou,i hope she is not dodgy."

Her phone rings and it's none other than Nkosinathi.

Sasha:"Nathi"

Nkosinathi:"the way you call my name girl,damn!"

Sasha couldn't hide that she was amazed.

Sasha:"how can i help?"

Nkosinathi:"can i please take you out for dinner tonight? Please."

Sasha:"no"

Nkosinathi:"please Sash."

Sasha:"no"

Nkosinathi sighs

Nkosinathi:"okay bye"

He drops the call and sends a text to Sasha with the restaurant name and another saying,"just in case you change your mind,19:30."

Sasha looks at the text and feels guilty. She calls Zorro.

Zorro:"Sash the hard core!"

Sasha:"fuck off!"

Zorro:"how can i help?"

Sasha:"i need you to do some digging on a guy i met."

Zorro:"give me the name."

Sasha:"Nkosinathi Msiza."

Zorro:"got it, who is he?"

Sasha:"can i confide in you?"

Zorro:"always"

Sasha:"he asked me out for dinner and we met weeks ago."

Zorro:"okay, let's hope that he isn't another Ndumiso."

Zorro drops the call and gets started.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:28] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

INSERT 122

*

*

Sash is still contemplating whether to go to have dinner with Nkosinathi or not, her phone ringing disturbs her from her train of thoughts.

Sasha:"found anything?"

Zorro:"yoh, he is as clean as they come!"

Sasha:"really?"

Zorro:"yes. So you are considering going out with him?"

Sasha:"guess i am. I hope he has no agenda."

Zorro:"anyway, i gotta bounce. Good luck on your date!"

Sasha laughs and drops the call, she sends a text to Nkosinathi agreeing to the dinner. Nkosinathi calls her back.

Nkosinathi:"wait! You are serious right?"

Sasha:"yes."(laughing)

Nkosinathi:"i swear that you will not regret it."

Sasha:"i hope so."

Sasha drops the call and makes her way to her bathroom and undresses. She looks at herself in the mirror. She stares at her scar which is on her stomach and it takes her back to the years she was diagnosed with depression.

She fights off her tears and gets in the shower after

putting on a shower cap.

*

*

Khuts o:"you know what, fuck this! I'm going to face Mamba!"

J onathan:"no,you can not do that!"

Khuts o:"watch me! Where does he stay?"

J onathan:"Khuts o..."

Khuts o:"J onathan! Mphe address ya Mamba!"(give me Mamba's address)

J onathan:"he stays in Pretoria."

Khuts o:"who doesn't know where he stays? I need the street name and house number!"

J onathan:"i only know the street name."

Khuts o:"so? Talk."

J onathan:"cnr prinsloo."

Khuts o stands up taking his car keys and drives to Pretoria,he goes street to street asking if people

know Mamba, some ignore him while some are scared to tell him. As he is about to give up, he spots a black GTI parking at some gate and he follows it and he immediately goes out.

Khuts o: "hey sir"

The window rolls down and it's Luke.

Luke: "exe, you are?"

Khuts o: "Khuts o, uhm i wanted to ask if you know Mamba?"

Luke: "why?"

Khuts o: "I'd like to speak to him."

Luke: "regarding?"

Khuts o: "my wife, Chantel."

Luke: "tell you what, leave your numbers and I pull some strings."

Khuts o: "really?"

Luke: "yeah and friendly warning, don't ever come here otherwise.." He takes out his gun and Khuts o quickly nods.

Luke:"now leave!"

Khuts o runs to his car while Luke drives in Mamba's yard.

He greets the guards and knocks.

Avela opens the door and lets him in.

Avela:"hey"

Luke:"mancane. I'm looking for your husband."

Avela:"in the kitchen.'

Luke:"where are the bundle of joys?"

Avela:"sleeping."

Luke:"they are always sleeping, you'd swear you feed them sleeping pills."

Avela:"mxm."

They laugh and go to the kitchen.

Luke:"right on time, what are you making?"

Mamba:"chicken and mayo sandwiches."

Luke:"yhuu! It's like you knew that I've been craving for it since yesterday!"

Mamba:"what stopped you from making it?"

Luke:"you know the drill."

Mamba:"oh yeah!"

Luke:"before i forget, there was a guy looking for you."

Mamba:"why?"

Luke:"he's Chantel's husband."

Mamba:"mmh this is going to be interesting. Guess he completed step one."

Luke:"what do you mean?"

Mamba:"time for step 2 "

Luke:"I'm so lost!"

Mamba:"you'll be found, i need you to visit Chantel and take her ring,wrap it in a small nice box and have it delivered to him."

Luke:"what are you planning?"

Mamba:"just do as I say."

Luke shrugs and Mamba whistles and continues

with the sandwiches.

*

*

Nkosinathi:"she agreed!"

Nkosikhona:"ncooah,that is cute. So what will you get her?"

Nkosinathi:"i don't know man,you see if it was these slay queens, I'd have just taken her to shopping but Sash man,Sash. She's hard to read!"

Nkosikhona:"uhm get her flowers and chocolate."

Nkosinathi:"do you think she'd love them?"

Nkosikhona:"it's worth a try."

Nkosinathi:"okay,so what should i wear?"

Nkosikhona:"since it's dinner,do you wanna impress her?"

Nkosinathi:"i guess."

Nkosikhona:"first thing first, don't try to much,you might end up chasing her away. Be real."

Nkosinathi:"i know."

Nkosikhona:"now for the outfit, just wear comfortable but smart. And when it comes to cologne, don't overdo it. You don't wanna suffocate the lady. You have an hour to get ready."

Nkosinathi goes to the bathroom and takes a shower and gets ready.

After an hour and some minutes, Nkosinathi is already at the restaurant waiting for Sasha and she arrives dressed beautifully. She spots Nathi and walks to him. Nathi stands up and pulls out a chair for her.

Sasha:"thank you"

Nkosinathi smiles and sits.

*

As they are halfway their meal, getting to know each other and Sasha having fun.

Nkosinathi:"so,tell me about you?"

Sasha:"im Sasha Williams,actually my life ain't interesting hey."

Nkosinathi:"that's all? Anyway, I'm Nkosinathi Msiza,i am a Chartered Accountant. I have a twin who goes by Nkosikhona. That's much about it. "

Sasha:"oh nice."

Nkosinathi:" Sasha I'm going to be honest, i love you and I would like to be in a relationship with you.

Sash,I've fallen for you."

Sasha:"relationships aren't for me."

Nkosinathi:"what happened?"

Sasha:"uhm I'm HIV."

Nkosinathi:"HIV a...?"

Sasha:"yes,Human Immunodeficiency Virus."

Nkosinathi:"uuh..."

*

*

Mamba:"babe?"

Avela:"sthandwa sam"

Mamba:"i wanna try bathing them."

Avela:"really?"

Mamba:"yes"

Avela undresses them and takes Lukhanyo and hands him to Mamba.

Mamba:"i hope i won't drown him."

Avela giggles and Mamba takes a deep breath.

Mamba:"no,i can't do it babe. I'm sorry."

Avela:"it's okay,i understand."

Mamba:"i really wanted to try but I can't baby "

Avela:"baby calm down, there's still more time for you to learn. Don't beat yourself up."

Mamba nods and Avela baths them while Mamba lotions them and dresses them in pj's and socks.

Mamba:"are you sure that you fed them enough?"

Avela:"yes baby, they are full."

Mamba:"i hope you don't starve my babies."

Avela:"I'd never! I'd rather starve you and not them."

Mamba:"habe! Why me?"

Avela:"you can feed yourself."

Mamba:"come to think of it, I've been really starving!"

Avela:"just continue with what you doing tuu."

Mamba:"okay but I'm starving!"

Avela shakes her head laughing and after dressing them up, they put them to sleep.

Mamba snaps a few pictures. Mamba pulls her to the bathroom and they undress and get in the shower.

*

After showering,they go to the bedroom and Mamba pulls her close lifting her up.

Mamba:"i love you. "

Avela:"i love you too."

Mamba:"are you sure you have completely healed?"

Avela:"yes"

Mamba:"because you have been starving me so i

am so going to punish you."

Avela giggles as Mamba lays her on the bed.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:29] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 123

*

*

Nkosinathi is still flabbergasted by what Sasha said.

Sasha:"cat caught your tongue?"

Nkosinathi:"i just don't know what to say."

Sasha:"say whatever is in your mind."

Nkosinathi:"I'm speechless."

Sasha:"so,that's why I don't want anything to do with relationships."

Nkosinathi:"because of your status?"

Sasha:"yes,i bet now if I go to the toilets ,i will get back and find you long gone."

Nkosinathi chuckled nervously and Sasha rolled her eyes.

Sasha:"you know what, you can leave or i will leave because you seem so..i don't know, antisocial."

Nkosinathi kept quiet biting his lower lip.

Sasha:"know what, I'm out."

Sasha takes her things and leaves,Nkosinathi doesn't even try stopping her. Sasha goes to her car and takes a deep breath.

Sasha:"what was i expecting? He was not gonna accept me just like that!"

She wipes her tears and drives to her house,upon arrival, she sees a black car parked in the driveway. She parks her car next to it and goes out. She sees the door is opened,meaning there is someone. She

takes out her gun from her waist and slowly gets in.

Sasha:"who the hell are you?"

The person turns and Sasha drops her gun to the floor due to shock.

Sasha:"what..how? You.. I."

Muzi:"sssh , calm down and what are you doing with a gun?"

Sasha:"how did you get in?"

Muzi:"that's not important ."

Sasha:"it is since it's invasion of privacy."

Muzi:"i didn't think you'd mind."

Sasha:"i mind since it's my fucken house."

Muzi:"you have done well for your self hey. Nice house."

Sasha:"you thought I wouldn't?"

Muzi:"considering that you are HIV.."

Sasha:"so you thought that would stop me?"

Muzi:"well it did stop me."

Sasha:"so? How's that any of my business?"

Muzi:"how can you be successful while HIV and I am not?"

Sasha:"i don't know."

Muzi:"and the gun? Are you a gangster because it's only gangsters who carry guns?"

Sasha:"Muzi please leave before I shoot you."

Muzi:"you wouldn't shoot the love of your life."

Sasha picks up the gun and points at Muzi.

Sasha:"try me Muzi,try me! I'm not that naive little girl you used in the past."

Muzi:"you no longer naive but matured. I love that."

Sasha shoots the ceiling and that makes Muzi jump to the couch and Sasha is in stitches.

Sasha:"Dude!"

Muzi:"what the fuck? What if you shot me?"

Sasha:"you such a sissy! All you know is infecting people with HIV."

Muzi:"what the hell? I got it from you!"

Sasha:"don't you dare and test me Muzi."

Muzi gets off from the couch and fixes himself.

Muzi:"and i wonder how will the world react after finding out you are HIV,that you go around sleeping around."

Sasha:"go ahead and tell them,see if I give i give a fuck."

Muzi:"oh you will give a fuck my love. Before the end of this week,you'll be making the headlines."

Muzi walks up to Sasha and pushes her out of the way and leaves.

Sasha quickly takes her phone and the first person on that comes to mind is Mamba. She calls him.

Mamba:"you disturbing, what do you want?"

Sasha:"let's hope you ain't making another set of septuples."

Mamba:"even if I am,i can take care of them."

Sasha:"i hope mancane doesn't allow it."

Mamba:"Sash,just talk!"

Sasha:"Muzi is back. "

Mamba:"so?"

Sasha:"he's threatening to reveal my status."

Mamba:"guess he didn't learn his lesson. Know what, relax. He won't do that."

Sasha:"but h-..."

Mamba:"i give you my word."

Mamba drops the call and Sasha sits down, her dark past is coming back to haunt her.

*

Nkosinathi drove to his house feeling very somber. He finds his twin watching tv and he throws himself next to him.

Nkosikhona:"you back early."

Nkosinathi:"i think i messed up."

Nkosikhona:"what did you do?"

Nkosinathi:"she told me her status."

Nkosikhona:"status? What do you mean?"

Nkosinathi:"he is HIV positive."

Nkosikhona:"okay so?"

Nkosinathi:"i just didn't know what to say,maybe she thinks i want nothing to do with her or she regrets telling me."

Nkosikhona:"how do you feel about her being HIV?"

Nkosinathi:"i don't mind,i wanted to tell her that I don't but I just couldn't."

Nkosikhona:"you were just shocked,don't beat yourself about it."

Nkosinathi:"how do i tell her that I didn't expect it."

Nkosikhona:"for now, give her a bit of space. Maybe call her tomorrow later, try making it to her. Make sure you don't push her away. Show her that you don't mind that she's HIV,you love her regardless of that."

Nkosinathi : "when did you get so mature?"

Nkosikhona:"I've always been mature dude!"

Nkosinathi:"yeah right! But thank you man."

Nkosikhona:"anything for my twin."

Nkosinathi:"anything?"

Nkosikhona:"don't push it!"

They laugh and watch TV.

*

*

The following day,the family is at Mamba's house, to discuss the Muzi issue but they are waiting for Tebogo to arrive.

Senzo:"why didn't you arrive with your husband Siphe?"

Siphesihle:"the way that man is so dramatic, he said that I should come first and he'll follow."

Sabelo:"at times, Tebza can be childish. We've been waiting for over an hour."

Mihle:"even the minions are not here to keep us company,to pass time."

Mamba:"so y'all be using my babies to pass time?"

Mpumi:"not really."

Avela:"it's a good thing they are sleeping."

Sgonondo:"those babies love to sleep!"

Luke:"they should sleep while they can because as soon as Tebza comes, he'll wake them up."

Avela:"maybe he thinks they are toys."

Mihle:"well, they are."

Mamba:"you tripping!"

Zorro:"since also Mihle is expecting, her baby will also be a toy."

Sabelo:"ninganya!"

Avela:"haaa,yet my babies are toys?"

Sabelo:"yes."

On that note, Tebogo gets in singing.

Tebogo:"there's some hoes in this house!"

Siphesihle:"WTF?!"

Tebogo:"now from the top,make it drop that's some wet ass pussy."

Zorro:"im talking WAP,WAP,WAP!!"

Tebogo:"you get me wena Zorro,that's why ngikuncanywa. Unlike the hoes in this house who don't get me."

Mihle:"I'm still wrap my head around the fact that you listen to WAP!"

Mamba:"Siphe,is your man straight?"

Tebogo:"I'm straight as they come."

Mpumi:"just so we straight, we ain't hoes."

Tebogo:"I didn't say you are ,i was just singing but if the shoe fits!" He shrugs and sits down.

Tebogo:"are the little hoes sleeping?"

Avela throws him with one of the toys and he ducks it making them all laugh.

Tebogo:"hey!"

Avela:"they ain't little hoes!"

Tebogo:"fact is,there's some hoes in this house!"

Mamba:"i give up on you Tebza!"

Tebogo:"y'all should listen to the song,you'll feel what I'm feeling."

Siphesihle:"what are you feeling?"

Tebogo:"what Cardi and Megan are feeling."(he winks)

Luke:"anyway, let's talk about why we are here."

Tebogo:"macaroni in the pot,that's some wet ass pussy!"

All of them:"Tebza!"

Tebogo:"sorry!"

They laugh

Tebogo:"so,i hear Muzi is back in town."

Sasha:"yes"

Zorro:"why?"

Sasha:"for me obviously."

Sgonondo:"after all these years!"

Sasha:"i just.. Yoh!"

Mamba:"don't think about it too much, we will handle it."

Tebogo:"you don't want to go back to the dark hole you fought so hard to get out off."

Sasha nods sighing.

Zorro:"so leave him to us,we will deal with him."

Sasha:"thank you guys."

Zorro:"cool,so how was your date?"

Tebogo:"date? And we didn't know?"

Sasha:"i was going to tell you guys today."

Mamba:"who is he?"

Sasha:"Nkosinathi Msiza."

Zorro:"and don't worry,he's not another Ndumiso. I researched him thoroughly."

Senzo:"we hope so."

Sasha:"well,it went bad after I told him my status."

Tebogo:"hayi,he's a fool."

Sgonondo:"stupid."

Luke:"an idiot."

Mamba:"but what if the poor guy is shocked?"

Mihle:"there's nothing shocking about being HIV."

Siphe ihle:"don't worry Sash,he'll come around."

Sasha:"i hope so."

Mpumi:"did you like him."

Sasha:"well...."

Sabelo:"we'll take that as a yes."

Tebogo:"can i wake the babies now?"

Avela:"no."

Tebogo:"Mamba please speak to Mancane tu."

Mamba:"I'm not getting involved."

Tebogo:"you know i take good care of them."

Mihle:"we don't know."

Tebogo:"well i know."

Mpumi:"no comment."

Luke:"I've done what you said i should do about Chantel."

Mamba:"good."

Tebogo:"guess who i bumped into."

Mihle:"who?"

Tebogo:"Nomsa."

Siphesihle:"what did she want?"

Tebogo:"i don't know if I know but I think i know, i don't know."

Sgonondo:"I'm defeated shame, Tebza!"

They laughed and he went to wake up the minions.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:29] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 124

*

*

Tebogo wakes the minions, him, Zorro and Luke take them to the lounge.

Mamba: "so vele my babies won't sleep while you around?"

Tebogo: "yes , why should they?"

Mamba: "do they need a reason to sleep?"

Tebogo: "yes."

They laugh and Sasha's phone rings.

Mihle: "ncooah, Bae Nathi is calling?"

Sash giggles and excuses herself going to the kitchen.

Sasha: "Nkosinathi. "

Nkosinathi: "hey Sash, you good?"

Sasha: "yeah and just get to the point please."

Nkosinathi:"i am really sorry for the way i reacted,i was just shocked but I don't mind Sasha. I love you."

Sash:"just do one thing for me please."

Nkosinathi:"anything."

Sasha:"i want you to think clearly if you really want this,think very deep. I want you to be sure of your decision."

Nkosinathi:"i know what I am getting myself into, i am very sure."

Sasha:"how much do you know about HIV?"

Nkosinathi:"i-..."

Sasha:"compile a research, familiarize yourself please and if you are 100%, call me."

Sasha drops the call and Nathi is so surprised.

Nkosikhona:"and then?"

Nkosinathi:"she just told me to compile a research on HIV,think this through."

Nkosikhona:"wow, so will you do it?"

Nkosinathi:"i guess so."

Nkosikhona:"let's get started."

*

*

As Khutso was still sulking, looking at Chantel's picture, a knock disturbs him and goes to open finding the delivery guy.

Delivery guy:" hello , i am looking for Mr Khutso Masilo."

Khutso:"it's me."

Delivery guy:"please sign here for me sir."

Khutso signs and the delivery guys gives him a box which was neatly wrapped. Khutso closes the door and puts the box on top of the table. He attempts to open it but then stops himself.

Khutso:"what if there is a bomb?"

He shakes his head no and then slowly opens the box,he finds a note : "don't worry , she's still fine." He spots a shining object and he takes it.

Khuts o:"this is her ring, but why did they remove it?"

He has a lot of questions but who will answer them, is it Mamba or Chantel? Asazi!

*

*

Azania:"babe!"

Spororo:"I'm not your babe."

Azania:"aren't we dating?"

Spororo:"are we?"

Azania:"you said that you love me."

Spororo:"so that makes you think that we are dating?"

Azania:"well,yeah and what is wrong with you Siphosethu?"

Spororo:"my mom is missing okay? Its been more than days!"

Azania:"oh"

Spororo:"i have to focus on finding her than..."

Actually, just leave it."

Spororo just storms off and drives to the nearest club.

Spororo:"shots and keep them coming."

Barman:"woman problems?"

Spororo:"something like that."

Barman:"been there"

The barman chuckles as he pours the shots.

*

*

Later on,the family had supper at Mamba's house and as they were about to leave,Tebogo pulled Mamba to the balcony where they were going to have some privacy.

Mamba:"what's up?"

Tebogo:"I was lying when I said that I bumped into Nomsa."

Mamba:"okaaay?"

Tebogo:"i bumped into Buhle."

Mamba:"wait...who?"

Tebogo:"Buhle,she's back in town."

Mamba:"shit! This is so going to be fucked up!"

Tebogo:"tell her the truth, everything. We can't keep on lying to her."

Mamba:"i thought Buhle wouldn't come back till i fix everything."

Tebogo:"and Avela?"

Mamba:"i just can't go on with this."

Tebogo:"open up because when Buhle comes knocking, it won't be nice."

Mamba:"how will i tell her that... argh it was not supposed to get here!"

Tebogo:"it's frustrating and she'll be mad."

Mamba:"mad? No,she'll definitely file for divorce."

Tebogo:"yoh but the lies man, it's enough."

Tebogo goes out leaving a very frustrated

Mamba, his ringing phone disturbs him and he answers.

Mamba: "xo"

Buhle: "hey you!"

Mamba: "Buhle?"

Buhle: "one and only. When are you coming back? We miss you so much!"

Mamba: "first of all, what are you doing in Pretoria?"

Buhle: "it's almost a year, we've been waiting?"

Mamba: "don't i send you money monthly?"

Buhle: "you do.."

Mamba: "now do us a favor and go back to KZN."

Buhle: "can't i see you before we go?"

Mamba: "where are you?"

Buhle: "our old house."

Mamba: "I'll see you tomorrow."

Mamba drops the call and makes his way downstairs, there's no one, he goes to the kitchen

finding Avela packing the dishes putting them in their rightful place. He leans against the fridge and stares at her, he immediately feels guilty.

Avela: "are you okay?"

Mamba: "yeah yeah, I'm fine."

Avela: "but you don't seem fine to me?"

Mamba: "i said that I am fine Avela!" He snapped and Avela is shocked because this never happened. She keeps quiet and continues with what she's doing. Mamba goes behind her and holds her waist but Avela removes his hands and exits the kitchen.

Mamba: "damn!"

He follows her and she finds her in their bedroom.

Mamba: "baby, i am sorry. I didn't mean to snap."

Avela: "it's okay."

Mamba: "baby i mean it. It is very wrong of me to shout while you did nothing."

Avela: "all is forgiven."

She takes her laptop and binges on series.

Mamba goes to kneel in front of her.

Mamba:"I'm sorry baby,i can't handle it when you mad at me."

Avela:"I'm not mad."

Mamba:"look at me."

Avela turns and looks at him.

Mamba:"that look shows that I am not forgiven."

Avela smiles and kisses him.

Avela:"happy?"

Mamba nods

Mamba:"i love you okay?"

Avela:"i love you too."

His body cringes,if he tells her everything, it's no doubt he'll lose her.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:29] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 125

*

*

Mamba arrives at the house where Buhle is, the house he used to call home years ago. He knocks and after a few seconds, Buhle opens. As soon as her eyes land on him, she jumps to him but Mamba doesn't hold her but pushes her away.

Buhle: "and then?"

Mamba gets in the house, it feels cold.

Buhle follows him and stands in front of him.

Buhle: "anyway, it's good to see you."

Mamba: "what are you doing here?"

Buhle: "to see you obviously, it's been a year! We

missed you.'

Mamba:"whose "we" ?"

Buhle:"me and J unior."

Mamba:"and whose J unior?"

Buhle:"after you left,i adopted J unior since I was lonely."

Mamba:"without my consent?"

Buhle:"trust me,i wanted to tell you but when i saw your pictures and Avela, i was mad to the core!"

Mamba:"im sorry for not keeping my promises."

Buhle:"you fell in love with her right?"

Mamba:"I hate to say it but yeah.'

Buhle:"you were not supposed to! It was not part of the plan."

Mamba:"i know but I couldn't help it."

Buhle:"what about me?"

Mamba:"i no longer love you."

Buhle dropped to the floor,not believing what her

high school sweetheart just said.

Mamba:"i just can't do that to her."

Buhle:"but you doing it to me? Why? Is it because I am barren?"

Mamba:"no it is not that. We just can't be together anymore."

Buhle:"so she gave you a baby?"

Mamba:"babies."

Buhle:"how many?"

Mamba:"septuples."

Buhle:"as in like?"

Mamba:"yes 7."

Buhle:"at once, wow. Boys or girls?"

Mamba:"boys."

Buhle:"just like you have always wanted."

Mamba:"I'm sorry."

Buhle:"you know, i adopted J unior because you always wanted a boy but now.. You got boys."

Mamba sighs sitting on the couch, Buhle stands up from the floor and kneels in front of him.

Buhle:"how did you fall in love with her?"

Mamba:"Buhle..no."

Buhle:"first,it was Thembi fine she didn't give you babies and I was happy, when i heard you divorced her, that you met someone who makes you "happy" ,i had to pretend that I am not hurt. I became a laughing stock back at home. Saying my husband is in a relationship while I am waiting for him to come home. He is cheating. I cried day in and day out,i waited for you but you are having the time of your life with the person who you were not supposed to fall for!"

Mamba:"I'm sorry..."

Buhle:"sorry is not gonna cut it,i stalked you and her on social media,your pictures together cut deep. You were happy in the hands of another woman, to think that you were once happy with me. The unexpected pictures the media would post, you having ice cream, hugging in public and you know

which picture hurt the most? The one you are holding her pregnancy bump, knowing i can't give you that. Here you are, in the house we used to share, wearing a wedding ring. Wow!"

Mamba:"i-...."

Buhle:"save it! When you sent money, you didn't ask how i was doing. I'd get a notification that you sent money. Not even a mere text that how am i doing? You were too busy for me!"

Mamba:"Buhle, i did what you told me. You the one who said i should not communicate with you, you said that I must not call or text because it would ruin our plan!"

Buhle:"but didn't even bother to ask yourself how i was feeling. Oh, you had forgotten that I existed. I'll ask, do you love her?"

Mamba:"yes."

Buhle:"and me?"

Mamba:"i loved you."

Buhle:"do you still remember the plan?"

Mamba:"yes and we are no longer going through with it."

Buhle:"why?"

Mamba:"i can't hurt her like that."

Buhle:"so you'd rather hurt me to accommodate her?"

Mamba:"uhm,yeah. To be honest, i love her. Too much."

Buhle:"so we are over?"

Mamba:"yes."

Buhle:"we are not over till i say so?"

Mamba:"is that a threat?"

Buhle:"no"

Mamba:"you stay away from her,if i hear that you looked at her,I won't hesitate to kill you okay?"

Buhle:"so you'd even kill for her?"

Mamba:"I'd do anything for her and I mean anything."

Buhle:"okay,give me one of the babies and i will disappear."

Mamba:"what are you smoking?"

Buhle:"what?!"

Mamba:"you ain't getting those babies, not even one. I'll book a ticket for you to KZN."

Buhle:"Smanga,i love you."

Mamba:"and i love her."

Mamba stands up and as he approaches to leave, Buhle cries rolling on the floor and Mamba turns to look at her,he doesn't even feel an ounce of regret or whats oever. If it was Avela, he would have comforted her but it's her,he takes a deep breath and leaves.

*

*

Nomsa , ****Sigh!**** Nomsa is in the bathroom looking at herself in the mirror,she just hates how she looks. She fills the bathtub with water and gets in as she is still dressed with razor blades in hand.

She shivers as the water is cold, she lifts up her dress to reveal her thighs, she starts cutting her thighs and wrists, she smiles when she sees blood and slides under water closing her eyes.

*

*

After leaving Buhle's house, he goes to his house finding Avela feeding the babies. He walks up to them and kisses Avela's forehead.

Mamba: "s thandwa sami."

Avela: "hey you. I missed you."

Mamba: "i missed you too ,i am sorry that you had to wake up and find me not next to you,i had something to take care of."

Avela: "okay."

Mamba: "I'm sorry for snapping at you last night."

Avela: "I forgave you."

Mamba: "can i help?"

Avela nods and Mamba goes to wash his hands

then helps Avela.

Avela:"so , i got a call."

Mamba:"yes?"

Avela:"from the lawyers."

Mamba:"about?"

Avela:"the business, they said i need to sign a few papers and in the next month, it will be up and running. "

Mamba:"wow baby, i am so proud of you."

Avela:"thank you but I wouldn't have done it without you."

Mamba:"but you did almost all the work."

Avela:"without your support, i wouldn't have done it."

Mamba:"for you, I'd do anything. Ngiyakuthanda."

Avela:"ngiyakuthanda nam."

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:30] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 126

*

*

Few days passed and Buhle went back to KZN with J unior and Mamba has been distant that Avela couldn't help but notice.

Avela:"baby, what is wrong? Talk to me."

Mamba:"nothing baby, i am fine."

Avela:"you are distant, you no longer spend time with me or the minions, you don't feed them or change their nappies. You leave in the wee hours and come back when we are sleeping."

Mamba:"I was sorting some things out."

Avela:"mmh things like?"

As he is about to talk, his phone rang.

Mamba:"can i take this?"

Avela nods and Mamba stands up exiting the room to answer.

Mamba:"sure"

Buhle:"i miss you Sthandwa sami."

Mamba:"listen, what happened was a mistake Buhle."

Buhle:"making love to your woman before she leaves is a mistake Smanga."

Mamba:"have you signed the documents?"

Buhle:"what documents?"

Mamba:"don't play dumb with me Buhle."

Buhle:"i ain't playing nje."

Mamba:"know what,go to hell."

Buhle:"i love you too hubby."

She giggles and Mamba drops the call frustrated.

His phone rings again and he answers.

Mamba:"yes?"

Zorro:"Chantel's condition is very bad boss."

Mamba:"just let her go."

Zorro:"are you sure boss?"

Mamba:"yeah i am. Release her."

He drops the call and goes back to the bedroom finding Avela in tears.

Mamba:"my love,are you okay?"

Avela:"who is Buhle?"

Mamba:"w..who?"

Avela:"Buhlebendalo Zondo-Nkosi,who is she?"

Mamba:"i..i don't know her."

Avela nods and stands up going to the bathroom tossing her phone on the bed. As she closes the bathroom door, Mamba takes her phone and he does not believe what he sees. He takes his phone and makes a call.

Buhle:"miss me already?"

Mamba:"what the hell?!"

Buhle:"i guess sister wife got what i sent her."

Mamba"why did you?"

Buhle:"she must know the truth."

Mamba:"you know what... Fuck you!"

Buhle:"takes two Sthandwa sami."

Mamba drops the call and goes to the bathroom, he finds Avela in the shower. He gets in as he was fully dressed and kisses her neck.

Mamba:"I'm sorry."

Avela:"for?"

Mamba:"not telling you the truth."

Avela:"so you were just stringing me along?"

Mamba:"no my love,i love you."

Avela:"i married a married man, yeah ne!"

Mamba:"baby..."

Avela turns and looks at him shaking her head in disbelief.

Avela:"i can't believe that you used me!"

Mamba:"i was not using you baby."

Avela:"you are married Smanga!"

Mamba:"she's an ex."

Avela:"oh wow!"

Mamba:"believe me baby."

Avela:"i want to know everything."

Mamba:"will you leave me?"

Avela:"it'll depend."

Mamba:"on?"

Avela:"how bad it is."

Mamba:"no matter,what it is, you won't leave me."

Avela:"meaning?"

Mamba:"exactly that,you mine and only mine."

In a split second, Mamba has pinned her against

the wall strangling her..

*

*

*

Sasha:"baby..stoouoooooop!"

Nkosinathi laughs and stops tickling her then kisses her cheek.

Sasha smiles catching her breath.

Nkosinathi:"i love you"

Sasha:"i love you too."

Nkosinathi:"I'm hungry."

Sasha:"soooooo?"

Nkosinathi:"you as my wife have to feed me."

Sasha:"no,girlfriend."

Nkosinathi:"i already married you in my heart."

They laugh and wear their shoes and go to the kitchen finding Nkosikhona.

Nkosikhona:"my couple bafethu,you guys inspire me shame."

Nkosinathi:"we glad that we do."

Nkosikhona:"Sash,don't you have single friends?"

Sasha:"no, they are all married."

Nkosikhona:"stina ke boss, are they beautiful?"

Sasha:"yes"

Nkosikhona:"can i see their pictures?"

Sasha:"no,they are taken."

Nkosikhona:"showing me their pictures won't hurt. Twin?"

Nkosinathi:"i'm not getting involved."

Nkosikhona:"yoh, so much for a twin! Mxm,names?"

Sasha:"no"

Nkosikhona:"yaz,I'll do my research and find them on my own."

They laugh and make some food..

*

*

Avela:"Smanga,please don't do this."

Mamba:"sssh!"

Mamba continues tying her up with the rope to the chair, the babies cry disturbs him. He stands up and goes to check on the minions,he changes the nappies and lays them on the bed comfortably after his done. He goes back to Avela and continues with what he was doing.

Avela:"please don't do this Smanga."

Mamba:"you are mine and only mine!"

Mamba looks at her face full of tears and his heart flinches at the sight of his wife.

Mamba:"I don't want to do this but I don't want you to leave me."

Avela:"i won't leave you "

Mamba slaps her so hard making her scream.

Mamba:"you think i am a fool ne? You are going to leave me after i confess."

Avela:"no baby... I won't."

Mamba:"you promise?"

Avela nods and Mamba looks at her shaking his head contemplating whether to tell him or not.

Avela is just looking at the man she married, the man who she was convinced he loves her. She doesn't know who the man he is,who is he?

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:30] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 127

*

*

Tebogo:"eh bafethu,has anyone had from Mamba?"

Zorro:"i spoke to him 3 days ago regarding Chantel."

Siphesihle:"and also Avela has been scarce. They no longer allow us to see the babies."

Luke:"i wonder why."

Sgonondo:"the babies are with Gogo,Mamba took them there saying he wants to spend time with his wife."

Tebogo:"I'll go check up on them,i have a feeling that something is not right."

Sash:"I'll go with you."

Tebogo:"no I'll be fine."

Mihle:"be careful."

Tebogo:"you know something?"

Mpumi:"something is not right."

Zorro:"and Mamba destroyed all the CCTV cameras in his house so we can't see what's going on."

Senzo:"it's not good."

Tebogo:"lemme drive there."

He takes his car keys driving to Mamba's house..

*

*

Khuts o:"baby,are you sure that you are comfortable?"

Chantel:"yes i am , stop fussing please."

Khuts o:"you've been missing for months so I got the rights to fuss."

Chantel:"i understand but please.."

Khuts o:"what really happened?"

Chantel:"can we not talk about it?"

Khuts o:"then when are we going to talk about it?"

Chantel:"i don't know..."

Khuts o:"now it's the right time."

Chantel:"where's my brother?"

Khuts o:"i don't know."

Chantel:"what do you mean?"

Khuts o:"exactly that."

Chantel:"ever since I came back, you don't want me near him. Why?"

Khuts o:"because he is the reason why you went missing."

Chantel:"huh?"

Khuts o:"he said you guys stole money from a gangster, a whole Mamba!"

Chantel:"money? What are you talking about?"

Khuts o:"that's the reason you went missing right? You stole money from him."

Chantel:"uhh ohh yeah! We did, now I need to see my brother please."

Khuts o:"okay,I'll call him "

Khuts o takes his phone calling J onathan.

J onathan:"hey."

Khuts o:"Chantel is back,she'd like to see you."

He then drops the call and J onathan is shocked yet

excited that his sister is back.

He freshen up and takes his car keys driving to Khuts o's place. He knocks then lets himself in.

J onathan:"where is my sister?"

Khuts o:"hello to you too,she's in the bedroom."

J onathan rushes to the bedroom, he opens the door and there she is. He runs to her and they hug for dear life.

J onathan:"im so sorry, please forgive me."

He brushes her back...

*

*

Tebogo arrives at Mamba's house and it's too quiet for his liking. He goes out of his car and he doesn't knock just lets himself in. The house is so untidy, he sees Mamba coming from the stairs and he quickly hides behind the couch. Mamba looks around and goes back to the bedroom. Tebogo slowly gets up and sends a text to Zorro. He also goes upstairs and he can hear some voices.

Mamba:"I'm sorry baby,i never meant to hit you."

Avela just nods as she is numb to speak.

Mamba:"im sorry.."

He carasses her cheek making her flinch as her face is swollen.

Mamba:"baby, talk to me.."

Avela:"and say what?"

Her voice is husky due to the screaming and crying she's been doing lately.

Mamba:"I'll never do it again."

Avela:"please let me go since you won't tell me the truth."

Mamba:"i just can't.."

Avela:"so you enjoy torturing me?"

Mamba:"no i don't. Buhle...i slept with her days ago before she left."

Avela:"wow!"

Tears fall freely from her eyes and Mamba bites his

lower lip.

Mamba:"i know that I promised I won't cheat on you but...it was a mistake!"

Avela looks away and Mamba sighs.

Mamba:"I'll go make you some food."

Mamba stands up and Tebogo enters one of the bedrooms as he could hear footsteps. Mamba rushes downstairs and Tebogo enters the bedroom where Mamba came out from..

Tebogo:"mamabo?"

Avela turns opening her eyes wide.

Tebogo scans her up and down,he does not believe what he sees.

Tebogo:"he did this to you?"

Avela nods and Tebogo walks up to her and kneels in front of her.

Tebogo:"but why?"

Avela:"Buhle."

Tebogo tries untying her and as he is about to untie her legs, the door opens

Mamba:"what are you doing here?"

Tebogo:"why are you tying the mother of your kids like she's some...criminal!"

Mamba:"it's none of your business."

Mamba takes out his gun pointing at Tebogo.

Tebogo:"Mamba,let her go. She's innocent in all this."

Mamba pulls the trigger and Tebogo groans holding his arm.

Tebogo:"Mamba!"

Mamba:"I'll kill the both of you."

Tebogo:"spare her life and kill me,she has children that need her."

Avela:"Tebogo no.."

Tebogo:"the minions need you Avela."

Avela:"and Siphesihle needs you."

Tebogo:"Siphe is a grown up but the minions are still months old. They need you more than anything. You can kill me now. Avela tell Siphesihle that I love her."

Mamba pulls the trigger and Tebogo drops to the floor and Avela screams.

Avela:"no!!"

Tebogo slightly opens his eyes.

Tebogo:"i love you.. and the minions. Tell..them that, i love them..and you."

He takes his last breath and closes his eyes..

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:30] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 128

*

*

Mamba drops to the floor realizing what he done to his friend. Avela is crying looking at Tebogo's lifeless body and Mamba rubs his face with his hands frustrated and he looks at Avela with his bloodshot eyes.

Mamba:"what did he mean when he said he loves you and the minions?"

Avela:"what?"

Mamba:"where you guys having an affair?"

Avela:"no."

Mamba:"you know better than lying to me right? Why did he try saving your life?"

Avela:"because i don't deserve this,you the one who cheated. You used me now you acting like i am the one who used you!"

Mamba throws the gun at her, she tried ducking but

it hits her cheek and she bites her lip. The door opens and the family gets in.

Zorro:"oh my God! Mamba!"

Siphesihle:"Tebogo! Avela!"

Mihle quickly unties Avela and Avela cries in her arms.

Siphesihle:"Tebogo!!!! "

She cries kneeling next to her husbands dead body and everybody is looking at Mamba.

Luke:"what happened?"

Mamba:"i killed him."

Siphesihle:"why?!"

Mamba:"he was having an affair with Avela!"

All of them:"WHAT?!"

Mpumi:"is it true?"

Avela:"no,it's not."

Siphesihle:"i trusted you Avela!"

Avela:"it's not true,I'd never."

Siphe ihle: "then why is he dead?"

Avela: "Smanga wanted to kill me and he took the bullet for me."

Luke: "wow."

Mamba: "he said he loves her and the minions."

Sasha: "so? we all love the minions."

Mamba: "his last words, he says that he loves her and not his wife?!"

Siphe ihle: "first, you took Thembi from Mamba now you are doing it to me. What's worse, he is dead. He died for you!"

Sasha: "why did you keep your wife hostage?"

Mamba keeps quiet and Siphe is laying next to her man.

Sasha: "Avela?"

Avela: "d..do you guys know Buhlebendalo Zondo-Nkosi?"

The guys keep quiet and also the girls but Sash is lost.

Avela:"so you know her? Wow!"

Sasha:"who is that?"

Avela:"Smanga's wife."

Sasha:"you are his wife mos."

Avela:"no,i am not. Buhle is his wife!"

Zorro:"so you kept her here because of Buhle?"

Mamba rocks his self back and forward and Avela removes herself out of Mihle's grip.

Avela:"you guys knew about her and none of you bothered to tell me?"

Sabelo:"it was not our place."

Sash:"you guys are so fake! You laughed with her,played with her babies,planned all the surprises while you knew it was all fake! Wow!"

Avela:"so you didn't know?"

Sasha:"yes i didn't! All these years, you kept something like this a secret?"

They keep quiet again.

Senzo:"we thought he discarded the plan!"

Sasha:"what plan?"

Senzo:"that he marries you, takes the babies,kill you and go back to Buhle since Buhle is barren."

Avela:"wow!"

Sash:"you guys are snakes!"

Sash takes Avela's hand and removes the ring and Siphesihle speaks.

Siphesihle:"what if the minions are Tebogo's babies? I mean..the way he was attached to them!"

Sasha:"i can't believe you right now Siphesihle! "

Sash takes Avela's hand and they go out and Mamba stands up and the guys go after him thinking that he is following them but Mamba goes to one of the bedroom looking the door.

Senzo:"Mamba open up!"

..

Sasha opens the car door and Avela gets in crying and Sasha gets in and she drives to Nkosinathi's

house. They get out the car and Sasha let's herself in finding the twins watching soccer.

Nkosinathi:"oh babe!"

He looks at Avela who has her face swollen.

Nkosinathi:"hey."

Avela nods

Sasha:"baby, she's not in a good space and can she crash in here for a while? I'll explain everything."

Nkosinathi:"i don't mind, Khona and I will clean up the guest room."

Sasha:"thank you. Uhm, Avela this is Nkosinathi my boyfriend and his twin, Nkosikhona."

Avela:"nice..meeting you."

She says wiping her tears and they smile.

Sasha:"come and let's get you cleaned up."

Sasha pulls her to the bathroom...

Nkosikhona:"s he's beautiful yoh!"

Nkosinathi:"ha.a no."

Nkosikhona:"i wonder what happened but let's go clean the guestroom."

They go to the guestroom and start cleaning it up.

*

*

Jonathan:"im so happy to see you."

Chantel:"me too."

Jonathan:"i thought Mamba had killed you. Did he hurt you?"

Chantel:"no"

Jonathan:"im sorry to see you."

They hug tightly as they sob in each others arms.

*

*

Nomsa is awake after a failed suicide attempt and Thato has been by her side since he found her in a bathtub full of blood..

Thato:"im happy to see you awake."

Nomsa nods.

Thato:"are you hungry?"

She shakes her head no

Thato takes a deep breath and attempts to leave but Nomsa stops him.

Nomsa:"wait.." She clears her throat and he turns.

Nomsa:"I'm sorry."

Thato:"i won't force you to talk to me Nomsa."

Nomsa:"i am sorry."

Thato:"why?"

Nomsa:"i am tired of living."

She breaks down and Thato comforts her..

*

*

Avela:"thank you"

Sasha:"it's nothing, get dressed while I make food for you."

Avela nods and Sash goes to the twins.

Nkosinathi:"how is she?"

Sasha:"this hurt her yoh."

Nkosikhona:"what happened?"

Sasha sits and narrates everything and to say that they are angry is an understatement.

Nkosikhona:"just because he is the Mighty Mamba it does not mean he should do what he likes to the poor girl."

Sasha:"like, he managed to trick the poor girl."

Nkosinathi:"then killed his friend because he wanted to save her life."

Nkosikhona:"hayi,he is bewitched. So vele Avela was going to be their surrogate or whatever it is?"

Sasha:"seems like it."

Avela slowly makes her way in and Sash meets her halfway hugging her. Then pulls her to the couch and they seat.

Sash:"how are you feeling?"

Avela:"i miss my babies."

Sasha:"you'll see them tomorrow,you need to rest."

Avela:"I'll rest after I've seen them,its been days
Sash. I will spend the night at gogo."

Sash:"no,it's not safe. Mamba might know you are
there so no. I'll take gogo to a house where Mamba
won't find her."

Avela:"i hear that but my babies Sash!"

Nkosinathi:"tell you what,we'll bring your babies."

Avela:"really?"

Nkosikhona:"yes. Wena just relax."

Sash:"thank you guys. So let's go make food while
they fetch the babies and I'll let gogo know."

Nkosikhona:"so , how many babies are we talking
about? "

Avela:"septuples."

Nkosinathi:"wow. Congratulations."

Avela:"thank you."

The twins go fetch the babies while Sash makes food for her..

*

*

Mamba is locked in her room with a gun and rope in hand. He doesn't know whether to shoot himself or hang himself. He takes out a paper and writes a note to Avela..

The knocking on the door keeps disturbing him and he is now annoyed. He does not mind it. What he did flashes back and he takes a deep breath...

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:31] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 129

*

*

Buhle:"Smanga answer your phone dammit!"

It takes her straight to voicemail and she throws her phone on the coffee table, her mother gets in.

Julia:"ndodakazi."

Buhle:"mama"

Julia:"how is my son in law?"

Buhle:"he is in love with the girl, he said it straight to my face!"

Julia:"did you use the muthi?"

Buhle:"i couldn't."

Julia:"what?"

Buhle:"trust me,i was about to buti couldn't. I can't force him to love me and I can't sacrifice Junior."

Julia:"do you love Smanga?"

Buhle:"yes,more than anything."

Julia:"if you loved him then you would have used the bloody muthi!"

Buhle:"if he loves her,I'll let him be. I know better than standing in the way of someone's happiness."

Julia:"what about your happiness? That girl stole your happiness."

Buhle:"I'll give Bongani a chance."

Julia:"over my dead body! You are not gonna date that pauper!"

Buhle:"that pauper has proved it so many times that he loves me."

Julia:"will love pay for expenses?"

Buhle:"I'll find a job."

Julia:"what? There's no child of mine who will work when there are men who'll cater for her needs. Men like Smanga!"

Buhle:"Smanga is married"

Julia:"he is still married to you,use that as a damn advantage!"

Buhle:"which part don't you understand that he does not love me anymore!!"

Julia:"okay, find another rich man to take care of you and Junior because I sure will not take care of you!"

Buhle:"wow mama!"

Julia takes her expensive handbag and sways out shaking her body..

*

*

The door breaks down and they come upon Mamba pointing a gun at his head.

Senzo:"put the gun down!"

Mamba:"i don't deserve to live."

Sabelo:"what about your babies?"

Mamba:"my babies? Heee"

Luke:"yes , you got babies."

Mamba:"i doubt she'll want me near them."

He throws the gun on the table and sits down.

Sgonondo:"what had gotten into you mara?"

Mamba:"i slept with Buhle."

Senzo:"then you kidnap her yet you are the one who betrayed her?"

Mamba:"i didn't want to tell her everything, the Buhle issue!"

Zorro:"then you kill Tebza? Because he tried saving her life?"

Mamba keeps quiet and the guys shake their head in disbelief.

Mamba pours himself a glass of whisky and he gulps it down.

Zorro:"easy."

Mamba:"mxm"

*

*

Avela:"thank you for bringing the babies."

Nkosinathi:"it's a pleasure."

Nkosikhona:"they are cute."

Nkosinathi:"they are more than the word cute."

Avela:"thank you and thank you for everything."

Nkosinathi:"no sweat."

Avela smiles looking at her minions,Nkosikhona is all smiles.

Sash's phone rings and she answers.

Sash:"sure"

Siphehle:"where is that traitor?"

Sasha:"oh! That's such a strong word don't you think?"

Siphehle:"i can't believe that you are siding with a bitch!"

Sasha:"what do you want? "

Siphehle:"tell that bitch it's not over!"

She drops the call and Sasha laughs.

Sasha:"Siphe says that I should tell you it's not

over."

Avela:"i did not have an affair with her husband!"

Sasha:"what did Tebogo say that convinced Mamba that you guys where having an affair?"

Avela:"he said Smanga shouldn't kill me,im the mother of his babies but he wasn't having any of it. Tebogo said i should tell Siphe that he loves her. Smanga shot him, with his last breath..he said he loves me and the minions."

Nkosikhona:"that doesn't mean that you guys were having an affair."

Avela:"try telling that to Siphesihle. That her husband took bullets for me."

Nkosinathi:"too much drama for one day!"

Avela:"you got no idea."

Nkosikhona:"what's the reason for him hitting you?"

Avela:"he didn't want to tell me about Buhle,he said I'll not leave him. I'm only his."

Nkosikhona:"i hate men who use that line and hit

women!"

*

*

A MONTH LATER..

*

A month has passed, Tebogo was laid in his final place of rest, Avela wanted to go pay her last respects but Siphesihle did not want to see her. Avela has moved out of the house he was sharing with Mamba and she stays with Gogo, where Mamba won't find them. Sash has cut ties with all the guys. She doesn't like what they did, hiding such a big secret!

Nkosinathi and Nkosikhona have been visiting Avela and gogo almost everyday. They got so attached to the babies that they even leave when they are sleeping at night. Nkosikhona is worse, he even skips work because of the babies.

Sasha:"i think Khona likes Avela."

Nkosinathi:"i thought I was the only one noticing it."

Sash:"he denies it but deep down,he knows its true!"

Nkosikhona makes his way in dressed casually.

Nkosinathi:"let me guess,you are not going to work because of the babies?"

Nkosikhona:"i'm accompanying Avela to the Mall."

Sasha:"mmh"

Nkosikhona:"hayi hayi hayi!"

Sasha:"i didn't say anything, i just said mmmh"

Nkosikhona:"i know what that means,I'm out!"

He takes his car keys leaving them laughing and he drives to Avela. Upon arrival, he knocks and gogo opens and smiles.

Nkosikhona:"hey ma."

Gogo:"hello, come in."

She makes way for him and he gets in.

Gogo:"can i get you anything to drink?"

Nkosikhona:"im fine ma,is Avela ready?"

Gogo:"she's still dressing them up. What's going

between the two of you?"

Nkosikhona:"we are just friends."

Gogo nods smiling but she doesn't seem convinced.
Avela makes her way in and Khona's jaw drops.

Nkosikhona:"wow!"

Avela giggles

Nkosikhona:"you look beautiful...breathtaking."

Avela:"thank you,you look good yourself."

Gogo:"I'll take care of them,go and have fun. You have been cooped up in the house for weeks now."

Avela smiles and Nkosikhona stands up taking her hand, they say their goodbyes and Nkosikhona opens the door for her.

....

In less than 30 minutes, they are already at Menlyn.
As they are making their way to Steers,they bump into Siphesihle dressed in a very short dress and heels and her weave on fleek! Wait, isn't she supposed to be in mourning?

Siphe ihle: "yeah wena hoe!"

Avela folds her arms looking at her

Siphe ihle: "traitor, all along you were pretending to be my friend yet you are after my man! Y...."

Nkosikhona interrupts her

Nkosikhona: "you hold it right there, you were the ones pretending and if you are looking for a hoe or traitor, i suggest you look at the mirror, now excuse us!"

Nkosikhona pushes her out of the way and they walk past her, Avela laughs.

Nkosikhona: "a thank you would do."

Avela: "thank you Khona."

Nkosikhona smiles and they make their way to Steers.

*

*

Girl: "aaah...you are hurting me, slow down!"

She screams but Mamba doesn't mind her as he

keeps pounding in her very hard forgetting that she might be in pains. She tries pushing him away but he is not budging. Mamba squeezes her breasts as he cums. He lays on top of her breathing heavily, he pulls out and disposes the used condom. He goes to the bathroom leaving the poor girls in tears..

*

*

Siphesihle:"Avela has to pay for what she did."

Zorro:"she did nothing mos."

Siphesihle:"she's the sole reason why my husband is dead!"

Mihle:"why aren't you not wearing black clothes?"

Siphesihle:"I'll mourn the day i get my revenge on Avela."

Senzo:"what's the plan?"

Siphesihle:"steal the babies.."

Silence...

*

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:31] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Continuation of insert 129

*

*

Zorro:"say what now?"

Siphe ihle:"we use the babies as revenge."

Zorro:"you should be mourning yet you are busy plotting evilness,rhaaa Siphe ihle!"

Siphe ihle:"she betrayed me!"

Zorro:"she was not having an affair with him!"

Siphe ihle:"how sure are you?"

Zorro:" have you noticed strange vibes between them? No. You should stay away from Avela since she feels betrayed by us!"

Luke:"he is right."

Sipheihle:"oh,so y'all want Avela?"

Zorro:"if i wanted her,i would have went for her because I wouldn't have used her the way Mamba used her. I'd do a better job than him!"

Sipheihle:"Mamba is your boss!"

Zorro:"yes but it doesn't mean he should play with her. Count me out of your useless plan. I can't hurt her like that."

Luke:"same here."

Zorro:"if one of the minions disappear ,I'm coming after you."

Zorro and Luke leave and Siphe clicks her tongue.

Sipheihle:"you guys are in right?"

They slowly shake their heads no...

*

*

Avela and Nkosikhona are coming out of ToyRUs as Khona decided to spoil the babies.

Avela:"there was actually no need you know, the toys are enough."

Nkosikhona:"they are 7 so they can never be enough."

Avela laughs and they put them in the car boot and go get ice cream, Avela steals glances at Khona, she never noticed how handsome he was. With thick eyebrows and lashes and his light skin.

Nkosikhona:"stop looking at me like that.."

Avela:"looking at you how?"

Nkosikhona:"i don't know but you making me blush."

Avela:"ncooah!"

They laugh and get ice cream and a lady goes to them.

Lady:"you sure know how to pick them hey,from

gangster to a physiotherapist. Mmh wow."

She shakes her head and leaves.

Nkosikhona:"you know her?"

Avela:"nope."

They walk back to the car taking pictures.

Nkosikhona drives Avela back to the house but before he leaves, he has to see the minions. They find gogo in the kitchen and they go to the bedroom to check on them. They are sleeping in their cots so he Kisses their foreheads.

Nkosikhona:"i have to go now,I'll see you tomorrow?"

Avela nods and Nkosikhona opens his arms and they hug,as they pull out, Nkosikhona kisses her lips and Avela kisses her back. Nkosikhona smiles and lifts her up wrapping her legs around his waist and he pins her against the door and Avela removes his T-shirt.

Nkosikhona:"not in front of the kids,bathroom?"

Avela:"they are sleeping."

Nkosikhona:"you'll wake them up."

Avela giggles and they leave the bedroom sneaking to the bathroom. As the door closes, they are already all over each other, undressing each other, her back against the wall and his hand goes up to her vagina he moves it up and down her swollen clit,"you are wet for me and I love it." He says before entering his finger and he moans,he kisses her as he moves his finger in and out. He pulls out of the kiss,kissing her neck and she bites her lip,the pleasure he's fingers are making her feel! She feels her body shiver and she cums. He smiles licking his fingers. He kneels taking her legs and placing them on his shoulder and he licks her vagina. She closes her eyes muffling her moans and her left hand pinches her nipple. He stands up kissing her breasts then kisses her,he moves his erect penis up and down her vagina teasing her and he finally inserts it,he gasps as she buries her face in his neck.

Nkosikhona : "i love you..."

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:32] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 130

*

*

Khuts o:"baby,are you sure that you do not need therapy?"

Chantel:"I'm fine Khuts o."

Khuts o:"yet you keep on having nightmares."

Chantel:"mxm"

Khuts o:"you need to talk to someone."

Chantel:"i need no bloody shrink!"

Khuts o:"if you say so,i give up!"

Chantel:"khante ompatlang Khuts o?"(what do you want from me)

Khuts o:"i need you, the bubbly wife i married not... this! You are a mess lately!"

Chantel:"do you blame me? After everything i have gone through?"

Khuts o:"i didn't say steal from Mamba!"

Chantel:"i didn't steal from him,i seduced him,wanting him to fuck me so he'll leave Avela!"

Khuts o:"w...what?"

Chantel looks down playing with his fingers.

Khuts o:"seducing a taken man when you are married? Where are your morals?"

Chantel:"im sorry."

Khuts o:"save it!"

Khuts o goes out banging the door..

*

*

*

Mamba gets in his house, the house he used to share with the love of his life, Avela. She goes to the bedroom and takes a photo, it's their wedding picture. How happy they were, until he ruined everything. He groaned throwing the picture on the wall. He calms himself down and takes out his phone. He comes across Avela's picture, he saved her as his wallpaper. He is tempted to call her but he doesn't know whether she'll answer or not. He thinks of all the things he did, tying her up like a dog of some sort, hitting her because his shenanigans were catching up with him. He looks at the ring on his finger and sighs deeply.

He goes back downstairs and finds Siphesihle sitting there, dressed in a short dress.

Mamba: "how can i help?"

Siphesihle: "a plan to get back on Avela. "

Mamba: "what did she do?"

Siphesihle: "both her and Tebogo fooled us."

Mamba:"oh"

Siphe ihle:"then he takes your babies away from you or should i say,Tebogo's babies? And have you ever asked yourself why Tebogo wanted to name one of them? Because he knew that they are his!"

Mamba:"n..." Siphe ihle interrupts him.

Siphe ihle:"all the signs are there,they had us fooled. It's time for revenge."

Siphe stands up removing her heels and dress.

Mamba:"what are you doing?"

Siphe ihle:"i know that you want this as much as I do."

Mamba:"your husband was my friend, i can't do this."

Siphe ihle:"and they were our partners but did that stop them? No."

Siphe ihle is now naked,she plays with her breasts licking her lips. Mamba pulls her and kisses her grabbing her butt.

*

*

After their session, they get dressed and Nkosikhona is stealing glances looking at Avela.

Avela:"what?"

Nkosikhona:"i meant it when I said i love you."

Avela:"Uhm Nkosik.."

Nkosikhona:"s s s h ,i know that you are still married to Mamba thou you are no longer wearing your wedding ring, but take your time. I need you to find yourself, yes Mamba hurt you but maybe you still have that love,i don't know but I don't want you to feel pressured in anyway. Get your things in order, I'll wait but don't forget that I love you."

Avela nods as she is speechless.

Nkosikhona:"and whuuu,i enjoyed making love to you.."

He pulls her close and kisses her.

Nkosikhona:"umuhle yezwa?"

Avela:"thank you."

She smiles and they exit the bathroom bumping into Gogo.

Gogo:"no comment!"

She goes to her bedroom,Avela and Nkosikhona are so embarrassed.

Nkosikhona:"actually change of plans, I'll see you tonight. I'm taking you out."

He kisses her forehead and leaves. She goes back to the bathroom and it hits her that they used no condom. She rushes to the bedroom taking her phone, she calls him.

Nkosikhona:"miss me already?"

Avela:"no"

Nkosikhona:"im hurt."they laugh

Avela:"Uhm i wanted to ask if you can get me after pills?"

Nkosikhona:"did you have to remember mara?"

Avela:"tryna knock me up?"

Nkosikhona:"wouldn't be such a bad idea."

Avela:"yoh no."

Nkosikhona:"I'll get them for you."

Avela:"thank you."

*

*

Nkosikhona drives to the pharmacy and gets the after pills then drives to his house finding Nathi eating.

Nkosinathi:"aww finally he remembers he has a twin!"

Nkosikhona:"whatever!"

Nkosinathi:"how is she?"

Nkosikhona:"she's good,where is Sash?"

Nkosinathi:"she said that she has something she needs to fix,she'll be back tomorrow."

Nkosikhona nods and sits next to his twin.

Nkosinathi:"somebody smells orgasms."

Nkosikhona:"how do orgasms smell?"

Nkosinathi:"the way you smell,you reek sex!"

Nkosikhona:"people who say that people smell sex confuse me,how does sex smell?"

Nkosinathi:"doesn't matter. So who did you bang?"

Nkosikhona stands up whistling going to the kitchen and Nkosinathi follows him.

Nkosinathi:"don't tell me it's not what I think it is."

Nkosikhona:"i didn't say anything jeez!"

Nkosinathi:"mmh and your neck looks nice."

Nkosikhona:"huh?"

Nkosinathi:"the love bites on your neck."

Nkosikhona smiles touching his neck.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:32] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 131

*

*

Mamba:"this was not to happen,shit!"

Siphesihle:"hawu?"

Mamba:"it was a mistake and it won't happen again.
You were married to my friend!"

Siphesihle:"the same friend who had an affair with
your wife?"

Mamba:"just leave!"

Siphesihle rolls her eyes getting out of bed and gets dressed. Mamba fixes the bed and goes to the bathroom. He gets in the shower,thinking about Avela, the minions and all he did to his wife because of his shenanigans.

Mamba:"God knows that I never meant to hurt you."

He takes a shower and gets out wrapping a towel around his waist and goes to the bedroom and there was no sight of Siphesihle. He takes his phone calling Avela but it takes him straight to voicemail so he leaves a voice message

Mamba:"uhm,hey. I eish,i am sorry for everything that I did to you. It is all my fault i know,i didn't mean to. I..I miss you and I would like for us to meet so i can tell you the truth. I love you."

He sighs dropping the call, he looks at his wallpaper, it's a picture of Avela. He goes through his gallery looking at her pictures and videos.

Mamba:"i miss you."

*

*

After leaving Mamba's house, Siphesihle drives to her house to take a bath.

She gets dressed in a very long dress,sandals and a doek. She takes her car keys and phone. She drives

to the township in Mamelodi looking for a well known sangoma she once heard of. She drives around till she sees an old shack, her gut feeling tells her to get in. She gets out of her car and walks in the yard. She hears grunting sound and she smiles.

*

*

*

Nkosikhona stands in front of the mirror looking at himself and he is impressed with how he looks. He takes his car keys and cellphone, Nkosinathi is nowhere in sight. He drives to Avela.

While Avela is getting ready, she looks at her dress and her mind drifts to Mamba. She really loved him or she still does love him. She misses him. She takes her phone finding a voice message from Mamba, she listens to it and it leaves her emotional. Her phone rings

Avela: "hello"

Zorro:"mamabo."

Avela:"Zolani?"

Zorro:"one and only. How are you doing?"

Avela:"im good and please get straight to the point."

Zorro:"firstly, I'd like to apologize and I am apologizing on my behalf, i am sorry for keeping the Buhle issue from you. I am sorry mamabo."

Avela:"I understand."

Zorro:"and i called to let you know that please be careful of Siphesihle."

Avela:"why?"

Zorro:"she's planning something and somehow,she wants to use the minions. But you can relax,I'll protect them and you."

Avela:"please don't, the last person who tried protecting me died."

Zorro:"i know and don't beat yourself up.I'll protect you. The minions mean a lot to us."

Avela:"thank you. Can i ask?"

Zorro:"sure?"

Avela:"Buhlebendalo,how long have they been married?"

Zorro:"it's not my place to tell you that."

Avela:"please"

Zorro:"7 years."

Avela:"and Thembi?"

Zorro:"2-3 years and the rest you can ask Mamba."

Avela:"okay thanks."

Zorro:"take care of yourself with the minions."

Avela drops the call and looks at Mamba picture,it makes her smile. Something tells her that even though everything was fake,Mamba's love was or is real. She snaps out of it and continues getting ready for her date with Nkosikhona. After she's done,she goes to Gogo's room. She knocks and let's her in.

Avela:"gogo.."

Gogo:"you can go,I'll take care of them."

Avela:"thank you"

Gogo:"what is going on between you and Nkosikhona?"

Avela:"uhm..gogo?"

Gogo:"seeing that you have already slept with him?"

Avela looks down playing with her fingers.

Gogo:"Avela, i get that Smanga hurt you but that doesn't mean you should go sleep with other men. Don't get me wrong, i know you and Smanga haven't communicated for a month but I suggest that you sit down and talk to him. I can see that you miss him. I catch you sometimes looking at his pictures. Talk to him and maybe he misses his babies. Don't keep them away from him. You can go now."

Avela slowly leaves, her phone beeps, it's a text from Nkosikhona.

*

*

To be continued..

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:32] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Continuation of insert 131.

*

*

The dinner date was very...i don't know, how can i put it? It was very boring or not interesting, i don't know..

Nkosikhona:"are you okay?"

Avela:"yeah yeah,i am."

She says drinking her juice but Nkosikhona does not believe her.

Nkosikhona:"you miss him right?"

Avela:"him who?"

Nkosikhona:"Smanga."

Avela takes a deep breath darting her eyes all over.

Nkosikhona: "you don't have to hide it, it's visible. But I don't blame you."

Avela: "i just don't know what to do."

Nkosikhona: "whether you forgive him or not?"

Avela: "yes"

Nkosikhona: "tell you what, i say call him so he can spend time with the babies. A whole month and weeks without him seeing them."

Avela: "you think so?"

Nkosikhona: "yes. Listen, i won't blame you if you decide to get back with him then I won't blame you because you love him. We can remain as friends and as long I get to see the babies."

Avela: "thank you."

Nkosikhona smiles and they continue with their dinner.

*

*

The following day,Avela has just finished dressing the babies, she plays with them and takes a video then sends it to Mamba. After a minute she sent the video, Mamba called her back.

Avela:"uhm hey" she clears her throat

Mamba:"how are you?"

Avela:"i am good and you?"

Mamba:"im good, it feels good hearing your voice."

Avela keeps quiet.

Mamba:"ba..Avela?"

Avela:"you can see the babies if you want."

Mamba:"really?" You can hear from his voice that he is excited.

Avela:"yeah,if you ain't busy."

Mamba:"I'll never be busy for you guys, where?"

Avela:"uh.. I'll send you the location."

Mamba:"okay"

Avela drops the call and for Mamba,it was like he

could scream! He goes to the bathroom taking a shower. After some time, he gets dressed and his phone beeps. It is a text from Avela with the location. He smiles and takes his phone and keys, as he is about to leave, he bumps into Siphesihle.

Mamba:"ufunani?"(what do you want)

Siphesihle:"i came to check up on you."

Mamba:"i don't need checking up on,i am fine."

Siphesihle:"where are you headed to?"

Mamba:"it's none of your business."

Siphesihle makes her way in and undresses.

Mamba:"and then?"

Siphesihle:"i miss you.."

She twirls around and Mamba rolls his eyes, Siphesihle walks up to him and wraps his arms around his neck licking her lips.

Siphesihle:"make me feel good.."

Mamba is tempted to kiss her but something is holding him back.

Mamba:"Siphe ihle,i have to go."

Siphe ihle:"what's more important than this?"

Mamba:"my babies.."

Siphe ihle:"what babies because if you mean Avela's then you are wrong because they are Tebogo's babies."

Mamba:"no,they are mine."

Siphe ihle:"are you sure because they were having an affair!"

Mamba:"mxm"

He removes her hands and goes out, Siphe ihle wants to stop him but it seems like her feet are stuck on the floor.

Siphe ihle:"what's going on?"

*

*

*

Lindi:"entlek wena,what's going on with your life?"

Thembi:"what do you mean?"

Lindi:"i don't know, you become this classy lady nowadays."

Thembi:"in case you forgot, i work."

Lindi:"yes you do but does the money you earn allow you to buy designer clothes everyday?"

Thembi:"i got a promotion. "

Lindi:"wena na"

Thembi:"mama please, if you don't have anything to say,please excuse me."

She goes to her bedoom and changes into a black dress and heels. She does her make up and her phone rings.

Thembi:"hey friend."

Karabo:"mzala,are you done?"

Thembi:"yea,give me two minutes."

She drops the call and does touch ups, she takes her side bag and goes out passing her mother,she goes out and there is a car parked outside, the

windows roll down and it's Karabo and 2 men. She gets in the car greeting everyone.

Karabo:"you looking hot my friend."

Me:"thanks mzala,where are we headed to?"

Karabo:"Caprivi."

Thembi and Karabo scream making the guys laugh.

*

*

A knock disturbs Avela as she was cleaning around, Gogo went to church so she goes to open, finding Mamba.

Mamba:"hey."

Avela:"hi,get in."

She lets him in and leads them to where the babies are.

Mamba:"thank you for allowing me to see them."

Avela nods and continues cleaning while Mamba is with the babies, he steals glances at Avela and he'd

smile to himself, he misses her.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:33] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 132

*

*

Nkosinathi:"eh wena,why do you seem depressed?"

Nkosikhona:"what? No i am not."

Nkosinathi:"the date didn't go well?"

Nkosikhona:"it was n't that bad."

Nkosinathi:"what do you mean?"

Nkosikhona:"I mean it's clear that she still loves

Smanga."

Nkosinathi:"you think she'll get back together with him?"

Nkosikhona:"i am not sure but I love her joe!"

Nkosinathi:"but she loves someone else."

Nkosikhona:"that i know."

Nkosinathi:"so what are you going to do?"

Nkosikhona:"i don't know but i said we can be friends."

Nkosinathi:"friends with benefits or just friends?"

Nkosikhona:"just friends.."

Nkosinathi:"hee we'll see!"

Nkosikhona chuckles...

*

*

Mamba:"i enjoyed spending time with you guys but now I have to go."

Avela nods and Mamba stands up and goes to

kneel in front of Avela, holding her hands.

Mamba:"I'm sorry."

Avela closes her eyes as tears fall from her eyes, thinking about all Mamba has done to her.

Mamba:"I'm so sorry Avela,i didn't mean to hurt you."
"

Avela:"you know, I'd understand if you were bewitched but no,you were in your right state of mind."

Mamba:"i know..."

Avela:"i begged you to let me go,but whenever I'd speak, you would hit me. I never thought that one day, the man I love would lay his hands on me. Beating me up because you refused to tell me the truth."

Mamba:"I know..it's my fault."

Avela:"tell me everything.. "

Mamba:"baby..."

Avela:"Smanga!"

Mamba:"okay,Buhle and I met years ago before Thembi. 2 months down the line we were already dating, i don't know how but I felt the need to marry her so I did. After marrying her,we tried having a baby but we failed. I went to doctors thinking i am the problem but no,i was fine. I suggested that she should see the doctor but she was furious! I then overheard her talking to her mother that she can't have kids. I confronted them but they told me some story which I don't even understand today. I forgave her then she came up with a suggestion that we should get a surrogate. I was against it at first but I softened up, i met Thembi. You know the story. Then I met you and I fell in love with you, i didn't see someone who will bare me a baby then kill her. I love you Avela, more than you'll ever know. Please forgive me. I'd do anything to have you back. Back to Buhle,she was living in KZN and I was sending her money every month. When you gave birth, i couldn't take them away from you and raise them with another woman. I just couldn't. When Buhle came back, i told her that I love you. I no longer loved her,i booked a ticket for her to KZN and before

she left, uhm..we slept together. I am sorry."

Avela:"yet you accused me of having an affair with Tebogo?"

Mamba:"it was crazy of me to think that, i am sorry."

Avela:"please...leave."

Mamba:"Avela.."

Avela:"Smanga go. "

Mamba stands up and looks at Avela.

Mamba:"ngiyakuthanda."

He then leaves Avela wiping her tears.

*

*

Siphesihle has decided to sit on the floor since her feet were somewhat stuck on the floor,the door opens and the fam gets in.

Mihle:"hebanna!"

Mpumi:"what are you doing here naked?"

Sabelo:"in another man's house?"

Siphe ihle: "please let me be."

Senzo: "where is Mamba?"

She shrugs.

Sgonondo: "yeah ne, people never cease to amaze me."

Zorro: "mehlolo straight!"

Siphe ihle: "when was the last time y'all spoke to Avela?"

Mihle: "the day Sasha took her with."

Siphe ihle nods

Mpumi: "why?"

Siphe ihle: "i was just asking."

Senzo: "hayi guys, to be honest i miss the minions."

Luke: "same here yaz."

Sgonondo: "i doubt she'd want to see us again."

Sabelo: "she's hurt about us hiding something this big from her, to her, we pretenders."

Zorro: "make that hypocrites."

Luke:"she won't even trust anymore."

Sgonondo:"i don't blame her thou."

Senzo:"it's not our fault that Mamba didn't come clean."

Zorro:"but we played happy families knowing that Mamba will kill her and take the babies."

Mpumi:"Sash was right, we are fake."

Luke:"and snakes. "

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:33] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 133

*

*

Khuts o:"yaz,the liver that you and your brother have,i don't believe it."

Chantel:"we just wanted to help Thembi."

Khuts o:"by bending for a man who is taken? In PUBLIC!"

Chantel:"I'm sorry baby.."

Khuts o:"i was so worried yet you were, argh!"

Chantel:"im sorry baby."

Khuts o:"let's get divorced."

Chantel:"no baby, please!"

She kneels in front of him but Khuts o is not having any of it.

Khuts o:"Chantel please ,the damage has been done."

Chantel:"please, i love you Khuts o. I am sorry.."

*

*

Mamba drives to his house, as he gets in, he bumps into a naked Siphesihle on the floor.

Mamba: "wena?"

Siphesihle: "not you again..."

The guys appear from the lounge.

Mamba: "why are you on the floor?"

Mihle: "she's stuck."

Mamba: "what do you mean stuck?"

Mpumi: "exactly that."

Mamba cracks up leaning against the wall and the guys join him.

Mamba: "wonders don't phel' !"

Mamba goes to his room leaving them there and lays on his bed. He is tempted to call Avela but he decides to give her some space.

Luke: "he seems to be in a jolly mood."

Sgonondo: "it's clear that he was with Avela."

Luke: "do you think Avela will forgive him thou?"

Senzo:"she loves him but he hurt her, betrayed his trust so it'll be hard to forgive him."

Mpumi:"yeah neh!

Siphe ihle:"guys..."

She says darting her eyes around with her hands in the air, she giggles then squeezes her breasts. The guys laugh then leave them there.

Mpumi:"what's going on with Siphe ihle?"

Mihle:"that's what I would like to know.."

Siphe ihle:"i am handsome." She pinches her nipple while her other hand scratches her butt.

Mpumi:"I can't watch this."

The ladies leave her there,Siphe ihle farts with her hand still scratching her butt and she giggles smelling her hands. She lays on her back biting her nails.

Sabelo:"what's up with Siphe mara?"

Luke:" that's what I would like to know."

Sgonondo:"I think she's bewitched."

Zorro:"her demons are just catching up with her."

*

*

Gogo:"how did it go?"

Avela:"he told me everything"

Gogo:"and how do you feel?"

Avela:"you know,i think Nosihle about Mamba."

Gogo:"what do you mean?"

Avela:"i mean...what if she knew about Buhle?
That's why she never supported our relationship."

Gogo:"i don't think it's that. She would have told you
from the word go. "

Avela:"mmh"

Gogo:"do you love Smanga?"

Avela:"yes gogo,he made me the happiest woman
alive. He was the best thing to ever happen to me."

She smiles thinking about the time he made her
happy,the time he proposed, when she gave birth..

They were once happy. Everything going well.

Avela:"i don't think we'll be happy again."

Gogo:"how when you haven't given it a try once more?"

Avela:" no , i." She sighs biting her lower lip.

Avela:"to be honest, i love him gogo but I primised myself that if a guy cheats, I'll leave without looking back, that if a guy cheats, I'm leaving but with Mamba, we have babies,the only thing that was real is our babies. Everything is fake, it's a year gogo. They lied to me for a year! Which makes me wonder if Buhle didn't send that, i wouldn't have known. They would have hidden it till only God knows."

Gogo:" i understand my baby, give yourself time okay? Take things slowly but don't allow the hurt he caused you stop you from allowing to see his babies. Grant him access to his babies, heal then make a decision whether you forgive him or ending things."

Avela:"ending things like divorce?"

Gogo:"heal first before making a decision."

The only words that were ringing in Avela's head is "divorce."

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:34] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 134

*

-Dedicated to Banele Sthelosothando Ndimma.

*

*

****2 weeks later****

2 weeks have passed,Avela and Mamba have been

spending too much time together, all because of the babies. There are those moments were they would stare each other and smile and things would be awkward after that.

The guys got help for Siphesihle and she confessed that she wanted to bewitch Avela, the guys cut ties with her seeing that she's a "witch"

Mamba is done getting ready,as he is about to leave, Buhle is at the doorstep.

Mamba:"people don't want to see me happy shame."

Buhle:"huh?"

Mamba:"ufunani Buhlebendalo?"(what do you want)

Buhle:"i am back and this time, i am not going back to KZN. I am here to stay."

Mamba:"how did you find me vele?"

Buhle:"everybody knows Smanga Nkosi,thee Mighty Mamba."

Mamba:"voetsek!"

He pushes her out of the way getting in his car leaving her there.

Buhle:"did he just? Hee..no he didn't! Hay marn,he did. If he thinks i am leaving,he got another thing coming.."

She wheels her suitcases inside,going up the stairs looking for the main bedroom, she finds it and the first thing she sees is Avela's picture on the wall. She rolls her eyes and looks around, it's beautiful. One thing about this room,you can't miss Avela's pictures or the minions..

*

*

Mamba got to Avela's house finding her feeding them.

Mamba:"hey,can i help?"

Avela:"sure"

He smiles sitting next to her and helps feeding the babies.

After that, they burp them.

Avela:"Smanga?"

Mamba:"mmh?"

Avela:"i think i am ready."

Mamba:"for?"

Avela:"to forgive you."

Mamba:"but first, i have to tell you something."

Avela:"i am listening."

Mamba:"when Sash took you, i slept with this girl. I don't even know her name."

Avela:"and that makes it cool?"

Mamba:"no,i want to tell you everything."

Avela:"talk"

Mamba:"i also slept with Siphes ihle."

Avela:"wow Smanga,just wow!"

Mamba:"I'm sorry."

Avela:"i shouldn't judge since I slept with someone."

Mamba:"how dare you?"

Avela:"how do i put this, it was a spur of the moment."

Mamba:"you let another man touch what's mine!"

Avela:"you also did "

Mamba:"if i find that nigga,i am killing him!" He furiously wipes his face with his hands.

Avela:"if i find Siphesihle or that girl,I'll kill them. "

Mamba:"what?"

Avela:"what?"

Mamba:"you defending the Nigga?"

Avela:"and you defending the bitches?"

Mamba:"why are you protecting the guy? He messed with my territory!"

Avela:"why are you protecting the ladies? They also messed with my territory ."

Mamba:"this is not funny Avela."

Avela:"i never said it was Smanga!"

Mamba:"what's up with you?"

Avela:"you are not going to hurt Khona,if you do..you will never see the babies again."

Mamba:"are you threatening me?"

Avela:"im just saying."

Mamba:"did you catch feelings for the guy?"

Avela:"did you catch feelings for the ladies?"

Mamba:"damn Avela!"

Avela:"damn Smanga!"

Mamba gives her a dead stare and she rolls her eyes..

*

*

-Love: Admin.

[11/12, 17:34] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 135

*

*

As Buhle was making her way to the kitchen, the door opens and the fam get in.

Mihle: "Buhle?"

Buhle: "yoh guys, long time..i really missed you."

Senzo: "where's Mamba?"

Buhle: "he left, i don't know where to."

Zorro: "when did you get here?"

Buhle: "couple of hours.."

They nod and go sit, Buhle joins them.

Buhle: "where's my sister wife?"

Sabelo: "you got a sister wife?"

Buhle: "i mean Avela duh!"

Sgonondo: "i thought Mamba served you with divorce papers mos."

Buhle:"i ain't signing those.."

Zorro:"no offense but what are you doing here?"

Buhle:"I'm here for my man hawu."

Luke:"the very same man who is in love with another lady? "

Buhle:"no he is not. He just thinks he is in actual fact he isn't."

Mihle:"my advise? I suggest that you forget him."

Buhle:"how can i forget the pers on that I love? Without him, I'd be nothing. Smanga is my high school sweetheart."

Mpumisi:"we know but he loves Avela."

Buhle:"he loves the fact that she gave him babies, something that he always wanted.."

Buhle:"so i stand no chance?"

They keep quiet and she sighs..

Buhle:"where is Thembi?"

Zorro:"first thing first, if you are going to be in

cahoots with her thinking that you will separate them,think again before you end up in the storeroom."

Buhle:"storeroom?"

Luke:"Thembi is in Tembisa,Ivory Park."

Buhle:"how old is Avela?"

Sgonondo:"2 or 3 years younger than you.."

Buhle:"where did they meet?"

Mihle:"why?"

Buhle:"i'm just curious. "

Sabelo:"at a night club, she was working as a waitress."

Buhle:"oh,was it love at first sight?"

Senzo:"only Mamba can answer that."

Buhle:"mmh,i saw their wedding on TV, it was beautiful."

Zorro:"that was the wedding of the year shame!"

Buhle:"who planned it? Did she hire a wedding

planner?"

Mpumi:"no, she planned it. "

Luke:"with our help off course."

The laugh and Buhle doesn't even smile, something is rubbing her off in the wrong way, when her and Mamba got married, their wedding wasn't broadcasted. It didn't even make the headlines.

Zorro:"not to forgot that Mamba was part of the planning."

Buhle:"he was?"

Senzo:"yes"

With her wedding, Mamba just threw money her way,the only thing Mamba was involved in was his suit only. But this time, seems like he was involved in everything..

Mihle:"Ndalo,i suggest you sign the divorce papers and go back to KZN,you'll regret being here."

Buhle:"meaning?"

Mpumi:"Mamba might be out there trying to win her

heart and if he wins her back, he'll want nothing to do with you. Save yourself the trauma of witnessing him being happy because of another woman because honestly, Avela makes him happy."

Senzo:"not forgetting that this, is Avela's house."

Buhle:"what?!"

Zorro:"this house is under Avela."

Sgonondo:"not forgetting that all this beautiful furniture is all hers."

Buhle bites her lip closing her eyes to prevent tears from coming out.

Zorro:"we are sorry but Mamba loves Avela, too much and he'd do anything for her, even if it means getting rid of you so he could have her."

Buhle slids to the floor and cries.

Zorro:"don't cry but you deserve to know the truth.."

*

*

Azania:"Siphos ethu!!"

Spororo:"hayi tsek yini wena?"

Azania:"know what? J ust leave it!"

She stomps to the kitchen leaving Spororo laughing.
He then follows her and hugs her from behind.

Azania:"let go of me!"

Spororo removes his hands and Azania looks at
him in disbelief.

Spororo:"you said that I should let go nje."

Spororo takes his car keys driving to Nombuso to
check on baby Alwande,on the way,he stops at the
Mall to buy a few things for baby Alwande.

As he arrives, he sees a car parked and he is
wondering whose car is it. He gets out of his and
let's himself in at the house ,he finds Menzi carrying
Alwande.

Spororo:"you bought a new car dude?"

Menzi:"yeah"

He smirks making Spororo chuckle, he sits making
himself comfortable.

Spororo:"where is Nombuso?"

Menzi:"you just missed her by 5 minutes,she went to buy diapers for Alwande."

Spororo:"but i just bought 3 boxes 2 weeks ago."

Menzi:"your baby shits a lot."

They laugh,Menzi hands Alwande to Spororo.

Menzi:"so what have i missed since I was away?"

Spororo:"uhm,Avela got married,Azania and I are in a relationship, Avela gave birth to septuples. Yeah that's much about it."

Menzi:"septuples?"

Spororo:"yeah,7 which are boys ."

Menzi:"wow, have you seen them?"

Spororo nods taking out his phone showing him the pictures.

Menzi:"they have good genes,they are cute."

Spororo:"more cute when you see them in person."

Menzi nods handing him his phone.

Spororo:"you miss her right?"

Menzi:"yeah,i hurting her. Playing her,you know the time I was away, i wished that Mamba could mess up and I could play hero but nigga never did."

Spororo:"i doubt he'd do anything to hurt her yaz."

Menzi:"yeah!"

*

*

Mamba:"don't you roll your eyes at me!"

Avela:"don't you give me that look!"

Mamba:"T'll fuck that disrespect out of you right now!"

Avela:"T'll also f...huh? Mxm."

Mamba chuckles,he puts Lukhanyo down and carries Enzokuhle.

Mamba:"so,did he make you cum?"

Avela:"want the truth?"

Mamba:"i don't think i am ready for the truth."

Avela:"haike! I don't care but he did make me cum."

She closes her eyes smiling thinking about the time she had sex with Nkosikhona.

Mamba brings her to reality by pinching her, she laughs out loud irritating him.

Mamba:"you are starting to bore me."

Avela:"you asked mos and I answered. If you dare open your mouth telling me about how you enjoyed having sex with Siphesihle or the girl, you can start expecting divorce papers."

Mamba:"that is not fair! Yet you told me how that nigga made you cum as if I don't!"

Avela:"you do neh but you the one who asked, i think he takes the cup."

If it wasn't for Enzokuhle in his arms, he'd be mad, standing on his fist. He stared at Avela making her giggle.

Avela:"aii madoda! You look so adorable!"

Mamba:"are you kidding me?"

Avela:"what time are you leaving again?"

Mamba:"I'm still bonding with my babies. Avela?"

Avela looks at him biting her lower lip.

Mamba:" i am sorry that I did things that hurt you, i cheated when I swore that'll i will never,i won't say it was a moment of weakness but I honestly think it was not. I undressed her knowing that it was wrong yet i continued. I shouldn't even have laid my hand on you, it was wrong in many ways. I shouldn't have gone that far,i should have told you the truth from the word go. Ngiyaxolisa."(I'm sorry)

He places Enzokuhle next to Avela, kissing his babies then looks at their mother.

Mamba:"i hope that you find it in your heart to forgive me,ndiyakuthanda."

Mamba kisses her lips, Avela closes her eyes and as she is about to kiss him back ,he moved backwards taking his phone and keys then goes out.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:35] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 136

*

*

Nomsa is in her bedroom, she got discharged about a week ago and since then,Thato was on her mind. She almost fantasized about him everyday! Just that,she doesn't know if he feels the same way about him or not. As she's looking at his picture on her phone, the door opens and Thato gets in.

Thato:"i'm sorry for not knocking."

Nomsa smiles and Thato walks up to the bed and sits next to her.

Thato:"are you good?"

Nomsa:"yes and you?"

Thato:"I'm good,uhm actually I came here to ask you to go to me somewhere."

Nomsa:"where?"

Thato:"Namibia, business related."

Nomsa:"wow are you sure?"

Thato:"yes i am. And don't worry about the costs, I'll take care of everything."

Nomsa:"I'd love to go with you. But one problem."

Thato:"and that is?"

Nomsa:"my face..."

Thato:"don't worry about it,if you want you can get plastic surgery."

Nomsa:"yeah I'd love to but I don't have enough money for that."

Thato:"I'll sort it out."

Nomsa:"what's in it for you?"

Thato:"nothing, i just need you to join me."

Nomsa:"something tells me that there is a catch to this.."

Thato:"there isn't, i swear. I'll show you proof that this is only business related."

Nomsa:"okay."

Thato:"so you'll go with me?"

Nomsa nods with a smile on her face and Thato hugs her,he experience the unusual feeling again when he's close to her.

Thato:"I'll see you tomorrow?"

Nomsa nods and Thato makes his way out.

Nomsa:"Namibia? Wow!!"

In all the years she's been married to Thabani,he never took her to Namibia so she's thrilled about going there for the first time ever!

*

*

Avela takes a deep breath looking at the minions.

Avela:"i hate that I love your father,i swear he fed me love potion." She then laughs alone,the babies are just eating their tiny hands. Her phone rings and it's Nkosikhona.

Avela:"you still alive wena?"

Nkosikhona:(laughs) I'm immortal."

Avela:"wena na!"

Nkosikhona:"yes,how are you doing?"

Avela:"i am good and you?"

Nkosikhona:"I'm good just missing the little monkeys."

Avela:"oh no! Little what?"

Nkosikhona:"angels "

Avela:"mxm,but you know that you are welcome to see them."

Nkosikhona:"i know but my job is demanding yoh. I don't even have time to check up on you."

Avela:"you at work?"

Nkosikhona:"yeah and yoh,i don't even feel like working."

Avela:"you chose being a physiotherapist."

Nkosikhona:"yeah yeah but yoh hayi.

Avela laughs and Nkosikhona joins her.

Nkosikhona:"how's everything?"

Avela:"by that you mean me and Mamba?"

Nkosikhona:"sort of."

Avela:"yoh,i don't know but he has been apologizing, i want to forgive him but something is holding me back."

Nkosikhona:"something like?"

Avela:"that's the thing,i don't know hey."

Nkosikhona:"I've run out of advices shame!"

Avela:"hayisuka!"

Nkosikhona:"anyway, I'll make time to come see you during the weekend but for now, i have to go."

Avela:"okay bye."

Nkosikhona:"bye"

She drops the call with a smile. She looks at the babies and they sure look like Smanga.

Avela:"why did you have to look like him thou?" She then giggles alone and lays back on the couch looking at the ceiling, she doesn't know whether to let go of what happened and forgive him or walk away..

*

*

Mamba arrives at his house and as he opens the door,he hears voices. He goes to the lounge finding Buhle on the floor,the fam chatting like nothing happened.

Mamba:"and then?"

Zorro:"forget that, she's just practicing."

Mamba:"for?"

Luke:"we don't know. Someone is in a jolly mood."

Mamba:"what can i say? I spent the day with the

people i love."

Sabelo:"she forgave you? "

Mamba:"I'm still working on that,i hope she does."

Luke:"maybe she will,that woman loves you. "

Zorro:"she can love you but still not forgive you."

Mamba:"that i know. "

Senzo:"what if she files for divorce?"

Mamba:"thou i love her,I'll sign the papers if I get to take care of the babies."

Senzo:"she's not heartless,you'll share the custody of the babies."

Mihle:"forget the divorce and start thinking of ways to make her yours again.."

Mamba:"thou i have to leave space for disappointment."

Senzo:"leave the negativity aside please."

Mamba scratches his head frustrated, he doesn't know how he'll react or feel if she were to get

divorce papers, he looks at his wedding ring playing with it and he can't stop thinking of the fact that another man made his Queen cum.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:35] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 137

*

*

2 days have passed and Mamba has been giving Avela space as he does not pressure her into forgiving him but he has been sending love letters to her and flowers to apologize and Avela has been finding it cute that a man like Mamba still writes love letters.

She reads the 8th letter she received and she keeps reading it over and over again. She holds it to her chest taking a deep breath.

Avela:"I'm going to forgive him,i also miss him so bad!"

She's takes his phone attempting to call him but she decides against it. The babies cry disturb her so she gets up from bed to go check on them.

*

*

Buhle is in the bedroom she's using, packing all her belongings while crying. The fam was right, the fam was right, the man who she loves,no longer loves her. They have been staying together but it's like they are strangers. She closes her suitcases dragging the suitcases downstairs finding Mamba drinking coffee.

Buhle:"morning."

Mamba:"good morning"

Buhle:"uhm,I'm going back home. As soon as I get

there,I'll sign the documents."

Mamba:"okay"

Buhle closes her eyes to prevent tears from coming out.

Mamba stands up to hold her hands. She opens her eyes.

Mamba:"Buhle,you are beautiful and any man who would have you will be lucky,I'm just not that man. I am sorry for everything."

Buhle:"are you sorry for falling in love her?"

Mamba:"I'm not. One thing that I am not apologetic for is falling in love with her, i love that woman. I won't apologize for loving her."

Buhle nods.

Buhle:"i understand."

Mamba:"I'll take you to the bus stop."

Buhle:"don't worry, i called a cab."

Mamba:"okay, take care of yourself Buhle."

Buhle:"i will,take care of Avela and your babies."

Mamba nods and Buhle attempts to kiss him but Mamba backs out.

Mamba:"no,i can't."

Buhle:"i get it."

She takes her bags and goes out, Mamba breaths out.

Mamba:"finally!"

He goes to the bedroom and takes out Avela's wedding ring,he found out under the bed. He was willing to do everything in his power to win his wife back... anything.

*

*

Nkosikhona is just lazing around bored since his twin and Sash are out of the province. He decides to video call Avela.

Avela:"yes ugly face!"

Nkosikhona:"says a baboon."

Avela:"T'll end this call!"

Nkosikhona:"truth hurts."

They laugh as Avela pretends to be sulking.

Nkosikhona:"I'm bored."

Avela:"how is that any of my business?"

Nkosikhona:"where are the babies?"

Avela:"i don't know."

Nkosikhona:"hayi,what do you mean you don't know?"

Avela:"exactly that."

Nkosikhona:"hayi wena!"

Avela:"I'm kidding,they are in the bed all naked as I am about to bath them."

Nkosikhona:"and take a video."

Avela:"no"

Nkosikhona:"hayi wena unomona."(you are jealous)

Avela:"of what?"

Nkosikhona:"you tell me."

Avela:"oh please!"

She rolls her eyes and Nkosikhona chuckles

Avela:"you know what call later as i have to bath them."

Nkosikhona:"okay, bye for now."

Avela ends the video call and bathes the babies..

*

*

Azania is in the bedroom crying her lungs out, she misses her mother. She composes herself and calls her mother.

Nonzwakazi:"Nzwakazi hello."

Azania:"mama.."

Nonzwakazi:"Azania? Uphi?"(where are you)

Azania:"Pretoria."

Nonzwakazi:"why did you leave without saying a word?"

Azania:"i had to. I wanted to tell you that I love and miss you."

She drops the call switching off her phone. She takes the pregnancy test staring at it,it came back positive. According to her counting, it's Spororo's baby... How will she tell him?

*

*

Later that day

*

Mamba stands in front of Avela's doorstep, as he is about to knock, the door opens and there is his Queen with a man he didn't know.

Avela:"hey you" she says with a smile but Mamba is more focused on this man.

Nkosikhona:"uhm hey, I'll be on my way "

Mamba moves out of the way and he leaves.

Mamba:"and then?" He says pointing at him with his head. Avela giggles going back inside and Mamba

follows her.

Mamba:"Avela?"

Avela:"ntwana."

Mamba:"what the hell?"

Avela:"chill."

Mamba:"is he the one who made you cum?"

Avela:"you know,I'd really love debating with you seeing you all worked up but today I am seriously not in the mood."

Mamba:"is it?"

Avela:"the babies are in the lounge, I'll be taking a bath."

Mamba sighs as Avela goes to the bathroom and he goes to the lounge.

Mamba:"so you are seriously not going to tell me who is that man?"

Avela:"you feel threatened?" She says smiling

crossing her legs

Mamba:"you think this is amusing ne?"

Avela:"i enjoy seeing you worked up."

Mamba:"can we talk? About us?"

Avela:"you just had to go there." She scoffs.

Mamba:"yes Avela,i just want know.."

Avela:"okay, to be honest, Smanga i love you, i really do but I can't help and not think that you had me fooled.."

Mamba:"but my love was real."

Avela:"please let me finish. One thing that I won't do is to keep you away from the babies. Anytime, you can see them. Then us,I'd like us to take a break,sort of space. Fix whatever you have to fix in your life and I'll do the same. The love i have for you is yoh, it's unexplainable dude! When I think that you were going to kill me,take my babies and raise them with your wife! It's... I'm even speechless."

Mamba:"so you are saying that I keep my distance from you but not from the minions?"

Avela:"not be like strangers yabo?"

Mamba nods but he does not like this even one bit!

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:35] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 138

*

*

Nomsa was packing her suitcases as the trip to Namibia awaits her. Thato told her not to pack clothes but she doesn't mind him. After she was done,Thato takes her bags to the car.

Thato:"you got everything?"

Nomsa:"yes and you?"

Thato:"i guess so."

They lock the house getting in the car and Thato drives to Wonderboom National Airport..

I am Nomsa Khuzwayo,who was married to Thabani. May his soul continue resting in peace. This was my story of how i was in love with Thabani,how he left me,i met Ndumiso,finding out he was gay,he slept with Thabani,Ndumiso.. who made me turn against my friends and who left me with a burned body and face, with fingers crossed, i hope I will get my happy ending with Thato. I am Nomsa and this was my story, till we meet again..

*

*

Mamba was in his bedroom, thinking of ways to fix his life, getting his things in order. His mind drifts to the day he killed his friend because of he said he loves his wife and the minions. That was very stupid of him because everybody loves the minions.. As he was in deep thoughts, the door opens and

Zorro gets in.

Zorro:"I'm giving you 5 minutes to get ready, we going out."

He then leaves,Mamba takes a deep breath and goes to the bathroom to freshen up. After freshening up, he goes downstairs finding everybody dressed up.

Mamba:"and where are we going?"

Zorro:"you'll see,let's go."

They take their things and they are going to use Zorro's VW Transporter T32 Kombi. Zorro drives to the graveyards,they first make their way to Thabzin's grave cleaning it up then to Tebogo's grave. Mamba seems to be in his own world,the guys give him space and he shifts back to reality,he kneels down.

Mamba:"Tebza ntwana,i don't know where to begin. I know i messed up,i shouldn't have shoot you because you were trying to protect Avela. I won't justify my actions saying that I was possessed because I was not,i was trying to hide my

shenanigans but it was too late. I am sorry man, may your soul rest in peace. "

He cleans his grave and last but not least, he goes to his parents graves. He cleans up with Zorro's help.

Zorro:"uhm,can i ask?"

Mamba:"feel free"

Zorro:"Avela.."

Mamba:(sighs)"s he wants us to take a break.."

Zorro:"damn!"

Mamba:"not that I blame her thou. It's all my doings."

Zorro:"so,when are we seeing the minions."

Mamba:"i don't know..i suggest you ask her yourself."

Zorro:"im sure she sees us as a bunch of hypocrites."

Mamba shrugs and they continue with what they are doing..

*

*

Avela:"i miss you so much dad."

Melusi:"i miss you more my princess. How's everything?"

It hits her that he doesn't know what has been happening as he relocated to Mpumalanga.

Avela:"everything is a mess dad."

Melusi:"what has that Nkosi boy done now?"

Avela:"can i visit you first?"

Melusi:"so there is something that he did?"

Avela:"daddy please... "

Melusi:"when do you want to come?"

Avela:"Friday."

Melusi:"that's in 2 days mos."

Avela:"yeah i know dad but please."

Melusi:"will you be coming with the babies?"

Avela:"I'll discuss that with their father and get back to you."

Melusi:"okay,i have to go now. Send my regards to gogo."

Avela:"i will."

She drops the call.

Gogo:"so you leaving?"

Avela:"i need fresh air gogo."

Gogo:"i understand, I'd like to come with you."

Avela:"really?"

Gogo nods and Avela runs to her hugging her.

Gogo:"now,let Smanga know that you are leaving."

Avela:"do i have to mara?"

Gogo:"if you leave,you have to take the kids. What if he doesn't want the kids to leave?"

Avela:"I'll talk to him."

She goes to her bedroom to video call him.

Mamba:"hey, is everything okay?"

Avela:"yeah,i wanted to tell you that I am leaving."

Mamba:"leaving? Where to?"

Avela:"Mpumalanga."

Mamba:"why?"

Avela:"i need a breather."

Mamba:"and you are taking my babies with?"

Avela nods.

Mamba:"you hate me that much?"

Avela:"i don't hate you Smanga,just the thought of leaving them with you doesn't sit right with me.

What if Buhle comes and y'all play happy families?

No"

Mamba:"Buhle is not coming back Avela."

Avela:"you can't guarantee that. I am sorry and I am not leaving for good."

Mamba:"week max?"

Avela:"till i am ready...till i am ready to come back. I hope you would have fixed your issues. Smanga,i

don't even trust you. Like, i can't seem to forget the things you did.."

Mamba:"i know..."

Avela:"it may seem as if i am taking the kids from you but to me,no..how will we fix our issues while we see each other almost everyday? Then...you take Tebogo's life and sleep with his wife? It's too much. I'll be leaving Friday."

She ends the call and lays on the bed, closing her eyes. It all comes back, him strangling her,tying her up,beating her,killing Tebogo right in front of her,hitting her with a gun..she finds herself crying as she never thought the man who she loves would do that to her.

*

*

-Love : Admim.

[11/12, 17:35] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 139

*

*

Azania:"Sethu?"

Spororo:"yeah?"

Azania:"I'm pregnant.."

Spororo:"uhm..what?"

Azania:"i am pregnant Siphosethu."

Spororo:"uhm,wow! Thank you baby."

He hugs her spinning her around and she keeps giggling.

Spororo gently places her down, touching her belly.

Spororo:"thank you sthandwa sami,i love you."

Azania:"i love you too."

Spororo:"please marry me? I know that I am not

doing right and I don't even have a ring b.."

Azania:"yes i will baby."

She jumps to him wrapping her legs around his waist and kisses him..

**

I am Azania Madikane and this was my story..well sacrificing innocent babies is not the way to happiness. I got my happiness with a man who i didn't think i will ever love, Avela's step brother,the man who wanted to kill her. The things i did gosh! I still hope that one day,Avela will forgive me. I am Azania Madikane,this was my story. Till we meet again.

Azania has just made me the happiest man alive, baby number 2 on the way but this time it's different..with the woman i love and will marry. I am Siphosethu "Spororo" Mazibuko,Father to Alwande and the one, on the way. Brother to Avela,the person who i wanted to kill but found out that we are related..the things i did! I am ashamed, i am

Siphosethu Mazibuko and this was my story, till we meet again..

*

*

Mihle:"why are you sour all of a sudden?"

Mamba:"she's leaving.."

Luke:"whose leaving?"

Mamba:"Avela, she's going to Mpumalanga and taking the minions with ."

Zorro:"oh shit!"

Mamba:"yep and she does not know when she'll be back."

Mihle:"so what are you going to do?"

Mamba:"I'll just let her go,i also have to get my life in order. But I don't know where to start."

Sabelo:"i say start with therapy."

Mamba:"therapy? As in like counseling?"

Senzo:"sort of."

Mamba:"I'll think about it."

Zorro:"if you want her back, you won't think but do it."

Mamba:"but then,let's say i do and she forgives me but won't give me another chance?"

Senzo:"eish.."

Mamba:"i mean,it's highly possible."

Sabelo:"forget that and get your life in order first."

Mamba nods biting her lower lip..

*

*

Avela:"guess we taking the babies with.."

Gogo:"he agreed?"

Avela:"he had no choice."

Gogo:"okay,let me go to the prayer meeting."

Avela nods and Gogo takes her bible and bag then goes out, she bumps into Nkosikhona at the gate.

Nkosikhona:"greetings gogo."

Gogo:"greetings, it's nice to see you but i have to go to church. And don't do something i wouldn't do."

Nkosikhona nods and gets in,he knocks once then let's himself in.

Nkosikhona:"honey I'm home! "

Avela:"hayis uka!"

They laugh and he sits next to her.

Nkosikhona:"hee wena! Why didn't you tell me that your husband is a scary human being?"

Avela:"what the fuck?"

Nkosikhona:"i mean,the look he gave me."

Avela:"you are just exaggerating."

Nkosikhona:"i thought I'd find him here."

Avela:"i don't know if he'll come,it's up to him."

Nkosikhona:"i hope he doesn't find me here."

Avela laughs as Nkosikhona chuckles.

Nkosikhona:"how are they doing?"

Avela:"they are good."

Nkosikhona smiles looking at them, Avela giggles.

Nkosikhona:"what?"

Avela:"nothing."

Nkosikhona gives her an intense look as he moves closer to her,he puts his finger under her chin lifting her face kissing her.

Avela:"we shouldn't be doing this..."

She says between the kiss,Nkosikhona lifts her dress and his hand fiddle with her panty,he let's go of her panty spreading her thighs. He slides his hands playing with her clit, Avela holds her arms as he inserts his finger,somebody clearing his or her throat disturbs them and they quickly let go,they look at the person and oh-oh.

*

*

-Love : Admin.

[11/12, 17:36] : WHO IS HE?

*

*

*

Insert 140

*

*

There he was, with his hands in his pockets, Nkosikhona had removed his hands from her panties and she was shaking in her boots.

Mamba: "oh no, don't mind me. I'm here for my babies."

Nkosikhona: "uhm, I'll leave."

Mamba: "I hope that you ain't leaving on my account."

Nkosikhona: "no, i have to go to work."

He stands up and Mamba shifts out of the way for him to pass.

Avela is just sitting there biting her nails.

Mamba: "in front of my kids thou?"

Avela keeps quiet and Mamba goes to his babies. Avela stands up and slowly goes to the bathroom.

Mamba:"yeah ne! Your mother.."

He says shaking his head,Avela takes a bath and thinking of a way to face Mamba. After taking a bath, she gets dressed and makes her way to the kitchen to drink water, she wants strength to face Mamba. She goes to him standing in front of him.

Mamba:"and then?"

Avela:"im sorry.."

Mamba:"for?"

Avela:"what you saw,you wer-..."

Mamba:"weren't supposed to see it? Yeah I know."

Avela:"Smanga i am sorry."

Mamba:"maybe you expect me to forgive you just like that."

Avela:"no,i am not. I'm truly sorry."

Mamba:"i came to see the babies for the last time since you leaving on Friday and tomorrow i am

going to start attending therapy."

Avela:"therapy?"

Mamba:"yeah ,i want to get my life in order."

Avela nods.

Mamba:"couldn't you and that guy get a private room and not do your things in front of my babies?"

Avela:"i am sorry.."

Mamba doesn't entertain her as he is more focussed on the babies.

Avela:"can i get you anything to drink?"

Mamba:"nope."

Avela goes to the kitchen to give them space.

*

*

Somewhere in the streets of Soshanguve,Siphesihle is going through each and every dustbin, looking for something to eat. She's such a mess. It's scorching hot and she's hungry, she finds nothing but diapers

in the bin. She gathers strength to go to the next bin, as she is halfway she drops to the floor, the hot paving heats her body but she has no strength to get up.

*

*

The babies fell asleep and Mamba follows Avela to the kitchen.

Mamba: "the babies are sleeping so I'll be leaving."

Avela nods.

Mamba: "so, you wanted space so you can continue your relationship with him?"

Avela: "n..no."

Mamba: "and i guess I have forget all about it since I hurt you the most? Hmm."

Avela: "no it's not like that."

Mamba: "how is it then? Explain it to me."

Avela keeps quiet.

Mamba:"so if i hadn't came in,you were going to have sex? Or are you retaliating?"

Avela:"no"

Mamba takes a deep breath moving close to her,he opens his arms and they hug.

Mamba:"take care of yourself. Take care of the minions,I'll see you then you get back."

He pulls away from the hug..

Mamba:"i love you."

As she is about to talk,he puts his finger on her lips.

Mamba:"sssh..I hope when you get back, we'll be able to sort out our issues."

Avela nods and he perks her lips.

Mamba:"goodbye."

He goes out going his car,he closes his eyes to prevent tears but they fall anyway. He composes himself wiping his tears driving out.

Avela slids to the floor crying her lungs out.

*

*

It's Friday, Avela is in her bedroom packing her and the minions clothes. After packing, she bathes them and dresses them up. She lays them on the middle of the bed and quickly takes a shower and gets dressed. She packs all the things the minions need. Her phone beeps and she checks it, it's a text from Mamba.

"I love you and be safe."

She responds to the text and continues packing. After she is done, she goes to put the bags in the car as Melusi sent a driver. Sasha and the twins make their way in.

Sasha: "I'm so going to miss you."

Avela: "same here. Thank you for everything that you have done for me."

Nkosinathi: "don't mention it."

They help her buckle the babies in the car. She hugs them and goes in the car. Off they go to

Mpumalanga.

*

*

I am Avela Mazibuko -Nkosi,was or still is married to Smanga Mamba Nkosi. Mother to septuples. This was my story ..till we meet again.

*

*

THE END..

*

*

-Love : Admin.